Nepali English and News Discourse: A Linguistic and Sociolinguistic Study of Australian and Nepali News Texts in English

Dipak Shrestha

This thesis is presented for the Degree of Master of Arts (Languages and Intercultural Education) of Curtin University of Technology

December 2003
DECLARATION

This thesis contains no material which has been accepted for the award of any other degree or diploma in any university. To the best of my knowledge and belief this thesis contains no material previously published by any other person except where due acknowledgement has been made.
ABSTRACT

This thesis describes and analyses distinctive characteristics of the emerging variety of English, that is, Nepali English. It draws on news texts written in Nepali English and compares them with similar news texts appearing in Australian newspapers. On the basis of the analysis, a preliminary taxonomy of markers of Nepali English is established.

The research draws theoretical insights from sociolinguistics, contrastive rhetoric/contrastive discourse analysis and the analysis of news as discourse. Findings and the analysis of the findings are presented by using analytical models developed and widely used in the study of non-native varieties of English. Analysis and discussion of the findings suggest that systematic and regular features of Nepali English have developed, and these formal features have specific functions in the context in which they are used.
DEDICATION

To my parents and all my teachers

For their unfailing love and undying inspirations that have always
guided me as a beacon in my quest for knowledge, truth, beauty and
compassion.
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Many people and organizations have contributed a great deal in bringing out this research to a successful completion. I wish to acknowledge all of them.

First of all, I would like to extend my sincere gratitude and appreciation to my supervisor Dr. Christopher Conlan, Convenor of Research and Post Graduate Studies with the Department of Languages and Intercultural Education, for his constant support and guidance through the many stages of this research project. In particular, he has been a rich source of knowledge on sociolinguistics and research methodologies in linguistic research. He not only provided me with valuable insights and analytical skills but also constantly encouraged me and showed readiness to listen to me whenever I needed his assistance. His insights for designing the research and developing the research procedures have been particularly substantial. Without his constant support and guidance, this research would not have existed in the form as it does now.

Similarly, I am grateful to Dr. Neville Saunders, Associate Supervisor of my project, whose assistance during this research has been vital in many ways. His assistance, especially in the earlier stages of the project, in limiting the topic to keep it focused has been very helpful and fruitful. I am also thankful to him for his valuable comments on my work at various stages of the research.

I am especially indebted to Professor Andy Kirkpatrick for his constant encouragement and support for my work. It was Professor Kirkpatrick who introduced me to the study of language with cultural dimensions through courses in World Englishes and cross-cultural communication. He not only encouraged me to
undertake a research project instead of course work at the very early stage, but he also took interest in my work and provided me with valuable comments.

I am equally thankful to Dr. Katie Dunworth, Head, Department of Languages and Intercultural Education, for her valuable insights and constructive comments especially in the earlier stage my research.

My heartfelt gratitude is also due to Professor Shreedhar Lohani, Professor Abhi Subedi, Professor Rameshwar Adhikari, Professor Tej Ratna Kansakar, Professor Padma Devkota and Dr. Arun Gupto, all my gurus, at Tribhuvan University, Kathmandu, Nepal for their inspiration and encouragement. Discussions with Professor Lohani, Professor Subedi, Professor Kansakar and Professor Devkota on the use of English in Nepali context particularly have been very insightful.

I am grateful to all the participants of the questionnaire survey for kindly agreeing to volunteer for the questionnaire survey and for giving their valuable time in answering the questions. Questionnaire survey of this kind, which requires the reading of such a long set of texts and answering questions subjectively is not something of a welcome event. It must have taken hours of reading and enduring patience and concentration for them to answer all the questions. Without their cooperation and participation, the entire research would not have been possible in the shape it is now. Although unfortunately I cannot thank them individually, I would like to collectively acknowledge their cooperation.

No word of thanks would do justice to the tremendous amount of help and support that I have received from my friend Bal Chandra Luitel at SMEC, Curtin University, during this research. As a fellow researcher, he not only shared the pain of being a research student, but also patiently listened to me, shared his ideas and provided valuable comments on the various aspects of my research. More than anything else, his assistance in computer skills, especially, in formatting and designing the lay out of my thesis is beyond my appreciation. Equally, I am also grateful to my friends Yudho Giri Sucahyo and Ang Dawa Sherpa for their assistance in computer skills.

I am especially thankful to my colleagues and fellow researchers James McLellan and Marc Xu for sharing their valuable ideas and constructive comments.
during discussions and meetings at the various stages of my research. James and Marc kindly provided me with the helpful and relevant books.

I am also grateful to Associate Professor, Barbara Milech, Director, Humanities Division of Graduate Studies Committee, staff members Jan Kelley, Sue Grey Smith, and Danielle Griffin for their support at the various stages of my research.

I am thankful to the library staff members at Curtin University, Edith Cowan University, University of Western Australia and the Alexander State Library Perth, for their kind help in searching and locating books and journals and in photocopying of rare materials.

I am deeply appreciative of AusAID (Australian Agency for International Development) for sponsoring the entire expenses of my study in Australia. Without AusAID sponsorship, it would have been difficult for me to materialize my dream to pursue higher education in Australia. Particularly, I am grateful to AusAID Liaison Officers Deborah Pyatt, Julie Craig, and Anita Ryan at Curtin University for their constant support and care throughout my stay in Australia.

A number of friends and colleagues have assisted me through commenting on my work, discussing relevant issues and providing encouragement all the time. First, to Graeme Gugeri, Jan Thompson and Margaret Wilkes for their kind help in conducting questionnaire by requesting their friends and relatives to participate in the project; second, to my friends, Ganesh Chhantyal, Tay Siok Gee, Monika Bajimaya, Sabita Luitel, Prakash Shrestha, and Nirmala Shrestha for their constant encouragement and moral support; third, to my friends and fellow researchers at my workstation in the University, Diston, Sam, Asiyati, Nassim, Riyati, Catherine and Sharifah for their support and company, thank you all for helping and cheering me up whenever I felt like giving up any hope of being a successful researcher.

Last but not the least, my deepest debt is to all the members of my family for their enduring love and undying faith in me. It is their love and faith in me that has inspired me to seek meaning in what I do.
PREFACE

I have always been fascinated by the power of language, its power to express, to shape, to mould and, above all, to ‘construct’ a world of its own. As a student of literature I had an opportunity to have an exposure to language with all its creative dimensions. But my initial training in linguistics and stylistics expanded when I was introduced to the world of language with all its sociocultural dimensions through courses on World Englishes, Talking Across Cultures, Sociolinguistics and Discourse Analysis at Curtin University of Technology. Ever since my interests have been drawn to this area which was/is relatively new to me.

The present study of Nepali English is a continuation of this interest. This is an undertaking in the field of sociolinguistics under the rubric of what is widely known as ‘World Englishes’. As the development of varieties is a natural process of language growth and language development, the emergence of Nepali English, in this context, is the result of English being used in an adopted context of situation.

While the focus of the present study is only on one domain of use, that is English used in Nepali print media with an analysis of a limited number of characteristics, similar and other features of Nepali English may exist in other domains of use. While analysing particular characteristics, my own use of English - as an insider to Nepali sociolinguistic and sociocultural norms – seems to have reflected the very features in my writing without my being aware of the fact that I was in fact using Nepali English.

At the various stages of my research, my supervisor noted that I was actually writing in Nepali English using those features in my own writing while analysing them. Even my attempts to be self-conscious about it have not been of much help.
This suggests that nature of features of a variety is not only textual but also metatextual. Upon discussion, my supervisor and I, therefore, decided to leave many such features in the text as a kind of metacommentary on Nepali English.

My initial response to my Supervisor’s comment was that of surprise. As it is natural for any variety user to have an attitude of denial in the early stages, I may have found it hard on the sub-conscious level to accept the fact that I was using English of a Nepali variety. But when he proposed to leave some of the features as markers of Nepali English, my initial response was replaced by that of confidence in the variety that I was using.

The above suggests how democratic the notion of World Englishes is in respect to linguistic behaviours. The notion of a single “standard” - the World English, demanding conformity in all its forms and use, is a monolithic concept, and, therefore is less democratic whereas the notion of World Englishes celebrates acculturation and nativization, and therefore is more democratic. English today is a polyphonous music, a vehicle of the cultures of the globe instead of the vehicle of the global culture. World Englishes fosters cultural identity in a medium still accessible to all who have fairly moderate level of competence.

But now the writing is over. A sigh of relief. After so many months of gestation, so many moments of confusion and sense of loss, so many sleepless nights, so many moments of writer’s block, a long sought day is finally here. I have completed my thesis. And now I can clearly see that in the life of a researcher there could be no happier moment.

But the feeling is not simply that of relief for having the job done but that of joy, of tremendous satisfaction for having done something of worth, and for having done it with all the passion and enthusiasm. Strangely enough though, a new feeling of temptation has engulfed me, a temptation to explore more in the subject I have worked all these two years.

I have a genuine feeling that my project is not yet completed but has just begun.
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

Declaration ................................................................................................................. i

Abstract ....................................................................................................................... ii

Dedication ..................................................................................................................... iii

Acknowledgements ...................................................................................................... iv

Preface ........................................................................................................................... vii

List of tables ............................................................................................................... xii

List of Figures ............................................................................................................. xiii

CHAPTER 1 ................................................................................................................... 1

INTRODUCTION ........................................................................................................ 1

  Background to the research ...................................................................................... 1
  Research questions ................................................................................................... 3
  The Objectives of the research .............................................................................. 4

CHAPTER 2 ................................................................................................................ 7

REVIEW OF LITERATURE ....................................................................................... 7

  English in the world: Reflections and perceptions ................................................... 7
  English in a global context: Repercussions and ramifications .................................. 10
  The Spread of English and the emergence of new varieties ................................. 12
  World Englishes and the issue of standard(s) ......................................................... 14
  Global language local culture(s): The dynamics of non-native Englishes ............ 24
  Phonetics and phonology ....................................................................................... 25
  Lexis ......................................................................................................................... 27
  Syntactic and morphosyntactic features ................................................................ 28
  Pragmatic and discoursal features ........................................................................ 29
  ESL or EFL countries? A shifting perspective ...................................................... 30
  Media discourse and World Englishes .................................................................. 34

English in Nepal: An overview .................................................................................. 36

  Introduction .............................................................................................................. 36

Multilingualism and language politics in Nepal ......................................................... 38

English in Nepal: An Historical and sociolinguistic perspective ............................... 42
CHAPTER 3 ........................................................................................................52

RESEARCH METHODOLOGY .............................................................................52

Background to the research: A theoretical framework ................................. 52
Socially realistic linguistics and World Englishes ........................................... 52
Contrastive rhetoric and discourse across cultures ........................................ 57
Discourse analysis and news as discourse ....................................................... 60
Design of the research ..................................................................................... 68
Sources of data ................................................................................................ 69
Questionnaire survey from Australian native speakers of English ............... 69
News texts from Australian and Nepali newspapers .................................... 70

Procedures ........................................................................................................ 71
Administering the questionnaire survey ......................................................... 71
Generating the categories of differences ......................................................... 74
Extrapolating the categories to other Nepali English news texts .................. 76
Limitations of the study .................................................................................. 78

CHAPTER 4 .....................................................................................................80

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION .........................................................................80

Findings and the analysis of the findings ......................................................... 80
Findings of the questionnaire survey ............................................................... 81
Analysis of the questionnaire survey findings ............................................... 87
Extrapolating the findings to other Nepali English news texts ....................... 96
Analysis of some linguistic and discoursal features of Nepali English ........ 100
Lexis .................................................................................................................. 100
Collocation ...................................................................................................... 106
Syntax/morphosyntax ...................................................................................... 111
Discourse structure of Nepali English news texts ......................................... 121

Discussion on the findings ............................................................................ 143
Acculturation of English in Nepali context: Form and function .................. 143
LIST OF TABLES

Table 1: A sample table to represent the survey results ......................................................... 75
Table 2: A sample table to represent linguistic categories ..................................................... 77
Table 3: Sample table to represent features across news stories ............................................. 78
Table 4: Sample table to represent features across newspapers ............................................. 78
Table 5: 22 killed in Kavre bus accident, 60 injured .......................................................... 82
Table 6: 5 minors among 16 killed in Kavre bus mishap ....................................................... 83
Table 7: Massive protest disrupts valley .................................................................................. 84
Table 8: Dozens hurt in lathi charge at DAO picketing .......................................................... 85
Table 9: 22 killed in Kavre bus accident, 60 injured .............................................................. 93
Table 10: 5 minors among 16 killed in Kavre bus mishap ...................................................... 95
Table 11: Massive protest disrupts valley ................................................................................ 95
Table 12: Dozens hurt in lathi charge at DAO picketing ........................................................ 96
Table 13: Features across news texts from the same newspaper ............................................. 98
Table 14: Features across the newspapers ............................................................................ 99
LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1: An outline structure of the study ................................................................. 5
Figure 2: Hypothetical structure of news schema ...................................................... 64
Figure 3: Outline model structure of news text .......................................................... 67
Figure 4: Stages in the processing of data and analysis ............................................. 73
Figure 5: Diagram for representing time for past perfect ......................................... 114
Figure 6: Schematic structure of Australian news story ........................................... 127
Figure 7: Proposed schematic structure for Nepali English news story ...................... 135
CHAPTER 1

INTRODUCTION

Background to the research

The English language has undergone tremendous development and change since its origin towards the end of the fifth century. What originated as an Anglo-Saxon language emerged as a sophisticated and rich language of one of the world’s powerful empires in the renaissance period which resulted, apart from codification and modernisation, in the transplantation of the language the in regions of the Americas, Africa, Asia, Australia and the Caribbean. The process of diffusion of the English language has never stopped since then, rather it has gained momentum in the twenty first century as the language of international diplomacy, education, science and technology, international travel and trade, media and information technology, and above all as the language of international communication, as “the global lingua franca” (McArthur, 2001, p. 1, emphasis in the original). English has now become what Graddol (1996) refers to as “the global language” (p. 181, emphasis in the original).

One of the major consequences of the unprecedented spread and diffusion of English around the world has been the emergence of new varieties in the regions where the language was transplanted. Colonization and emigration to America, Africa, the Caribbean, Asia and Australia has resulted in English taking on new shapes partly to provide a common tongue among the speakers coming from different dialect backgrounds, and partly as a result of English’s having come into contact with other indigenous languages and cultures. Forms of such emerging
varieties were later used as one of the strategies to assert the identity of people in varieties that we now know as American English, Canadian English, Australian English and New Zealand English (Burridge & Mulder, 1996; Kachru, 1992; 1994; Kirkpatrick, 2000; Platt, Weber, & Ho, 1983). The English language has further developed distinctly new features in formal and stylistic levels in the regions where it has long history of use, even though it is not used as mother tongue.

Although the emergence of new varieties could broadly be categorized into two groups, native speaker variety and non-native speaker variety, there has been growing tendency in recent decades to talk about there being as many Englishes as there are nations and regions where English is used, either as a native language, or as a second language or as a foreign language. This notion of the pluralism of English has been captured by using various labels like “World Englishes” (Kachru, 1985, 1997; Smith, 1987, 1991), “New Englishes” (Pride, 1982; Platt, Weber & Lian, 1984) “More Englishes” (Gorlach, 1995) and “Global Englishes” (Pakir, 1997).

Kachru’s (1983, 1986) studies on non-native varieties of English with special emphasis on the nativization and acculturation of English in non-English/non-Western cultural contexts have brought what (Bolton, 2000) calls “a paradigm shift and pluricentric approach to world Englishes” (p. 265). Non-native varieties, often labelled as “New Englishes”, have developed new features not only on formal (phonological, lexical and syntactic/morphosyntactic) levels but also on pragmatic, stylistic and discoursal levels, and these varieties have a wide range of functions depending on the context and domains of use. “The institutionalized second language varieties,” according to (Kachru, 1986), “have a long history of acculturation in new cultural and geographical contexts; they have a large range of functions in the local educational, administrative, and legal systems” (p. 19). As a result, English has developed nativized discourse and style types and functionally determined registers, which are used for creative writing in various genres.

A large number of such acculturated non-native varieties of English has been recognized, accepted and codified through print media, creative writing, dictionary compilation and through the use of a particular variety as a lingua franca in a cross-cultural, multilingual setting. Having been situated in specific sociocultural contexts, such non-native varieties of English in their uses reflect the dynamism of linguistic
and cultural norms of the regions where they are used. These include not only what Kachru has termed as the Outer Circle varieties Indian English (see D'souza, 2001; Kachru, 1983; Y. Kachru, 1995; Mehrotra, 1998; K. K. Sridhar, 1996), Singapore English (Platt & Weber, 1980; Platt et al., 1983; Foley, 1988b; Ho & Platt, 1993; Pakir, 1998), Nigerian English (Bangbose, 1992; Banjo, 1996), Malaysian English (Platt & Weber, 1980; Platt et al., 1983; Wong, 1983; Gill, 1999; Nair-Venugopal, 2000), and Philippine English (Gonzalez, 1983; 1991; Llamzon, 1969) but also what has been commonly represented as ‘performance varieties’ in the Expanding Circle, for instance Hong Kong English (Bolton, 2000; Bolton & Lim, 2000; Lee, 2001), Thai English (Sukwiwat, 1983), Japanese English (Stanlaw, 1992), Korean English (Shim, 1999; Jung, 1999) and English in the Arabic region (Al-Khatib, 2001; Schaub, 2000).

Research questions

It is in the light of these emerging acculturated varieties of English in the non-English linguistic and sociocultural contexts that the present research seeks to examine linguistic (lexical, collocational syntactic/morphosyntactic) and discoursal characteristics of English as used in the Nepali print media.

With a history of more than one and a half centuries and a wide range of use, particularly in the field of education, media, administration, trade and tourism, and creative writing, English has gained a special status in the sociolinguistic repertoire of Nepal. Studies on the use of English in the Nepali context have shown that some characteristic features of English have developed and these features have special functions in Nepali sociocultural contexts (Jha, 1989; Hartford, 1993, 1996; Verma, 1996). However, the detailed analysis of characteristic features of Nepali English, on formal (phonological, lexical, syntactic) and discoursal/stylistic levels is yet to be conducted. The present study, therefore, seeks to address the following research questions: Firstly, what do the structures and discourse patterns of English used in the Nepali print media tell us about the use of English in Nepali sociocultural contexts? And secondly, what can the structures and patterns of English in print media be attributed to and what specific functions do these patterns of use have in the context in which they are used? While the first question seeks to explore linguistic features at formal (lexical, collocational and syntactic/morphosyntactic) and discoursal/stylistic levels as a result of English being acculturised in Nepali
sociolinguistic and sociocultural context, the second question seeks to examine those features (i.e. variation in the forms) in relation to their functions in the context of situation in which they are used.

**The Objectives of the research**

The main objectives of the study therefore are:

- to explore linguistic (lexical, collocational, and syntactic/morphosyntactic) and discoursal/stylistic features of English as manifested in the English of Nepali English newspapers.

- to examine the linguistic and discoursal/stylistic features on formal levels in relation to their functions in a newly ‘adopted context of situation’.

As the central concern of the research is to explore whether the English language has developed characteristic features in the Nepali sociocultural context, and whether these features have specific functions in a new environment, the research uses linguistic and discoursal features of news texts from Australian newspapers as reference point in order to establish a contrastive perspective. The choice of Australian news texts has been made on the ground that Australian English news texts, on the one hand, function as a control group for Nepali English news texts to contrast with, on the other hand, as one of the recognised, codified varieties of English, features of Australian news texts could be taken as a model in the spectrum of competing native speaker norms.

The research methodology adopted in the present study is largely ‘qualitative’ in nature in that it employs ‘inductive’, exploratory method of data collection and ‘textual analysis’ of the features. The categories of differences gained from administering a questionnaire survey on Australian native speakers of English about Australian and Nepali English news texts are used as a frame of reference for the analysis of features.

Findings based on the perceived differences are then extrapolated to other news texts from Australian and Nepali English news texts and are analysed in the
light of theoretical framework developed by drawing on the notions of 'socially-realistic linguistics' (Firth, 1968; Halliday, 1973, 1978; Hymes, 1974; Labov, 1972a, 1972b), contrastive rhetoric and contrastive discourse analysis (Connor, 1996; Kaplan, 1966, 1972; Purves, 1988) (Kirkpatrick, 1991; Scollon, Scollon, & Kirkpatrick, 2000), and the notion of discourse analysis of news as narrative (van Dijk, 1984; 1988a; 1988b; Bell, 1991, 1994, 1998). An outline structure of the study could be represented in the following diagram (see Figure 1).

Figure 1: An outline structure of the study

The description and presentation of findings in lexical, collocational, syntactic/morphosyntactic and discoursal/stylistic terms draws on analytical models widely used in the study of non-native varieties of English (Baumgardner, 1996b; Bolton, 2000; Kachru, 1983, 1986, 1994; Nair-Venugopal, 2000; Platt & Weber,
Detailed analyses of the findings demonstrates that systematic and regular features of English at the levels of lexis, collocation, syntax/morphosyntax and discourse structure have developed as a result of English being used in Nepali sociolinguistic and sociocultural contexts. Not only are these features found to be systematic and regular but also they have specific functions in an adopted context of situation (Kachru, 1992b). The research, therefore, posits these features as being the characteristic features which help to define Nepali English as a new variety within the context of established traditions of studies under the rubric of ‘New Englishes’ or ‘new varieties of English in non-English cultural context.

Given the nature of variations and evolutionary stage in its development towards recognition and acceptance, the research in conclusion defines Nepali English as an emerging new variety of English with global orientation. In sum, from the analysis of its findings, the present research suggests that it is necessary to adopt “functional polymodel approach” (Kachru, 1994) for the attitudinal change to embrace linguistic changes in the study of Nepali English as a new variety of English.

The outcome of the research is expected to contribute to the existing body of knowledge on world Englishes by establishing Nepali English as a vibrant emerging variety of English. The research also has its practical significance in that it postulates some areas of where problems in cross-cultural communication may arise in cross-cultural contact involving Nepali English. The research may also have implications for teaching English as a second language in Nepali sociocultural contexts.
CHAPTER 2

REVIEW OF LITERATURE

English in the world: Reflections and perceptions

The English language has undergone tremendous development and change since its beginning towards the end the fifth century. Brought to the British Isles by invading Germanic tribes - Angles, Saxons and Jutes, hence, also known as Anglo-Saxons, - the language developed from some Germanic dialects with major Latin loans and occasional Celtic borrowings (Crystal, 1995; Fennel, 2001; McCrum, Cran, & MacNeil, 1992). The present day name "English" derives from Latin "Angli", old English "Engle", and thus "Englise" used to refer to the language with the sc spelling representing the sound sh (Crystal, 1995, p. 7). The Anglo-Saxon language, later termed Old English, came under a profound influence of the Scandinavian languages as a result of the Viking raids on Britain in the eighth and ninth centuries.

As McCrum et al (1992) put it: "The making of English is the story of ... invasions and cultural revolution" (p. 46), the English language had to go through tremendous pressure of French domination after the Norman conquest in 1066. Consequently, French became the language of the church, court, government, administration and education whereas English was to remain as a common speech of the ordinary Britons. Nevertheless, English survived the French invasion of the language with tremendous resilience and extraordinary adaptability.

Between the twelfth and the middle of the fifteenth centuries, also known as Middle English period, English underwent fundamental changes from Old English in
spelling system, in sound system (e.g. vowel and consonant changes), in morphology (e.g. loss of inflections), in syntax (e.g. from word ending pattern into word order pattern) and a large number of French borrowings into its lexicon (Crystal, 1995; Fennel, 2001) Most of these Middle English changes form the basis for Modern English grammar.

Although there were others, the Renaissance age witnessed three major changes with respect to the development of the English language: First, a standard form of the language was emerging with the codification of a particular form through printing and literary use (Crystal, 1995). Second, variations between the dialects of England and Scottish, Wells and Irish dialects were developing (Kallen, 1994; McClure, 1994; Thomas, 1994). The third dimension was the transportation of the English language to the regions of the Americas, Africa, Asia, Australia and the Caribbean through colonisation and immigration (Burchfield, 1994).

Brought to the new lands by early settlers and later by large-scale traders and immigrants, the language, in course of time, began to take new shapes wherever it was transported (Burchfield, 1994). It was inevitable for the people, coming from different dialect regions and diverse socioeconomic backgrounds, to form a viable speech community partly because they needed to communicate in a new social and physical setting, and partly because they needed to establish a unique identity of their own as a people through a new form the language. Such a movement of English speaking people gave rise to what is known as the first diaspora of English, i.e. native varieties of English, namely American English, Australian English, Canadian English, New Zealand English and South African English (Burchfield, 1994; Burridge & Mulder, 1996; Crystal, 1995; Fennel, 2001)

These native-speaker varieties of English, along with the home brand of British English, have been recognised as established varieties and are taken as the sources of competing norms with a considerable amount of references on each variety, such as dictionaries, grammars, style manuals and literary texts. In the case of each region, the development of distinct features of a variety has been enhanced by contact situations with the local indigenous languages.
The second wave in the spread of English came with the transplantation of English as the language of colonial rule especially in the field of administration and education in former British colonies. The diffusion and dissemination of English in the regions of South and South East Asia, East and West Africa and the Caribbean is closely linked with the British colonisation of those regions (Crystal, 1998; Fennel, 2001; Schmied, 1991). The introduction of English to the indigenous population was essential to form, according to T. B Macaulay, “a class who may be interpreters between us and the millions whom we govern- a class of persons, Indians in blood and colour, but English in taste, in opinion, in morals and in intellect” (cited in Kachru, 1983 p. 22]. Begun as early as in the sixteenth century, much of South Asia (present day India, Sri Lanka, Pakistan and Bangladesh), Africa (present day Ghana, Nigeria, Cameroon, Kenya Tanzania Zambia and Zimbabwe) South East Asia and the South Pacific (Malaysia, Singapore and Papua New Guinea) were under British colonial administration by the end of nineteenth century with the English language taking its roots in the linguistic repertoire of those regions (Crystal, 1998; Fennel, 2001).

Despite antagonistic attitudes to English as the language of oppression during colonial periods, the language retained its standing in the former colonial regions in the post independence eras. In most of the countries, with few countries as exceptions, English today enjoys the status of official and associate official language. Used as a chief medium of communication in media, education and as a medium of social interaction in daily business, English in these regions is spoken with a wide range of variations, from a variety with native-like competence to a pidginized English.

As opposed to the usual anticipation that the power of English in the world would wane in post-independence eras, the spread of English was accelerated at even greater speed after the World War II as a result of English being used as the language of media, science and technology, international travel, and trade. The emergence of the United States as a dominant economic and political power also contributed a great deal in increasing the influence of English in the world. English today has conquered the world as a global language.
English in a global context: Repercussions and ramifications

That English has emerged as one of the most dynamic and effective of international languages is an obvious fact, and the comment would pass even without being noticed in any serious sense because it is everywhere (The Triumph of English, The Economist). English is widely used in various domains of life in almost every country in the world, in the fields of international diplomacy, education, science and technology, international travel and trade, government and administration, and in media and information technology (Crystal, 1998; McArthur, 1998; Smith, 1991). According to (Crystal, 1998), about 85 percent of the world’s major international organisations make official use of English (p. 79), and about a third of the world’s newspapers are published in those countries where English has a special status (p. 84). Similarly, about two thirds of world’s scientists write and publish in English, and most academic journals and conference proceedings are published in English (p. 102). Similarly, English is widely recommended for Maritime use and Airport Traffic Control to ensure international travel safety. The dominance of English is also evident in other mediums like advertising, motion pictures and popular music. More than anything else, the emergence of information technology has contributed a great deal in the diffusion of English in all over the world. It is the language of computers and the Internet as, according to Crystal (1998), “about 80 percent of the electronically stored information is currently in English” (p. 105).

However, the most obvious and important function of English today is its role as a lingua franca in global communication. English is not only the language of international communication but is also the intra-regional and intra-national link language facilitating the process of communication between the peoples of diverse linguistic backgrounds. This is evident in the use of English in the regional forums among the countries of the EU in Europe, ASEAN in South East Asia, the SAARC in South Asia and the African Union in Africa. This has occurred so even without having English being declared an official language as Berns states “whether or not it [English] is ever officially declared such, it will be even more widely used as a vehicle for intra-European communication across all social groups” (cited in Graddol, 1996 p. 193). With the EU emerging as a new geo-political and economic community, English is now the ‘second first language’ or the ‘first second language’
in the region (Graddol, McArthur, Flack, & Amey, 1999, p. 7). The same is the situation in South Asia as Baumgardner (1996b) contends:

In all South Asian countries, English serves not only the international role of medium for communication with the global community of nations but also the intra-national and intra-regional roles of “link” language among people of diverse linguistic backgrounds. (p. 1)

English, thus, “is now spoken by more people... than any other language and is recognised by more countries as a desirable lingua franca than any other language” (Crystal, 2001, p. 54). So much so that McArthur (2001, p. 1) echoing Graddol claims the language to have already become “the global lingua franca” (emphasis in the original). This is mainly because “non-native speakers are using it [English] more and more often with other non-native speakers in international settings” (Smith, 1991, p. 33). The global spread of English in recent decades has been so rapid and extensive that the language is predicted to take over the world in the twenty first century and become “the global language” (Graddol, 1996, p. 181, emphasis in the original).

However, the privileged status that English has come to occupy is not simply the result of it having in any way intrinsically a superior linguistic quality but is mainly the result of political, economic and technological influence in the world by the English speaking countries, particularly nineteenth century British colonization and twentieth century American economic and technological influence all over the world (Brumfit, 1982; Burchfield, 1994; Graddol, 1996; Crystal, 1998; Yano, 2001). British colonialism during the nineteenth century played a central role in the diffusion of English around the world. As Crystal (1998) points out, “[i]t was considered self-evident that the civilizing influence of Britain was a desirable goal, anywhere in the world, and that the English language was an essential means of achieving this end” (p. 70). In fact, during the twentieth century, on the other hand, this worldwide influence “was maintained and promoted, almost single-handedly through the economic [and political] supremacy of the new American superpower” (Crystal, 1998, p. 8). Thus, “the real reason for the latterday (sic) triumph of English is the triumph of the English speaking United States as a world power” (The Economist, p. 64). Umberto Eco as quoted in Graddol, 1996, p. 181) summarises the point in the following paragraph:
The predominant position currently enjoyed by English is a historical contingency arising from the mercantile and colonial expansion of the British Empire which was followed by American economic technological hegemony. Of course, it may be maintained that English has succeeded because it is rich in monosyllables, capable of absorbing foreign words and flexible in forming neologism, etc., yet had Hitler won the World War II and had the USA been reduced to a confederation of banana republics, we would probably today use German as vehicular language, and Japanese electronics firms would advertise their products in Hong Kong airport duty free shops... in German.

The language behind the globalisation and late capitalism has been English, and given the increasing economic and technological dominance of Anglo-phone countries, the process of globalisation of English, in the time to come, seems to be far from coming to a halt.

**The Spread of English and the emergence of new varieties**

One of the far-reaching consequences of the globalisation of English is the emergence of new diaspora varieties in the areas where the language was transplanted/imported in times of history. The spread of English was accelerated by a rapid extension of colonization and emigration to America, Africa, the Caribbean, Asia and Australia has resulted in English taking on new shapes partly to provide a common tongue among the speakers coming from different dialect backgrounds, and partly as a result of English’s coming into contact with other indigenous languages and cultures. The use of such emerging language forms was later used as one of the strategies of asserting the identity of the group of people in varieties that we now know as American, Canadian, Australian, and New Zealand English (Kachru, 1992b, 1994; Platt et al., 1983; Kirkpatrick, 1999). The English language has further developed distinctly new features on formal and stylistic levels in the regions where it has a long history of use even though it is not used as a mother tongue.

Although the emergence of new varieties could broadly be categorised into two groups, native speaker varieties and non-native speaker varieties, there has been growing tendency in recent decades to talk about there being as many Englishes as there are nations and regions where English is used either as a native language, or as a second language or as a foreign language. What was studied and discussed with in the confines of regional variation of English as a mother tongue - mainly the differences between British English and American English - has now been opened to
the discussion of various forms of English used in different parts of the world within specific sociolinguistic contexts. Kachru's (1976) seminal work and his consequent publications (Kachru, 1983; 1985; 1992d) brought what Bolton (2000) calls "paradigm shift and pluricentric approach to the world Englishes" (p. 265). Following the sociolinguistic traditions initiated by (Firth, 1968; Halliday, 1973, 1978; Labov, 1972a, 1972b), Kachru (1985; 1992a; 1992b) developed a theoretical framework for describing non-native varieties of English in terms their form and function with reference to the sociolinguistic and socio-cultural contexts in which they are used. By using a similar pluricentric approach various linguists have described and analysed emerging non-native varieties of English. This pluralism of English has been described by using various labels like 'World Englishes' (Kachru, 1985, 1997; Smith, 1987, 1991), 'New Englishes' (Pride, 1982; Platt, Weber & Lian, 1984) 'More Englishes' (Gorlach, 1995) and 'Global Englishes' (Pakir, 1997).

As English has attained multicultural identities on formal as well as functional levels, "[t]he term 'English', according Kachru (1992c), does not capture this sociolinguistic reality; the term 'Englishes' does" (p. 357). It is in the light of this plurality of English, the term 'World Englishes' has been used so as to embrace all the varieties of English - standard, dialect, national, regional, creole, hybrid 'broken' - throughout the world (McArthur, 2001). Along with the publication of a journal with the same name edited by Braj B. Kachru and Larry E. Smith since 1985, the term 'World Englishes' has now gained greater currency of use in the research on native as well as non-native varieties of English.

To describe the notion of emerging non-native varieties of English in the global context, Foley (1988b), Platt et al (1984), Pride (1982) use the term 'new Englishes' by distinguishing it from what they call 'Old Englishes', that is, native speaker varieties like British, American, Australian, Canadian and New Zealand English. Here, too, the emphasis is on the emergence of indigenised varieties of English in multilingual contexts. The term 'new English' is used to refer to non-native speaker variety whereas 'old English' refers to native speaker variety.

Kachru (1985) views the spread of English in terms of "three concentric circles representing the types of spread, the patterns of acquisition and the functional domains in which English is used across cultures and languages" (p. 12). He has
labelled them as the “Inner Circle” where English is used as the first language in almost all the functions, the “Outer Circle” where the language is used as an ‘institutionalised’ second or additional language, and the “Expanding Circle” where English is used as a foreign language (Kachru, 1985, 1992b).

Kachru’s (1985; 1992c) notion of Inner Circle represents the traditional linguistic and cultural base of English, namely Britain, America, Australia, New Zealand and Canada whereas Outer Circle represents the regions where institutionalised, nativised non-native varieties of English have developed as a result of the extended period of colonization, for instance, in the countries such as India, Singapore, the Philippines, and Nigeria. The expanding circle, on the other, hand represents the regions where English has restricted domains of use. With an extended functional range and depth of use in a variety of social educational, administrative and literary domains, English in the Outer Circle operates in what Kachru (1985) considers a “traditionally un-English cultural context” (p. 13), and serves “both as an intranational and an international language” (p. 13). Hence, the name institutionalised varieties of English whereas, in the Expanding Circle, English has restricted functional range in specific contexts and serves only the purpose of international communication, for example, in the countries like Japan, China, Egypt, and Nepal (Kachru, 1992b). Hence, it is called the “performance” varieties (Kachru, 1992b).

Research conducted from a pluricentric perspective has revealed that non-native varieties, often labelled as ‘New Englishes’, have developed distinct features not only on formal levels, like phonology, grammar, and lexis, but also on pragmatic, stylistic and discoursal levels, and these varieties have a wide range of functions depending on the context and domains of use. Emergence of new varieties of English has led to another debate, the debate about the standard and norms of use in the international use of English.

World Englishes and the issue of standard(s)

While the global spread of English has been studied in terms of the emergence of new varieties within the rubric of ‘World Englishes’ or ‘New Englishes’ the other side of the debate has prompted the question of standardness,
recognition and acceptability of a variety in relation to ‘Standard English’. However, there is no consensus among linguists as to what constitutes the precise definition of Standard English. Variation of language use in terms geographical regions and social groups have been studied under dialects and accents (Trudgill, 1983, italics in the original). However, the term variety has come to be used to refer to variation of language in terms of pronunciation, lexis, structure and use. While dialect is often thought of as standing outside the language and as carrying connotation of inferiority (Wardhaugh, 2002, p. 28), and at times stigmatised as being ‘provincial’ as opposed to being ‘educated’ (Kachru & Nelson, 1996, p. 72), the variety is regarded as relatively neutral and is used to encompass not only regional and social but also national varieties such as American and British varieties of English (Kachru & Nelson, 1996).

The term ‘Standard’ and with it the notion of acceptability is said to have entered the English language as early as in eighteenth century with the increasing realisation among higher the echelon of the necessity to prescribe “proper”, “good” and “correct” English in rapidly developing public sphere (Crowley, 1991; McArthur, 1998; 1999). What was East Midland dialect had, by the late nineteenth century, evolved into “public school ‘Received Pronunciation’ (so named by Daniel Jones in the mid 1920s) and in terms of pronunciation, grammar, and usage at large into what Henry Cecil Wyld called ‘Received Standard (English)’ at about the same time” (McArthur, 1999, p. 163). The concept of Standard English has been promoted through codification and legitimisation of an idealized variety in dictionaries, grammar books, publication manuals and textbooks, for example RP in the UK and General American in America. As a prestige norm, such a canonised standard is not only imposed as a model in ENL situations where people bring different home varieties but also often pursued as a desired target in ESL and EFL situations.

However, the nature and use of Standard English, as McArthur (1998) believes, “have been contentious for longer than the phrase itself has existed” (p. 118). It is even more contentious now, given the increasing trends to talk about the language in terms of Englishes and even ‘English languages’ (McArthur, 1998).

Conflicting notions of Standard English - though this is only one way of describing such a contentious phenomenon - can, at best, be represented in terms of
continuum: At the one end of the spectrum, there are those (linguists and scholars like Alford, 1864; Swift, 1712; Wylde, 1934 Honey, 1991, 1997; and Quirk, 1985; 1990; Quirk, 1991a, 1991b) who regard Standard as a monolithic fixed entity to be preserved and promoted in order to maintain the uniformity and integrity of the language, at the other, there are those, (such as Bex & Watts, 1999; Carter, 1997; Crowley, 1989, 1991; Milroy, 1999; Milroy, 2000; Watts, 1999) who view the emergence of Standard English as an ideological construct developed by elitist linguistic and cultural practices at different times to exclude, to disenfranchise and to maintain authority over those who speak variant forms. For them notion of standard as invariance is a linguistic myth to be demystified in order to create a democratic linguistic environment. In between these two extremes are those (such as Crystal, 2001; Davies, 1999; Gonzalez, 1991; Gorlach, 1991, 1995; Kachru, 1976, 1985, 1986, 1991; 992b; McArthur, 1998, 1999, 2001; Pakir, 1997, 1998; Parakrama, 1995; and Smith, 1991; 1992) who propose a somewhat descriptive notion of standard in terms of competing norms and existence of many national and regional standards given the fast increasing spread of English world wide and development of varieties that have been institutionalised on formal and functional levels.

The notion of standard as fixed entity has its roots in prescriptivist tradition which emerged in early eighteenth century. Swift's (1712) proposal is a classic example of early prescriptivism where he suggests the need to 'ascertain' certain 'Standard' in order to refine and improve the 'English Tongue' from 'Corruptions' and 'Abuses' brought about by the perpetual changes in the language. He suggests “…if it [the English language] were once refined to a certain Standard, perhaps there might be Ways to fix it for ever…” (cited in Crowley, 1991, p. 33). Then ensued the process of standardisation through lexicography, grammar books, the print industry, and prescribing it in school curriculum and court in the nineteenth and early twentieth century. Valorised and imposed from above with various labels like 'King's English', 'Queen's English', 'Received Pronunciation' (cited in McArthur, 1999) or 'Received Standard' (Wylde, 1934), the central focus is always on the use of “correct” and “standard” form as this, according to Wyld (1934), is “the best kind of English” which is “intrinsically superior to every other type of English speech…” (in Crowley, 1991, p. 211).
Comforting views of Standard as the perfect and ideal form, which is accessible to and desirable for anyone to attain through learning and education, still persist in the Standard English debate. Quirk believes that "there is nothing esoteric, obscure, or special about [Standard English]: whoever and wherever we are in the English speaking world, we have been familiar with it all our lives" (cited in Davies, 1999 p. 171) Quirk (1985) insists that "a single educated and universally acceptable variety of English can be described as a unity, yet catering for the features which lie to a greater or lesser degree outside this common core" (p. 5).

For Quirk (1985), "the stated or implied orthodoxy of regarding the term 'standard' as fit only for quotation marks is a *trahison des clercs*" (p. 5), and much of the debate about the acceptability of non-standard varieties is nothing more than what he calls "liberation linguistics" (Quirk, 1991a, p. 170). Emphasizing the importance of teaching the Standard English in schools, he argues that "[i]t is neither liberal nor liberating to permit learners to settle for lower standards than the best..." (173). Not only for the native users but also for the non-native users of English, he, therefore, has 'a single monochrome standard form' to recommend as a pedagogical model because "[t]he relatively narrow range of purposes for which the non-native needs to use English...is arguably well catered for by a single monochrome form that looks as good on paper as it sounds in speech" (Quirk, 1985, p. 6).

Honey's (1997) defence of Standard English echoes even more conservative voice as he claims that "standard English is not merely one variety among many, but instead is a specially important and valuable variety which derives its value from a set of qualities which are not shared by other, non-standard dialects" (5). For Honey(1997), as for Quirk, standard language is the 'language of literacy and educatedness' represented mainly in the written form, "one which develops its own structures, vocabulary, styles, qualities and functions, all of which need to be specifically learnt" (49). Honey (1997) attempts to establish Standard as a monolith with intrinsically superior qualities over any other non-standard varieties, and represents it as separate, above and beyond any other varieties. He argues that Standard English does exist which is characterised by 'generality' 'uniformity' and 'correctness' (p. 3), that Standard English is a good thing as it 'confers privilege' (p. 51) for those who attain it. For Honey (1997) denying one of having access to

17
standard English is to deny him or her of the privilege that the standard would confer. He argues that those who question the very existence and superiority of the Standard English are the ‘enemies of Standard English’ (p. 44).

There are many problems with such prescriptive notions of Standard English. Both Quirk and Honey describe Standard in terms of written language and that too of educated users of the language. On the one hand, this undermines the role pronunciation has played in standardisation debate since “normative attitudes apply as strongly to the spoken as to the written language” (Davies, 1999, p. 172). On the other hand, the notion of “educatedness” is hard to define as to what constitutes being ‘educated’ since it is in itself a changing concept (Crowley, 1999, p. 275). Quirk’s (1991a) and Honey’s (1997) views on standard as an authority not only create a hierarchic structure of language use with in ENL context linking “standard language [English] with social and political power” (Carter, 1997, p. 10), but they also fail to take into account the dynamism of non-native varieties of English, namely the non-native context of situations where English has to operate, that is, English increasingly being used by non-native speakers with other non-native speakers. Thus, such a monolingual, monocultural Standard based on native speaker model may not apply in this context. Arguably, it would rather be irrelevant.

The prescriptivist notion of Standard as a unitary, unifying principle which carries with it an ideological force, that is, correlation of “language use with social behaviour and correct usage with good citizenship” (Bex & Watts, 1999, p. 7), has been challenged by those who view the concept of standard English as being ‘ideologically constructed’ (Carter, 1997; Crowley, 1991; Milroy, 1999; 2000; Watts, 1999). It has been argued that standard languages are fixed and uniform-state “idealisations” that exist only at a high level of “abstraction” (Milroy, 1999, p. 18; Milroy, 2000, p. 11), and that these finite invariant idealisations “do not conform exactly to the usage of any particular speaker” (Milroy, 2000, p. 11). Nevertheless, the ideology of standard is inculcated in the general public through a ‘doctrine of correctness’ (p. 12) through various channels, for examples grammar books, dictionaries, writing system, and literacy and education.

Part of the standard ideology is to reject varieties as ‘illegitimate’ and some changes in the language as ‘corruptions’ (Milroy, 2000). On another level, standard
has something more to do than with the language alone: it becomes synonymous with ‘Englishness’, that is, with an “understanding of who the proper English are” (Carter, 1997, p. 9), as to “what counts as ‘proper English’ behaviour, or who count as ‘proper English’ people” (Crowley, 1991, p. 8). What Bex & Watts (1999) call ‘ideology of Standard English’ has been promoted and institutionalised through various agencies: for example, Milroy (1999; 2000) reveals how writing the history of English and linguistic theorisation about grammaticality and acceptability have contributed to the construction of standard ideology, whereas Watts (1999) characterises eighteenth century grammar writers as a ‘discourse community’ and demonstrates how they constructed “the legitimate language of ‘public’ education” (p. 63). Watts (1999) maintains that [the type of S[standard] E[nglish] constructed for and within the educational framework was continually reproduced along lines set out by grammarians, lexicologists, orthographers [and] elocutionists...” (p. 64). Davis (1999) shares similar position from the perspective of lexicography as she explores the process of the codification of Standard English with the compilation and publication of Oxford English Dictionary in 1858. One of the main purposes of such discursive practices was to legitimise the form of English used by educated, socially elite class of people. The language of education, as Watts (1999) argues, “was a socially conscious language, a language of social exclusion, and a language of elite social values” (p. 62). It is in this sense that an ideology of standard works as an effective strategy of exclusion and discrimination against those who use ‘incorrect’, ‘illegitimate’ non-standard varieties. It is this interrelationship between standard language form and social discrimination that makes explicit the ideological nature of ‘Standard English’ (Bex & Watts, 1999, p. 13).

Apart from much politicised debate about the standard ideology, another important perspective in the standard debate has been the one which draws up on a ‘pluricentric’ approach to the notion of standard based on competing norms (Kachru, 1985, 1991; Pakir, 1997; Smith, 1987; Smith, 1991). This school strongly believes that there are other Englishes. Not one but many institutionalised non-native varieties of English apart of from native speaker varieties; and that these varieties are equally systematic, regular and vibrant in terms of form and function; and further that the standard of these varieties should be defined with reference to speech fellowships,
(Kachru (1985, p. 15 emphasis in the original), that is within the sociolinguistic and sociocultural contexts in which these varieties have to operate.

Kachru (1985) stresses the need to define the process of standardisation and codification of varieties of English in terms of what he calls ‘speech fellowship’ as all users of English in three circles do not constitute a single English-using ‘speech community’. He used “speech community” to mean abstract entity consisting of ‘ideal speakers-listeners’, what Firth calls “a language community comprising both written and spoken forms of the general language” (cited in Kachru, 1985, p. 16). Kachru’s (1985) main argument is that the notion of “speech fellowship brings us closer to the real world of English users, their underlying distinct differences, and also their shared characteristics” (p.16).

From the perspective of speech fellowship, there are, according to (Kachru, 1985), norm-providing varieties (i.e. the inner circle varieties), there are norm-developing varieties (i.e. outer circle varieties) and norm dependent varieties (i.e. varieties in the expanding circle). Given the fact that new varieties of English have emerged as a result of long history of “indigenization” (Moag, 1992) and “nativization” (Kachru, 1986) in non-native contexts, Kachru’s (1985; 1994) main argument is that using exonormative model, (that is, the one based on the native variety as the norm) to describe these new varieties will not do justice to the regularity and systematicity that these varieties have developed on formal and functional levels. What is imperative is to have a shift to endonormative model, that is, to describe non-native varieties in their own right in terms of localised linguistic, cultural and literary norms (Kachru, 1997).

A shift from a norm-dependent exonormative model to a norm-developing endonormative variety marks stages in the evolution of a variety, a shift from non-recognition to recognition and acceptance of non-native variety as the norm (Braj B. Kachru, 1992b, p. 56-57 emphasis in the original). This has opened up the notion of competing norms and multiple standards within the context of emerging new varieties of English. (Gill, 1999; Ho & Platt, 1993; Kachru, 1992b; Kandiah, 2002; Pakir, 1998; Parakrama, 1995).
The recognition and acceptance of a non-native variety of English, then, not only involves linguistic but also attitudinal process. Therefore, the question is when does a ‘mistake’ become ‘deviation’ and a ‘deficient’ variety become a norm? The answer is: linguistically, when the ‘typical features’ become regular and systematic, and attitudinally, when the differences are no longer seen as ‘mistakes’, that is, when “they are de-stigmatised, especially if they are associated with the usage of educated speakers” (Mazzon, 2000, p. 78). Kachru (1983, 1986) proposes a theoretical and analytical framework for the description and analysis of L2 varieties by making distinctions between “mistake” and “deviation” in L2 varieties of English. Kachru (1992b, p. 62) writes:

A “mistake” may be unacceptable by a native speaker since it does not belong to the linguistic “norm” of the English language; it can not be justified with reference to the sociocultural context of a non-native variety; and it is not the result of the productive processes used in an institutionalized non-native variety of English. On the other hand, a “deviation” has the following characteristics: it is different from the norm in the sense that it is the result of the new “un-English” linguistic and cultural setting in which the English language is used; it is the result of a productive process which marks the typical variety-specific features; and it is systemic within a variety, and not idiosyncratic. There is thus an explanation for each deviation within the context of situation.

Deviations are innovations, which are to be viewed as an essential part of second language varieties of English in non-English cultural contexts. The issue of Standard English, thus, has more to do with- though there is no such authoritative codification agency for English- what Kachru (1985, p. 22-23) calls, sociological, educational and psychological codification rather than its being linguistically perfect. As all the varieties, according to Burridge and Mulder (1996) “have same potential of complexity and richness of expression” (p.16) the ‘deficit’ and ‘deviational’ approach, to quote Kachru (1994), “to South Asian English [and to other varieties of English for that matter] are not very meaningful since these two discount the contextual and pragmatic variables …[t]he exocentric ‘monomodel’ position is less favoured and functional ‘polymodel’ has proved more insightful [because] the functional polymodel approach emphasizes issues of identity, and sociocultural and interactional contexts” (p.551).

Research conducted in the field of some institutionalized second language varieties of English, for example, Indian English (D'souza, 2001; Kachru, 1983,
1986; 1992a; Y. Kachru, 1995, 1996; Mehrotra, 1998; K. K. Sridhar, 1996; S. N. Sridhar, 1996; Valentine, 1995), Singapore English (Pakir, 1997; Platt & Weber, 1980; Platt et al., 1983; Platt et al., 1984; Foley, 1988a, 1988b) Malaysian English (Gill, 1999; Nair-Venugpal, 2000; Platt & Weber, 1980; Platt et al., 1983; Platt et al., 1984; Pride, 1982), Philippine English (Gonzalez, 1983; 1991; Llamzon, 1969), and Nigerian English (Bangboso, 1992; Banjo, 1996), has established that these varieties exist on their own terms, in that these varieties are used in non-English cultural contexts. Each language has undergone the process of acculturation: vocabulary is enlarged to adapt to local needs, new collocations develop and local cultural norms and conversational rules apply in social and interpersonal usage. 

This is, however, not to say that the issue of standardisation of new varieties of English is beyond dispute and far from being complex. One major problem is that the multiplicity and diversity of situations in which new varieties are used makes it difficult to define any non-native variety in terms of homogeneous national standard. For instance, Mazzon (2000) believes that “to speak of one Indian English, Nigerian English...is only an abstraction” (p. 79, emphasis in the original). This is because a range of sub-varieties exist with in a regional or national variety ranging from native like competence of educated variety to pidginised English. To address this problem, Platt & Weber (1980) and Ho, (1993) have used lectal range model to describe the features and functions of new varieties of English in the context of Singapore ranging from educated acrolect variety to uneducated basilect variety, whereas Kachru (1983, p. 70) proposes the model of the cline of Englishes in India, right from educated Indian English to what he calls ‘Butler English’ and ‘Bearer English’. Similarly, Gill's (1999) study of the use of English in Malaysian work place among executives demonstrates the dynamics of lectal continuum ranging from acrolectal to acro-mesolectal to mesolectal sub-varieties within what she calls Standard Malaysian English. Her study reveals that “[t]here is the acceptance of sub-varieties of Malaysian English in the work place” (p. 228), however, these are context and participant dependent. 

Along with the emergence of new varieties and competing norms, another important factor in the Standard English debate is the question of intelligibility. Commenting on Kachru’s (1985) paper, Greenbaum (1985) raises intelligibility as
‘the central issue’ (p. 31) while talking about multiple national standards. He cautiously accommodates the issue of intelligibility and identity as he suggests that “it is reasonable to refer to international Standard English with some national variation” (Greenbaum, 1985, p. 32).

For Smith (1992), as for Greenbaum (1985), the central question when people wish to use English in international situation is: [h]ow intelligible are speakers of different national varieties?” (p. 76). Smith (1991, p. 35) suggests intelligibility, grammatical acceptability and social appropriateness as the three major concerns in the use of English as an international language for which native speakers too will have to compromise to facilitate communication. The debate on the issues of recognition and acceptance of varieties of English has opened up another avenue which is English as an International Language (EIL) or International English. McArthur (2001) rightly points out the complexity of the problem facing English today, the “tension among the various linguistic loyalties of the EL nations alongside the need for some kind of standard international variety of the language” (p.3). The idea of International Standard English focuses on the mutual intelligibility beyond native and non-native varieties. Principal proponents of English as an International Language, according to McArthur, are Larry Smith and Peter Strevens who view that “all speakers of English need to be courteous and tactful with one another, culturally and linguistically, and that no one has an edge of ethnicity or heritage when the aim of transnational encounter is communication.” (p.11). Smith states that “the term [EIL] differs from TEFL and TESL in that native speakers are also seen as needing help in cross-national and cross-cultural communication rather than representing the norm at which non-natives should aim” (cited in McArthur, 2001, p.11).

This has given rise to what we now know as bidialectalism or even tridialectalism in the use of English. Those native speakers of English, who speak a local variety at home, learn a regional or a national variety at school as a second variety and when they have to use English in international cross-cultural contexts, they would have to switch to the norms and patterns of international use of English, shifting from local to national to international. This is precisely so because, Crystal (2001) argues, of “the need to maintain international intelligibility demands the
recognition of a standard variety of English, at the same time as the need to maintain local identity demands the recognition of local varieties" (p. 57). This means:

> We may, in due course, all need to be in control of two standard Engishes: the one which gives us our national and local identity and the other which puts us in touch with the rest of the human race. In effect, we may all need to become bilingual in our own language. (Crystal cited in McArthur, 2001, p. 4)

A pragmatic approach towards addressing the issue of Standard English in the context of emerging new varieties would be to deal with it in terms of competing norms and multiple standards. To insist that “there is one monolithic variety [the Standard English] is dangerously naïve” (Bex cited in Davies, 1999, p. 184 emphasis in the original), and to refuse to recognise standards is to “indulge ostrich-like behaviour” (D'souza, 1993, 43). What the world has now is English languages and English literatures, and not one but multiple standards. If, as ideally speculated by linguists like Crystal (2001), there is anything like World Standard Spoken English (WSSE) or World Standard Print English (WSPE) going to emerge or has already emerged, that will only be a standard variety among many standard varieties in the clines of Engishes in the international context.

**Global language local culture(s): The dynamics of non-native Engishes**

Research carried out in the field of second language varieties of English has revealed that the new varieties are systematic and regular in their structure and use; and they have, as Burridge & Mulder (1996) claim, the “same potential of complexity and richness of expression” (p. 16). Having been situated in specific sociocultural contexts, such varieties in their uses reflect the dynamism of local linguistic and cultural norms. This is mainly because “institutionalized second language varieties,” according to Kachru (1986), “have a long history of acculturation in new cultural and geographical contexts; they have a large range of functions in the local educational, administrative, and legal systems” (p. 19). As a result, English has developed nativized discourse and style types and functionally determined registers, which are used for creative writing in various genres.

Variations that have developed in the new varieties of English on phonological, lexical, syntactic and discoursal levels are, in one way or the other, associated with L1 linguistic and cultural conventions. As a result these varieties
have specific functions in non-English sociolinguistic context in which they have operate. These include not only what Kachru has termed as outer circle varieties, namely, Indian English (Kachru, 1983; Y. Kachru, 1995; Mehrotra, 1998; K. K. Sridhar, 1996; D'souza, 2001), Singapore English (Platt & Weber, 1980; Platt et al., 1983; Foley, 1988; Ho & Platt, 1993; Pakir, 1998), Nigerian English (Bangbose, 1992; Banjo, 1996), Malaysian English ((Platt & Weber, 1980; Platt et al., 1983; Wong, 1983; Gill, 1999; Nair-Venugpal, 2000), and Philippine English (Llamzon, 1969; Gonzalez, 1983, 1991) but also what has been commonly represented as performance varieties in the expanding circle, for instance Hong Kong English (Bolton, 2000; Bolton & Lim, 2000; Lee, 2001), Thai English (Sukwiwat, 1983), Japanese English (Stanlaw, 1992), Korean English (Jung & Min, 1999; Shim, 1999) and English in the Arabic region (Schaub, 2000; Al-Khatib, 2001).

Although a considerable number of studies have been carried out on non-native varieties of English, the present review concentrates its discussion only on some of the features of Indian and Singapore English. This has been done for two reasons: First, Indian and Singapore English have been recognised and established varieties and could serve as models for other non-native varieties of English. Second, there are similarities in the context of situation in which English has to operate in India/Singapore and Nepal. It is, therefore, expected that some of the features and the process of the development of features will be reflected also in Nepali English.

**Phonetics and phonology**

In Indian English, variations in sounds occur more in consonants than in vowels. Kachru (1994) categorises major features of sounds in Indian English in terms of systemic and distributional differences. For example, under first category, post vocalic /t/ is retained in all words as in car /kar/, alveolar series of consonants /t/ and /d/ are replaced by retroflex series [t] and [d]. Fricative /v/ is pronounced as aspirated /pʰ/ (Kachru, 1994). As [f] does not occur in consonant inventory of most Indian languages, it is substituted by [ph. th dh ]. (Kachru, 1983). So, a native speaker asking for a pan /pʰæn/ in a supermarket might be taken as asking for fan. In the same way, under distributional differences, /v/ and /w/ as in vine and wine,
and /n/ and /ŋ/ as in thin and thing are not distinguished. Another important feature is vowel insertion at the beginning of a word (also known as prothesis) such as in school [skɔl] and store [stɔr], stool [stʊl], speech [spiʃ]. Indian English is syllable timed, so each syllable in a word or in a sentence is pronounced with equal length of time and emphasis as a result weak vowels in an unaccented syllable follow the spelling pronunciation as in ability [əˈbɪlɪtɪ]. Syllabic consonants follow the vowel insertion pattern as in button [ˈbɒtən] (Kachru, 1983; 1994).

Singaporean English is another indigenized or nativized speech variety. Unlike some indigenized varieties, Singaporean English, Ho & Platt (1993) argue, “performs a complete range of functions, at least for some of its speakers” (1). At best, Singaporean English has been analysed in terms of a continuum ranging from the acrolect through the mesolects to the basilect (Ho & Platt, 1993; Platt & Weber, 1980). The acrolect, according to (Ho & Platt, 1993), “is spoken (and written), at least in formal situations, by those who have received a high level of education and who hold high-status positions. Those who speak basilect will be with minimal education working in an environment where less English is used” (Ho & Platt, 1993, p. 2)

Brown (1988) describes some of the phonological features of Singapore English, which contribute to produce its characteristic staccato effect in the pronunciation. Singaporean English has syllable timed pronunciation, as a result, weak vowels in grammatical words and polysyllabic words replaced by strong vowels as in some /səm/ with /sʌm/ (p. 117). Another vowel feature Ling & Deterding (2002, p. 182) state is that Singapore English does not distinguish the length of the vowels, as a result two vowels in a long/short pair such as /ʌ/ and /ɨ/, and /o/ and /o/ and /u/ and /u/ sound the same. Similarly, syllable final stop consonants /p t k/ are replaced by glottal stop [(ʔ)] and /bdg/ by what Brown (1988) calls glottal reinforcements (p. 119, emphasis in the original). Speakers of Singapore English also simplify final consonant cluster which results in the loss of past tense marker suffix -ed and plural marker -s in spoken conversation (Ling & Deterding, 2002). Many of the phonological features of Singapore English are cited, which may
be compared to the similar features in the languages spoken in the regions. Brown (1988) claims that “[n]one of the indigenous languages of Malaysia and Singapore allow syllable final consonant clusters. It is therefore no surprise that such clusters are very frequently reduced in EMS [English in Malaysia and Singapore]” (p. 124, cf. Platt & Weber, 1980).

Lexis

Kachru (1994) points out that the vocabulary of Indian English can be broadly divided into three categories. The first types of words are those words that have assimilated across varieties as loan words into English and have been accepted as part of mainstream English vocabularies, such as pundit, mantra, and yoga. The second types of words are notarised words which are mainly used in the regional or local contexts such as gherao (detaining a person to extract a concession), satyagraha (passive resistance), guru (religious, spiritual teacher) bungalow (one storied house) and crore (ten million). Under this category, hybridisation is also quite common for example, police wallah (policeman), lathi charge (baton charge), tiffin carrier (snack or light meal container) (Kachru, 1983, p. 82; 1994, p. 524). And the third types of items include nativized collocations and items with semantic restriction/extension like cousin-sister, cow-worship, black market and nation-building (Kachru, 1986; 1994).

Singapore English has considerable amount of notarised localised vocabulary items which have not only enriched the vocabulary of English in general but also have added distinctive flavour to Singapore English as a marker of Singaporean identity. Initial research on Singapore English lexis (Platt et al., 1983, p. 15) has recorded two different sources: one is borrowing of words like tamby, makan, botak, ang pow, towkay, and campong into English from background languages; and the other is words from standard English used with different meanings as in ‘I will send you home’ (meaning: I will take you home in my car.) and ‘Last time, he smoke a lot, now no more already’ (meaning: He used (formerly) to smoke a lot but he doesn’t smoke any more.). Drawing up on the important role of dictionary in recording and validating regionalisms, Butler (1997b) discusses the list of words that have made their way from various Asian languages into English in regional and national contexts. She cites words from Asiacrop to illustrate the regionalisms of
Asian Englishes, Singapore English for that matter, in terms of words that have been selected such as lallan, red packet, shophouse, laksa, and those words such as pulau, community centre that are used but have not been selected for the inclusion in the dictionary. So much so Butler (2002) argues that dictionary is not simply a reference on language but it is a documentation of “our culture” and that “[D]ictionaries of varieties of English serve to record the differences between English language communities and can be instructive on cultural differences” (p. 143).

**Syntactic and morphosyntactic features**

In the research conducted on the grammar of Indian English, considerable number of features has been revealed. Written Indian English, according to Kachru (1983, 1986) is marked by complex and over embedded structure as opposed to simple sentences. The most easily noticeable feature is that the tag question in Indian English does not follow the verb pattern of the statement, rather it is replaced by generalized tag ‘isn’t it?’ as in ‘You are going tomorrow, isn’t it?’ They did not do that, isn’t it?’ An information question is formed without auxiliary verb inversion such as ‘What you would like to eat?’ or ‘When she is leaving?’ Reduplication is another interesting feature of Indian English as in ‘Why you don’t give them one one piece cake?’ or ‘I want to have a hot hot coffee.’ Invariant reflexive pronoun ‘itself’ is commonly used as antecedent to indicate emphasis in the sentence. For example ‘Each of her word was respected as though it was Gods order itself’ and If you falter in the first few steps itself. (S. N. Sridhar, 1996, p. 59). Indian English users also use stative verb in the progressive form as in ‘Lila is having two books’ (Lila has two books) or ‘You must be knowing my father’ (you must know my father) (Kachru, 1994; S. N. Sridhar, 1996).

Some of the morphosyntactic features of Singapore English are low degree of noun plural marking, topic comment and reduplication. While absence of plural marker -s and past tense marker -ed have been attributed to phonological environment (Brown et al., 2000; Ling & Deterding, 2002), past time in most situations, according to (Ho & Platt, 1993, p. 76), is indicated by adverbs like already and just as in ‘We already told them not to do it’ (meaning ‘we’ve already told them not to do it) and I just gave a talk last Monday (meaning ‘not long ago’). Repetition of verbs and reduplication on word or phrasal level is another distinct
feature of Singapore English, as (Ho & Platt, 1993, p. 179) demonstrate in the following example: ‘You type, type, type den you stop’ (The iterative use of type gives the effect of the typist hitting away at the keyboard), ‘She was always pestering my y’know to look, look, look for (a house)’ (The iterative use of look shows the informant and his wife making various visits to different places to look for a suitable house.), In the studio all we did was-design design design. (Showing architects at hard work, i.e. they kept on designing).

In British English, argue Ho & Platt (1993, p. 179), instead of repeating the verb, adverbal phrases or additional verbs are more likely to be used, for instance, looked all over the place for a house, typing away full blast, all we did was keep on designing. Ho & Platt (1993, p. 179) maintain that in Standard British English, repetition is usually only with monosyllabic words, as in we worked, worked, worked until dawn. When a verb is repeated, there is often the suggestion of something boring, monotonous, and excessive. However, in S[ingapore] E[nglish] it is possible to have repetitions of disyllabic words or even trisyllabic words... The action need not necessarily be a boring one, as shown by the use of design above.

They believe that,

Perhaps the main difference between the use of repetition in SgE and SBrE is that in the latter it is more frequently used to show a sense of wariness, annoyance, or irritation. In the former, while repetition can capture the emotions of a speaker, one of its main functions is to achieve vivid dramatic effects. (p. 179)

**Pragmatic and discoursal features**

Pragmatic and discoursal features of Indian English are generally perceived in terms of code mixing and acculturation of English in Indian local cultural context. Some features of cultural overtones can be found in verbal interactions as well as in discourse structures and text types. For example speech acts strategies of request, persuasion and apology are set in Indian context while lexicalisation would be in English. For example, ‘Aunty, give me a glass of water please!’ meaning ‘Can/ could/ may I have a glass of water please? is typical Indian way of making polite request as the politeness, rather than through indirect questioning, as it is common in Anglo-American native speaker context, is expressed through kinship address form aunty and the force of imperative is ‘toned down’ by honorific number marking on
the verb (K. K. Sridhar, 1996, p. 145). In a hierarchical society where people are in vertical relationship, deferential attitude to higher authority is often shown by the use of ornate and archaic forms of language. For example, ‘I kindly request you sir, will you show me a copy of my marks sheets please? I am in need of it’ as a request made to a registrar for a transcript (K. K. Sridhar, 1996, p. 154). Same is true of written discourse especially of acknowledgement as Kachru (1992) quotes Chuck, expressing his gratitude to his guru:

I offer my prostrate obeisance first on to all the devotees that have surrendered on to his divine lotus feet and next on to the devotees who will in the future take shelter on his lotus feet, and I then offer my humble obeisance unto his lotus feet again and again. (p.315).

Indianness is also manifested in frequent code mixing and text types such as personal letters, invitations and obituaries. Code mixing such as this ‘Arrey bhai, we’ve been waiting for you! Kitni der laga di’ (why did you take so long time?) is quite common in Indian setting where as personal letters are characterized by excessive honorific and salutations which are directly transferred from cultural norms of the first language. For example:

My dear Respected Bauji,

In the name of Lord Shiva the most beneficent, the merciful, and the blessings of His Holiness, I cordially invite you to celebrate the wedding of my son... on... as per programme. (Mehrotra, 1998, p. 81)

ESL or EFL countries? A shifting perspective

The wide-spread assumption is that English in the Outer Circle has developed some nativised norms in terms of forms and functions since the language is used as second language (ESL) in intranational domains. Kachru (1992c) calls such varieties as ‘institutionalised varieties’ because they have a long history of use also as a link language of intra-national communication. The case of Expanding Circle on the other hand is different since the language is used only in the international domain as a foreign language (EFL) with limited range of functions. It is argued that, with little space for nativisation, no such distinct varieties have emerged in the Expanding circle. So the teaching and learning of the English language in the Expanding Circle is still believed to be based on exocentric norms (Kachru, 1992c).
While the Kachruvian model of three concentric circles defined with reference to historical, sociolinguistic and literary contexts is still widely held as a framework for the study of world Englishes, it is now desirable to revisit this model (Yano, 2001). This is mainly because the nature of spread and use of English around the world is getting more and more complex. On the one hand, ESL speakers, with the increasing depth of English use, are gaining what Kachru (1992c) himself calls ‘functional nativeness’. On the other hand, the very notion of an inner circle is getting increasingly unstable with the rapid flow of immigrant communities in the ENL countries, majority of them being native speakers of the language other than English. Yano (2001), therefore, argues that “the demarcation between the inner circle and the outer circle in the Kachruvian concentric circles will become more obscure and therefore less meaningful…” (p. 122).

On the other hand, in the expanding circle countries, in certain intranational and regional domains of language use, English, according to Lowenberg (2002) “actually functions as a second language, often with the development of nativized norms” (p. 431) and that the Expanding Circle norms “result from productive processes that also occur in the Inner Circle varieties…” (p. 431). As a result, “the distinction between “second language” (L2) and “foreign” language use has less contemporary relevance than it formerly had. There is much more use of English nowadays in some countries of the Expanding Circle, where it is “only” a foreign language…than in some of the Outer Circle where it has traditionally held a special place” (Crystal cited in Lowenberg, 2002, p. 431). It is, therefore, equally possible for EFL speakers to become what Yano (2001) calls “functionally ESL speakers through intensive and extensive exposure to and use of English…” (p. 123). In what may be called EFL European nations, English is extensively used on a daily basis in media, business, professional discourse, and in educational and official domain (Yano, 2001). So much so that English has come so close to home in Europe that some linguists like Nelde (2003) suggest the label ‘neighbouring language’ be used to refer to English instead of ‘foreign language’ as it sound so “foreign” for the language so close to home. In Denmark, although in formal situations English is spoken only in limited domains, the domains, as Preseiler (1999) observes, “in which English is read and heard are numerous and not necessarily specialised” (p. 241, emphasis in the original). He reports that English is increasingly being used not only
in formal domains such as in commerce, television and radio, news media, advertising and computers, but also in informal domains especially in what he calls "Anglo-American oriented youth sub-cultures" (p. 244), as a result of which considerable functional variations have emerged depending on proficiency levels and domains across sub-cultures.

English is increasingly gaining ground in expanding circle countries such as Hong Kong, Japan, Korea, and China as a result of unprecedented drive towards learning English in recent years. The notion that English is taught as foreign language and exclusively used for international communication is losing grounds given the widening domains of English use be it formal or informal. Bolton (2000) proposes to re-examine 'monolingual myth' and English as 'invisible myth' in the sociolinguistic context of Hong Kong where there is, he argues, not only complex co-existence of Cantonese and English but also "essential conditions necessary for emergence of such a [new] variety..." (p. 276-277). In his study, using Butler's (1997a) criteria, Bolton (2000, p. 277-281) demonstrates that characteristic features of Hong Kong English have emerged in terms of pronunciation, vocabulary, sociolinguistic history, literary creativity and reference works.

Although conventionally labelled as EFL countries, the situations in Japan and Korea are not very different from other EFL countries where the shift towards ESL is on the rise. As in any other transplanted situation, English in the Japanese context has had two way influence: Englishisation of Japanese with increasing loan words and English composition styles, and the nativisation of English in terms of pronunciation, lexis, syntax and speech act formation (Conlan, 2000; Kubota, 1998; Stanlaw, 1992; Yano, 2001). Some of the characteristic features of Japanese English, according to Yano (2001, p. 127) and Stanlaw (1992) include vowel insertion in consonant clusters as in street [sutorarto] and /l/ replaced by /r/ (e.g. light and right becomes /rarto/ in phonology, and in syntax lack of post modification (e.g. "a girl who is dancing in the street" becomes "a dancing on the street girl"), and use of passive over active (e.g. "We decided on the plan" usually becomes "The plan was decided") and responding to the form rather than the content of 'yes'/no' question (e.g. "Don't you want another drink" becomes "Yes, I don't r").
Similarly, Korea too is considered a member of Expanding Circle speech fellowship where the use of English is based on exonormative norms. However, as Shim (1999) claims, "virtually all educated Koreans now share a common set of English grammar rules and expressions that may best be referred to as a 'codified variety of Korean English'...[which] now serves as the endonormative standard for English education in Korea" (p.247). Some features of Korean English identified by Shim (1999, p. 252-255) involve lexi-co-semantic differences (e.g. use of 'day by day' to mean 'everyday': 'We go to school day by day'), morpho-syntactic difference (e.g. non-count noun used as count noun 'An old man showed a great patience') and pragmatic differences (e.g. What are you? for 'What do you do for a living?') (cf. Baik, 1993(Shim & Baik, 1995). Jung & Min's (1999, p. 23) corpus-based investigation of English in Korean English newspapers demonstrates some 'aspects of the nativization of English' in Korean context through the analysis of lexico-grammatical features of English modals 'will' and 'shall'.

In the context of China, Kirkpatrick & Zhichang (2002) argue that China English is moving towards what Kachru (1992b) suggests as the second phase in the emergence of a new variety, a phase which "sees the 'development of varieties within a variety' when the local model may be widely used but remains socially unacceptable" Kirkpatrick & Zhichang (2002, p. 270). Although distinct phonological features have not yet been recorded, research done in the use of English in Chinese context (Cheng, 1992; Kirkpatrick, 1998; 2000; Kirkpatrick & Zhichang, 2002. Deterding's (2000) study has revealed that features characteristic to China English on the level of lexis, syntax and discourse structures have been established.

Research evidence from the Expanding Circle countries such as those mentioned above not only demonstrates increasing trends towards the development of new varieties in these countries, but also strongly indicates that the natural languages do have their life cycles, especially in multilingual societies, and that the status of a language is not necessarily permanent and fixed for all times; rather it keeps on shifting.

It is in the light of these emerging acculturated varieties of English in the non-English linguistic and sociocultural contexts that the present study seeks to examine the use of English in Nepali sociocultural context in order to explore
whether characteristic features as variety markers have emerged in Nepali context. Despite the fact that Nepal is said to belong to the norm-dependent Expanding Circle in terms of English use (Kachru, 1992d; McArthur, 1998), studies on the use of English in Nepali context have shown that Nepali English shares some linguistic features, which are not to be found in native speaker variety, and these features have special functions in Nepali cultural context (Jha, 1989; Hartford, 1993, 1996; Verma, 1996). The present study takes the stance that a variety may have emerged in Nepali context though it is not recognised and established yet. It therefore needs description and codification given the increasingly widening range and depth of English use in the country. And more over, a variety, as Kachru (1992b) points out, “may exist, but unless it is recognized and accepted (emphasis in the original) as a model it does not acquire a status” (p. 56; emphasis in the original).

**Media discourse and World Englishes**

Despite the fact that the study of media language from a linguistic and sociolinguistic perspective is a relatively recent phenomenon (Bell, 1991, 1996; van Dijk, 1988a, 1988b; Fowler, 1991; Scollon, 1998), analysis of the use of English in non-native English print media has been one of the major domains of research on world Englishes (Kachru, 1992a; Mehostra, 1998; Baumgardner, 1996a; Hartford, 1993; Jung & Min, 1999; Tanaka, 1995; Verma, 1996; Zhongshi & Yu, 2002). There has been a growing tendency to study media language in relation to various disciplines including linguistics and sociolinguistics (Bell, 1991; Fairclough, 1998; Fowler, 1991). More and more scholars and linguists are turning to examine the ways language is used in media because media language, as Bell (1991) claims, “can tell us things both about media and about language” (p. 4).

Bell's (1991) argument can be extended to make a claim that overwhelming use of English in media through out the world can tell us things both about media discourse and the English language. As the forms of modern journalism, according to Bell (1996, p. 3), were largely developed in the English language, English - through publication of daily newspapers in English speaking countries earlier in the nineteenth century and through English dominated international news agencies later - has played an important role in the development, diffusion and dissemination of ‘news practices’ and ‘news conventions’ through out the world. By the same token, it
is the media - newspaper journalism in the earlier days, and radio, television and computer technology in the twentieth century - that has contributed a great deal to the unprecedented diffusion and dissemination of the English language throughout the world. Media is one of the major domains in which English is overwhelmingly used whether it is ENL, ESL or EFL countries.

Media language has been studied under the domain of sociolinguistics and discourse analysis, in that media discourse entails instances of actual language use in its social context on the one hand; on the other hand, it follows certain conventions of text structures, discourse patterns and language forms distinctly different from other domains of language use as it serves special social, political and ideological functions (Bell, 1991; Fairclough, 1998; Fowler, 1991; van Dijk, 1988b; Scollon, 1998). While some studies of English print media on an international level, for example that of Crystal (1995, p. 300) and of van Dijk (1984) have shown adherence to a general structure, a shared system of news discourse referred to as 'news text' (Bell, 1991) or 'news schemata' (van Dijk, 1988b). Detailed analyses, however, have shown that news discourses around the world differ significantly on the levels of language forms and discourse structures as the tend to be influenced by local social and political context in the way they deal with their subject matter (Crystal, 1995, p. 304; van Dijk, 1984).

Analysis of non-native English newspaper texts from a sociolinguistic perspective has become one of the major domains of research on new varieties of English. There are two main reasons behind this: First is the increasing number and overwhelming use of English in print media irrespective of its status in country, and second is the use of English in print media - specially when they deal with various local and national issues - provides actual instances of English use in non-native social and political context where the language is more likely to take on new shapes.

Research on non-native English newspaper texts has revealed a significant degree of what Kachru (1992b) calls 'nativization' of English in non-native social and political context (Crystal, 1995; Kachru, 1992a). Such nativizations occur at levels of lexical borrowings (Kachru, 1992a; 1994; Verma, 1996) lexical collocations (Cheng, 1992; Kachru & Nelson, 1996), lexical innovation (Baumgardner, 1996a), transfer of idiomatic expressions (Cheng, 1992), deviation in grammatical, lexico-
semantic and lexico-syntactic structure (Hartford, 1993; Jung & Min, 1999; Verma, 1996) and variation in discourse pattern and information sequencing (Hartford, 1993; Kachru & Nelson, 1996).

Dissociated from the knowledge of local social, political and cultural traditions, outsiders reading non-native news texts may find them, to use Crystal's (1995) word, "extremely opaque" (p. 304), even bizarre. But these texts are perfectly cohesive and meaningful in an 'adopted context of situation' and thus expresses the dynamics of local cultural norms of language use.

**English in Nepal: An overview**

*Introduction*

Before discussing the present context and status of English in Nepal, it is important to situate English in the sociocultural and sociolinguistic repertoire of the country. Factors such as the historical context in which English was introduced, linguistic and cultural diversity of the country, and the socio-economic structure of the society in which English has to operate, all have, in one way or the other, shaped the use of English in Nepal.

Situated between two giant nations, India and China, Nepal with a total area of 147,181 Sq. Km and with 23.1 million population (*Statistical Pocket Book, Nepal*, 2002, p. 1-3) is very much a multi-ethnic, multi-religious, multilingual, multicultural mosaic. The country is home to over a hundred different ethnic communities practising various religious faiths ranging from Hindu, Buddha, Islam to Kirat, Jain, Christian and Sikh (*Statistical Pocket Book, Nepal*, 2002). There are as many living languages as 120 (Languages of Nepal, 2003) daily used by as many ethnic communities and nationalities as 102 in different parts of the country (*Statistical Pocket Book, Nepal*, 2002). While Nepali is the official language of the kingdom of Nepal, the constitution has recognized languages other than Nepali as national languages. Official Census report states 92 languages spoken as the mother tongue throughout the country (*Statistical Pocket Book, Nepal*, 2002, p. 27).
Linguistic configuration of Nepal is even more complicated by the fact that various languages spoken in Nepal belong to not one or two but many different language families. While Malla (1989) divides these languages as belonging to four main language families - Dravidian, Astroasiatic, Shino-Tibetan and Indo-European, Yadav (1996) categorises them in terms of Astro-Asiatic, Dravidians, Tibeto-Burmans and Indo-Aryan language families. Among more than hundred languages spoken in Nepal, only Satar and Jhangad, one each, belong to Astro-Asiatic and Dravidian families. Major languages belong to either Tibeto-Burman or Indo-Aryan languages families. Among more than 30 Tibeto-Burman languages spoken in Nepal, major languages are Tamang (5.19%), Newar (3.63%), Magar (3.39%), Bantawa (1.63%), Gurung (1.49%) and Limbu (1.47%). Tibeto-Burman languages which are spoken by less than 1% of population are Sherpa, Thami, Chepang, Chamling, Sunuwar, Lepcha, Jirel, Thakali and Meche among others (Statistical Pocket Book, Nepal, 2002).

Similarly, major Indo-Aryan family of languages spoken in Nepal are Nepali (48.61%), Maithili (12.30%), Bhojpuri (7.53%), Tharu (5.86), Awadhi (2.47) and Bajjika (1.05%). Others which are spoken by less than 1% of population are Darai, Majhi, Rajbansi, Hindi, Urdu and Marwari (Statistical Pocket Book, Nepal, 2002).

Demographic and regional distribution of languages of Nepal is far from simple. Nepali, used by the overwhelming majority of people as the mother tongue, is also the lingua franca between diverse linguistic communities of the kingdom. The majority of Nepali mother tongue speakers are Khasa Brahmins and Chhetris who live all over the hills and mountains of Nepal. Although they live in overwhelming numbers in the western hills and mountains, their density decreases relatively as one moves east and from the hills in the north to the lower altitudes in the south (Malla, 1989). From the ethnic point of view, “almost the whole of the remaining populations of the Nepal Himalaya are Mongioloid tribals or adherents of shamanism or Lamaist Buddhism: the Magars and the Gurungs in the west; the Sherpas in the north, the Tamangs in the central hills, the Rais and Limbus in the east” (Malla, 1989, p. 453), and almost all the languages - Magar, Gurung, Tamang, Raikirat, Limbu and Sherpa - spoken by mongoloid nationalities belong to Tibeto-Burman family.
Besides Nepali, the majority of Indo-Aryan languages - Maithili, Bhojpuri, Tharu, Awadhi, Rajbansi, Hindi, Urdu and Marwari- are spoken in the Terai, the southern plains of Nepal. Maithili and Rajbansi are spoken in the eastern Terai whereas Bhojpuri and Awadhi are widely used in the central Terai. Many of these languages have stronger bases in northern India with rich literary and cultural traditions. However, Tharu is one of the indigenous communities of Nepal and the language of this community is mainly spoken in the inner Terai from the east to the west of the country.

Various research on language distribution of Nepal (Dahal, 2000; Jha, 1989; Malla, 1989; Yadav, 1996) demonstrates that Indo-Aryan languages are fewer in number than of Tibeto-Burman languages. However, the speakers of a few major Indo-Aryan languages far outnumber the speakers of Tibeto-Burman languages as is evident from the census report of 2001 that first four languages - Nepali, Maithili, Bhojpuri and Tharu- are all from Indo-Aryan family and they alone cover almost 75% of the total population (Statistical Pocket Book, Nepal, 2002, p. 23). All over the country hardly more than ten languages are spoken by more than one percent of the total population. One of the most striking features of linguistic diversity of Nepal, to quote Malla (1989) is that “it has too many languages with very few speakers” (p. 451, emphasis in the original).

Multilingualism and language politics in Nepal

While multilingualism at times is cherished as resource for the rich cultural heritage of the country, language management and language planning in Nepal have remained some what hazy for two reasons. The first reason is that there is a lack of scientific and extensive research to record all the languages spoken in the country, and on the other hand, questions of language policy and language planning have always been overshadowed by political motivations. Except for a few surveys on the languages of Nepal (Toba, 1998 and others), any study on language in Nepal had to rely on the census report held by the government in every ten years. Malla (1989) argues that “Nepal’s language demography is not inspired by a spirit of scientific accuracy: it is dictated by the expediencies of census operations. Neither the instruments of data collection nor the collectors of data are irreproachable” (p. 448). There is often lack of uniformity between official and unofficial statistics.
Sometimes even mutually unintelligible languages are lumped together as one language as in the case of Rai Kirati where 18 different language are included in this category (Malla, 1989), whereas official statistics put different figure of language in different periods (Dahal, 2000).

The second reason why language planning and language management in Nepal has been haphazard is that the questions of language policy in the kingdom have suffered in the hands of state ideology of dominant ruling class at different times of history. More than the linguistic, cultural, and anthropological considerations, political conquest and domination and the interests of the contemporary ruling class have played important roles in the decisions regarding any matters of language. This phenomenon is argued to have started as early as the first century AD along with the arrival of Lichhavi rulers to Nepal -the imperial Guptas from northern India- and with them the patronisation of Sanskrit as the language of epigraphy, rituals and religious scriptures (Malla, 1989). However, with the emergence of the Malla dynasty, which lasted from 1200s to 1740s, Newari - a language with Tibeto-Burman roots - was instituted as the language of the court, inscription, epigraphy, and dramatic and literary compositions (Malla, 1989, p. 447). It was during this period vernacularisation of literate culture began, and many Sanskrit texts were translated into vernacular languages resulting in extensive Sanskritization of vernacular languages.

What is now known as Nepali language, the national language of Nepal, was originally known as Khas Kura also called Parbatiya - the language of Khasa Brahmins and Chhetris in the western hills of the country. There were more than forty small principalities, including many of Magar and Gurung states, in the west of the valley, whereas Kirata rulers prevailed in the east with Mallas in the valley. After the conquest of the small neighbouring states and the consequent take over of the Kathmandu valley in 1742 by Prithvi Narayan Shah - the Khasa king of Gorkha-Khas Kura became the dominant language of the newly founded kingdom - a vernacular, then called Gorkhali, the label which lasted until 1933 (Malla, 1989). Between 1742 and 1814, Shah rulers of Khasa descent, with the help of the Magar and Gurung tribes of western Nepal, controlled, not only the whole of modern Nepal, but also reached up to Sikkim in the east and Komaun and Garwal in the west of
present day India. So, the Khas Kura spread with “the Khas military campaign of expansion and conquest” (Malla, 1989, p. 447) then, and through subsequent migration, education and government policies, the Nepali language has now come to serve as the *lingua franca* between diverse linguistic communities in the kingdom.

Malla (1989) views that the political and cultural ascendancy of Nepali first as *lingua franca* and now as the national language is “a consequence of history” (p. 448) rather than the result of “arbitrary...political decision” or due to any “innate resources of Nepali language” (P.448). However, Nepali language has always remained at the centre of the state ideologies of dominant ruling class in different periods of history. It was during the Shah period that Sanskrit was virtually replaced by Nepali as the language of the court. Rana rulers (1846-1950) introduced measures towards the promotion of Nepali through standardization and codification of the language by establishing institutions like Gorkha Bhasa Prakashini Samiti (Gorkha Language Publishing House), later changed into Nepali Bhasa Prakashini Samiti which still operates under the auspices of Sajha Prakasha. Production of large number of works during this period such as dictionaries, grammars books, and literary texts contributed to the development of Nepali as a stable language (Dahal, 2000; Malla, 1989).

The Nepali language took a second stride in 1905 when Rana Prime Minister Chandra Shumshere declared “documents written in other languages than Nepali invalid in the courts of justice” (Malla, 1989, p. 457). Language awareness among various linguistic communities like Newari, Maithili and Hindi in the aftermath of the Rana regimes in the early 1950s was soon silenced by the removal of other languages and imposition of Nepali as the only medium of instructions in schools in 1957 by the then Nepal government (Dahal, 2000). With the introduction of Partyless Panchayat system in early 1960s and the subsequent period of absolute monarchy up until 1990s, Nepali language was accorded the status of national language under the article 4 of the 1962 Constitution. Nepali then became not simply a *lingua franca*, but it was actually elevated as a symbol of Nepali nationalism leaving behind all other indigenous languages in the fringe, many more to be submerged in the years to come.
Successive ruling elites right from the king Prithvi Narayan Shah, the founder of modern Nepal, felt it necessary to forge Nepal’s diverse ethnic communities into a monolithic, unitary nation state. A great deal of energy was spent by Ranas and later by Panchayat rulers to homogenise Nepali nation state, and one of the best way to do that was to inculcate in the people the spirit of nationalism, which became the sole state ideology of the kingdom. As Rana (2003) rightly argues “[p]olitically, there was an enforced Nepali nationalism with slogans: ‘One State, One Power Centre, One People, One Language’. Nepali nationalism was symbolised by the absolute monarchy, Hindu religion and the Nepali language. Pluralism was subdued by slogans such as ‘Our King, Our Country, Our Language, Our Attire’”. As a result, Nepali, and only Nepali were to be used in administration, in courts of justice, in parliament, and most importantly in schools as the only medium of instructions all over the country irrespective of students’ various first language backgrounds. Nepali was promoted as one of the means of national integration, harmony and development, a unifying force in the face of diversities and differences. Thus, Nepali, a language already getting its sway, became even more ingrained within the linguistic repertoire of Nepal.

However, there has been recent resurgence of language awareness and language rights in the post 1990 restoration of popular democracy in Nepal. The 1990 constitution of Nepal under Article 6 has accorded Nepali as the national language in Devnagari script which shall be the official language, while all other languages spoken by various ethnic communities as their mother tongues have been recognised as the languages of the nation (Dahal, 2000). Although people are free to promote and develop their languages, and educate children in their mother tongues up to primary levels, the government has not yet recognised the use of indigenous languages in official domains (Dahal, 2000).

To understand the privileged status that Nepali has come to enjoy at present, it is important to know the role and function of Nepali in the linguistic repertoire of Nepal, and also the socio-economic factors that govern the choice of Nepali over other languages. As the official language of the kingdom, Nepali is the sole medium of instructions in schools, and along with English, in the universities. Besides being used as a *lingua franca* through out the country, Nepali is a marker of Nepali identity.
for the people living for centuries right across from Kumaon and Garwal in India in the west, through to Dargeeling, Assam, Meghalaya in India and Bhutan in the east, and as far as in Burma where a large community of Nepali have retained their language, arts, literature and culture. Other socio-economic factors that motivate the choice of Nepali are that Nepali brings "social prestige in terms of civil, military and police service" (Malla, 1989, p. 454), and paves the way for one to succeed in the job market. While one must choose either Nepali or English while sitting for all the public service commission exams, almost all the job vacancies in the non-governmental sectors require fluency and competence in spoken and written Nepal as the basic qualification though the applicants may come from various first language background.

At best, Nepal's linguistic scenario can be described as a multicultural mosaic. Children coming from ethnic communities learn their mother tongues at home from parents, while they have to learn Nepali at schools from the very beginning. In most cases, they use Nepali as the lingua franca with their peers; it is not unlikely they will switch to yet another regional language as the link language as in the case of most Terai regions where children of Tharu and Maithili community can often switch to Hindi, regional language, instead of Nepali. With the fast growing travel industries and fast changing migration patterns of L1 Nepali speakers from the hills in the north to the plains in the south, the trend is shifting more towards Nepali.

It is in this multilingual educational and social setting that English enters into the linguistic repertoire of Nepal, firstly, as a subject in the school and university curriculum in foreign language category, and only secondly, as the language of international communication.

**English in Nepal: An Historical and sociolinguistic perspective**

**Historical perspective**

History of the arrival of English in Nepal is relatively short compared to other countries in the subcontinent where the language was introduced as early as 1600 (Kachru, 1994). Jha (1989) attributes first Anglo-Nepalese contact, and then subsequent contact with the English language, to historical and geopolitical factors.
Historical fact is that India, Nepal’s closest neighbour, had come under the control of British East India Company and after that under British Raj, where English had taken roots in its educational and cultural life in the early years of eighteenth century. On the other hand, geopolitical situation of Nepal is such that the country is virtually surrounded by India except its northern border with the Tibetan region of China with which easy contact is often hindered by treacherous mountain ranges. Such geopolitical proximity and sociocultural similarities between the two countries made it almost impossible for even the most indifferent and resistant rulers in Nepal “to avoid diplomatic contacts and, on occasions, military conflicts with Britain through British India” (Jha, 1989, p. 49).

Nepal, according to Jha (1989), “was exposed to English through its commercial, military and diplomatic contacts with British in India...” (p. 49). He states that:

[The first formal Anglo-Nepalese contact took place in 1769, when the British East India Company sent a mission under James Logan to persuade [King] Prithvi Narayan Shah, the founder of the kingdom of Nepal, to revive customary commercial relations between India and Nepal, which had been restricted by Prithvi Narayan Shah with a view to keeping British India at bay (p. 49).

In the subsequent years, soured relations between British India and Nepal led to Anglo-Nepal war from 1814 to 1816 which, with the Nepalese facing a crushing defeat, ended in what is known as Sugauli treaty. The war had two major implications: one was the establishment of permanent British residence in the capital of Nepal and the other was the recruitment of Gorkhas in the British India army as the English were highly impressed by the courage and valour of Gorkha soldiers during the war. This was just the beginning of English coming into contact with Nepali life, which, in fact, was to have a lasting impact in the years to come.

However, it was not until Junga Bahadur Rana - an autocratic Rana Prime Minister who “usurped all executive power from the king and became the de facto ruler of Nepal” (Jha, 1989, p. 52) in 1846 - that English was formally introduced in Nepalese educational and social life. He formally laid the foundation of the English language in Nepal by establishing Durbar School, the first English medium school in the kingdom, in his palace in 1853 with a view to educating the children of the Rana clan in English medium so that they would be able to deal with the mighty British
power more effectively and favourably. For him educating his children in English medium meant that “the sovereignty of his country and the safety of his dynastic rule would be ensured” (Rana, cited in Jha, 1989, p. 54). Although the school had to wait quite a few decades to be opened to ordinary public, the opportunity was limited only to the children from courtly and affluent families. Being able to be educated in English medium and having some sort of command over the language enabled one to identify with the power and prestige of the ruling class.

The English education that was introduced in India in the last century, as Subedi (1999) claims, “had a hierarchical structure…which was an exigency for those in power to develop a pattern of domination” (p. 1). When the Rana Prime Minister Chandra Shamsher Rana established Trichandra College in 1918, the first ever college in Nepal, hierarchical nature of the structure was even more clearly visible. While the country was finally open to western education through English medium, his agenda, Subedi (1999) argues, “was not education for all but a cautious and guided training of selected subjects in various fields of learning including technical education” (p. 2). Being educated thus meant being conversant in English besides having access to the knowledge of the western culture, literature, science and technology.

Even though English was introduced mainly to serve educational purposes, the language became synonymous with the class, power and the wealth. As a powerful instrument of social exclusion, English brought immense social prestige and privileges for those who could afford to learn, while ordinary people looked at them with extraordinary sense of awe, envy and admiration. Mallal’s (1979) recollection in his essay “The Lure of English” invariably reflects the mood of almost every ordinary citizen in the early 1930s and 1940s when the glamour of English was showing itself in the social life of Nepalese. He observes:

Even as a child I became increasingly conscious of the prestige value of English. In school life, competence in English was a status symbol….Once in a while my father took me to the residence of princeling - a sub-caste household on the fringe of Rana society. One day, I was sitting close to my father who was talking to the Babu Sahebs....in front of us stood a smart, shining lad in blue blazer. I never came to know who he was. But he seemed to be a prince on vacation from some expensive school in Darjeeling. To my absolute surprise he spoke in English with the Babu Sahebs. He
spoke in a language so chaste and sweet at once that I had never thought that the English language could be spoken and that it could be spoken with so much sweetness and beauty. That was the first time I heard English spoken and spoken like a language. There after the shining young man in blue blazer began to haunt my plebian imagination. Back at home I threw myself on the bed and wept at my coarseness....The shining young man in blue blazer stood before me as the living embodiment of the lure of English. He stood before me as a lasting indictment of my plebian schooling which left me obscure and mediocre (p. 245-247).

The language introduced to provide western education to the children of small coterie of ruling class, also became an effective instrument of social exclusion of the mass and economic disenfranchisement of those who could not afford to learn the language. Even today, when access to English has been considerably democratised, and is used in various domains of life, it is still considered by the majority of the people as the language of opportunities and privileges, as a means to upward mobility and social advancement. Subedi (2002) points out that “English came to Nepal to serve two purposes - to enhance the social prestige of the higher echelon in the society and to use this language as the medium of educational communication or for academic purposes” (p. 4). This is rightly so as the language now is not only overwhelmingly used as the medium of instruction in secondary and tertiary education, it has also penetrated into the social of life the people in Nepal.

**Sociolinguistic context of English: Depth and domains of use**

Although exact data are not available as to in how many domains and to what extent English is used in Nepali social life, the language has surpassed almost all the domains of use and is increasingly gaining ground in terms of depth of use. Some major domains in which English is widely used include education, media (print, audio-visual and other electronic media), tourism and trade, government and administration, creative writing and social interaction.

Education and academics in Nepal is one of the major domains where English is widely used and has longest history. Ever since the first English medium school was established in 1853, English, with some changes at various stages, has occupied special place both as a subject and as a medium of instruction at various levels of school and higher education. Although most of the private schools in urban areas use English as medium of instructions right from the beginning, formally English is
taught 9 years in school starting from grade IV and 2 years in undergraduate levels as a compulsory subject. Despite the arguments that English has been taught more of as a subject rather than as a means of communication (Mathies, 1989), so much emphasis on teaching English and linking of general proficiency in English with the over all development of the country by the education system of the country “implicitly recognizes English as a language of wider communication outside communities and as a means for acquiring the scientific and technical knowledge of the modern world” ((Kansakar, 1983 p. 199)

Recently, as part of the regular process of curriculum re-valuation, there have been changes in English language syllabuses in school and tertiary levels. The focus in the school level is on developing basic skills in listening, speaking, reading and writing while the main objective of higher secondary level syllabus is to train students in functional notional areas of language with especial emphasis on communicative aspects of language use. This is however supplemented by reading materials from various genres with educational contents (Compulsory English Syllabus for Proficiency Certificate Level 1997). Where as the main objective of tertiary English syllabus is to give students opportunities to read and use English for education and communication by exposing them to a variety of subjects written in English with examples use in context (Compulsory English Courses for Three Year Bachelor Programme, 1996).

Media and journalism is another important domain where English is widely used in Nepal. However, the use of English in media is not very long standing. Though started in 1940s and early 1950s, regularity of English language journalism in Nepal in terms of publication and readership began only after the publication of the English language daily The Rising Nepal in 1965, a sister publication of government controlled vernacular daily Gorkha Patra. With the rise in educated middle class and their increasing exposure to English through various mediums, there has been a tremendous resurgence of English language media in Nepal especially after the restoration of democracy in 1990. This includes not only the print media, but also audio-visual and electronic media like radio, television, cinemas and the Internet. Under print media, there are 65 English language newspapers and news
magazines out of which 16 are daily newspapers published in different part of the country (Press Council, Nepal: Annual Report 2002).

More than anything else, it is through media that English has penetrated into the social life of Nepalese. There are more than a dozen radio and FM stations, and almost the equal number of television stations which, besides regular news broadcasts in English, feature programmes like pop music, discussion forums and radio talk backs conducted in English. Growing influence of western pop culture especially among the youths and the emergence of information technology such as Hollywood movies, satellite televisions and the Internet, all have contributed a great deal in the diffusion of English in Nepal as elsewhere. The desire to belong to this newly emerging subculture - the class of people who are computer literate, fast food lovers, English speaking, internet users- has acted as one of the strong motivating factors for learning English.

Print media on the other hand has not only promoted English writing in Nepal but also has brought to the homes of millions the English produced by Nepalese in Nepali contexts. Despite the reservations expressed by scholars and critics (such as Malla, 1979) at times about the standard of English in Nepali media since its early days, many common readers aspire for this as a model of their own writing because this works as an example of English naturally produced in a Nepali context as opposed to the one produced in an artificially constructed class room situation or academic contexts. As Kansakar (1983) argues that the English taught in the academic context tends to be predominantly "bookish and highly stylized" (p. 200). He is of the view that an "adequate command of English...means the ability to use functional contemporary English prose in speech and writing, and not the stilted and rhetorical variety that persists in Nepalese education" (p. 200). Thus, the English used in the mass media in this sense is more realistic and serves the real life purposes for many aspiring users of English.

Although there is no definite official English language policy on the government level, nor is there any well defined place assigned to English in the total educational system of Nepal (Lohani, Adhikari, Subedi, & Sharma, 1989), the overwhelming use of English in education and government administration is taken for granted. Almost all the government policies and reports are invariably published
simultaneously in Nepali and English. Official documents like national budgets and high level decisions, though originally documented and delivered in Nepali, are translated and published in English. Official correspondences between the government departments, and foreign diplomatic missions and other international organisations take place in English only. So much so, almost all the government ministries and departments have their web sites published exclusively in English. Some of the technical and scientific departments, on the other hand, have had to retain the English not only for contacts with foreign governments and agencies but for keeping abreast of current developments in technical knowledge and management (Kansakar, 1983).

Another domain where English is overwhelmingly used in a greater depth is travel and tourism industry. There are quite a few travel agencies which, for their country specific programmes, operate tours in some foreign languages other than English, for example in French, German and Japanese. Nevertheless, all the tourism promotions, publications on governmental and non-governmental levels and travel operation and arrangements are made in English. In terms of the degree of use, this is the domain where English is most widely used. High demand of workforce with English proficiency in the travel industries is one of the major driving forces behind the desire for learning English among the youths of Nepal.

Although the use of English in social interactions in Nepali contexts has not yet been supported by extensive empirical research, the trend towards using English in recent days is fast increasing. The domains for the use of English in face-to-face conversation involve seminars, talks and cocktails. While English is almost invariably used in office environments among Nepalese working in international organisation and INGOs, there is a growing tendency to use English in service industries like hotels, airline offices and travel bureaus. Middle class educated parents often switch to English while speaking to their offsprings, perhaps not so much for upward mobility than for the desire to see their children “succeed” in life. Yet another dimension of English use in Nepalese social life is that more and more young people are bringing their school English to their homes while playing around with their friends and siblings.
However, detailed research has yet to be done to answer the questions as to what extent, when and under what circumstances is English used for interpersonal communication? What type of English, or say, which English is used by Nepalese? What is the standard at different social levels, and what functions does it perform?

**Research on English in Nepal: Evidence and avenues**

There have been quite a number studies carried out on the use of English in Nepali context. These studies, focused on various aspects of the language being used in various domains of Nepali social life, provide some insightful evidences on the features of Nepali English as used in Nepali sociocultural context.

Jha’s (1989) study provides an extensive survey of English use in various domains of Nepali life with some of the characteristic features in terms of phonology, lexis and syntax. He cites tendency towards syllable timed pronunciation and “non-realization of aspirated voiceless allophones of the phonemes /p, t, k/ by Nepali speakers” (p.256) as some of the phonological features of Nepali English. Similarly, in terms of lexis, Jha (1989, p. 256-257) notes two kinds of lexical items: first those words like (*Gurkha, Khukuri and bazaar, sahib*) which have been borrowed into English and have become part of L1 variety of English and the second are those words (e. g. *Dashain* (a hindu festival), *prasad* (blessing), and *goothi* (a collective)) which are directly transferred from Nepali language. Similarly, at the level of syntax he traces the use of simple neutralised tag question ‘isn’t it?’ (e. g. *you are coming this evening, isn’t it?, and ‘He will come tomorrow, isn’t it?’*), and non-realisation of subject auxiliary inversion rule in interrogative structure (e. g. *‘Whom you would like to see?, and ‘What he likes to read?’*) (p. 265). In terms of style, features of Nepali English, according to Jha (1989, p. 271-273), are marked by Latinity (e. g. *per annum, maternal*), polite diction (e.g. *Hon’ble sir, Most humbly and respectfully, I submit*...), and phrase mongering (e. g. *glaring gap and nation-building*). While the features discussed by Jha (1989) tend to be true of Nepali English, some of his data do not seem to be empirically verified.

Similarly, in his study on the use of English in Nepali English newspapers, Verma (1996) divides Nepali newspaper English in two categories, first is the English of international news agencies and the second that of national news agency
that he terms as "Nepali English" (p. 83). Some of the major features of Nepali English that he discusses include "(1) the use of non-English lexical items, (2) the transfer of Nepali grammatical structures, and (3) the influence of Nepali stylistic conventions" (p. 84). Under non-English lexical items, he cites words (such as ghat, pancha, peepul, sari) which are directly borrowed from Nepali language whereas transformation of Nepali negative structure into English (e.g. I will use not alcoholic drinks) and incorrect translations of English preposition (e.g. at a forest, and discuss about) are some of the syntactic features (p. 84-85). Similarly, he relates "structurally complex" pattern of sentences in the news texts of Nepali English to literal translation, "[t]he 'cramming' of information from Nepali into English" (p. 86-87) as opposed to the "simple and straightforward" (p. 87) English of the international news agencies.

While Jha's (1989) and Verma's (1996) studies discuss closer to home features of Nepali English, they tend to be more descriptive lacking in detailed analysis of the features in relation to the functions these features have in Nepali context of use. Hartford's (1993 & 1996) studies attempt to analyse some of the features of Nepali English on linguistic and theoretical grounds, and also discuss them in terms of their functions in Nepali linguistic and cultural context. Hartford's (1993) study on the use of pluperfect in Nepali English news discourse demonstrates that Nepali English uses past perfect aspect to describe two past concurrent events as opposed to native English counterpart where it would use simple past. In native speaker variety, past perfect "usually has the meaning of 'past in the past' and can be regarded as an anterior version either of the present perfective or of the simple past" (Quirk et al., 1985, p. 195) whereas in Nepali English, Hartford suggests, past perfect signals "relatively low importance" of the information and "the relevance of the event" (p. 4). She argues that "it does not, as it must in native English, represent an event anterior to another past event since the event reported takes place at the same time as the other news-story events" (p. 4). She maintains that the use of pluperfect in Nepali English has its specific functions as she writes (Hartford 1996, p. 6):

In all cases, whether signalling actual time location or event-relevance, the common semantic feature is one of remoteness. While the native English pluperfect may denote relative remoteness in time, its primary function is to indicate anteriority to another. In Nepali English the pluperfect may indicate the same
relation but only secondarily. No intervening event is necessary, nor is past time necessary. The primary function of NpE pluperfect in news-stories is to indicate the level of relevance of events: to signal their thematic remoteness from the main news-story macroproposition.

Similarly, Hartford (1996) explores syntactic/morphosyntactic features of Nepali English by analysing the use of certain verb phrase with preposition (e.g. discuss about, explain about and narrate about). While native English does not use preposition ‘about’ with the verb ‘discuss’, in Nepali English “it occurs quite regularly with discuss and more variably with others” (p. 92). By going beyond the notions of analogy and transfer she examines the phenomenon in terms of semantic categories. She concludes that that Nepali English is governed by semantic structure so it adjusts grammar to semantics as she writes, “the syntax is being modified to fit the semantics” (p. 93). This is further reinforced from the evidence that Nepali English, which she refers as NpE, V + about + NP “works virtually like NaE [Native English] for these four prototypical verbs” (p. 93): say, tell, talk and speak.

Discussion on some of the earlier studies on Nepali English indicates that there are multiple avenues open to further research in Nepali English. Given the small number of studies and limited areas of focus of the studies conducted so far, the present study is designed, on the one hand, as a continuation of some of the earlier research in Nepali English, on the one hand, as an attempt to cover broader areas of focus (lexis, collocation, syntax/morphosyntax and discourse structure) through empirically verifiable data from Nepali English newspapers. In particular, the research seeks to address the following research questions: Firstly, what do the structures and discourse patterns of English used in Nepali print media tell us about the use of English Nepali cultural context? And secondly, what can the structures and patterns of English in print media be attributed to and what specific functions do these patterns of use have in the context in which they are used? While the first question seeks to explore linguistic features at formal (lexical, collocational and syntactic/morphosyntactic) and discoursal/stylistic levels as a result of English being acculturised in Nepali linguistic and cultural context, the second question seeks to examine those features (i.e. variation in the forms) in relation to their functions in the context of situation in which they are used.
CHAPTER 3

RESEARCH METHODOLOGY

Background to the research: A theoretical framework

The present study is based on a theoretical framework developed by drawing upon the insights from sociolinguistics (Firth, 1968; Halliday, 1973, 1978; Hymes, 1974; Labov, 1972a, 1972b), contrastive rhetoric (Connor, 1996; Hinkel, 2002; Kaplan, 2001; Purves, 1988), and discourse analysis (Brown & Yule, 1998; Schiffirin, Tannen, & Hamilton, 2001; Scollon, 1998; van Dijk, 1997). These multiple theoretical perspectives combine to form an analytical model which treats news text as a form of discourse (Bell, 1991; van Dijk, 1988a, 1988b; Scollon, 1998).

Socially realistic linguistics and World Englishes

The use of a theoretical framework developed under what is called “socially-realistic linguistic” (Hymes, 1974; Labov, 1972b) approach to the study of language has been central to the study of regional and social varieties of English. One of the basic tenets of sociolinguistics is to study language as a social phenomenon, what Halliday (1978) calls, “a product of the social process” (p. 1). Socially realistic linguistics, according to Hymes (1974, p. 196), entails the study of linguistic ‘variations’ and their ‘validity’ from the data derived from the speech community (cf. Labov, 1972b).

Sociolinguistics is “the study of language in relation to society” (Hudson, 1996, p. 4). As opposed to formalistic view of language as a mental phenomenon, as an autonomous system of abstract structures, sociolinguistics subscribes to functionalist view of language as a societal phenomenon and studies it in relation to
social functions (Leech, 1983, p. 46). Under a functionalist paradigm, language is an instrument of social interaction with a primary function of communication in a social context. In functional linguistics, as Figueroa (1994) maintains, “there is systematic inter-relatedness rather than formal autonomy, an emphasis on language development and change, the notion emergent forms and functions, and the centrality of social communication” (p. 24).

Halliday (1973; 1978) is one of the leading proponents of functional notion of language. For Halliday (1978), “one important fact about speaking and understanding language is that it always takes place in a context” (p. 13). He argues that:

we do not simply ‘know’ our mother tongue as an abstract system of vocal signals, or as if it was some sort of a grammar book with a dictionary attached. We know it in the sense of knowing how to use it; we know how to communicate with other people, how to choose forms of language that are appropriate to the type of situation we find ourselves in...(p. 13).

Halliday’s approach to language treats language as a part of the social system, and linguistics, what he calls ‘instrumental linguistics’, is the study of language for understanding the social system. He views language as “one of the semiotic systems that constitute a culture” (Halliday, 1978, p. 2), hence, his formulation: ‘language as social semiotic’ by which he means “interpreting language within a sociocultural context, in which the culture itself is interpreted in semiotic terms…” (p. 20).

Halliday (1973; 1978) proposes a conceptual framework, which renders each act of language use in terms of three functional components: ideational, interpersonal and textual. This framework has been widely used in the sociolinguistic study of language. Halliday’s main contention is that each act of language use involves ideational, interpersonal and textual functions. While ideational function represents the content function of language through which language encodes cultural experience; the interpersonal function represents the participatory function of language through which the language user takes part in a social interaction, language as doing something; and the textual function refers to speaker’s text-forming potential, an ability to construct recognisable and appropriate discourse (Halliday, 1978, p. 112-113). These functional components, according to Halliday (1978), “are reflected in the lexicogrammatical system in the form of discrete networks of
options” (p.113) and he argues that it is only by understanding language in use that the question of “how it is that ordinary everyday language transmits the essential patterns of the culture: the systems of knowledge, value systems, the social structure and much else besides” (Halliday, 1978, p. 52).

Hymes’ (1974) notion of ethnography of communication marks another point of departure in the study of language as structure to the study of language as use in social context. Hymes’ main contention is that language behaviour constitutes systems of culture, and that social meaning is conveyed, constructed and negotiated through language (Saville-Troike, 1996). The principal concerns in the ethnography of communication, according to (Saville-Troike, 1996), “include the relationship of language form and use to patterns and functions of communication, to world view and social organization” (p. 352). Hymes (1974) emphasizes the importance of looking at language whose rules and norms are integral part of the larger culture. So the notion of ethnography of speaking is concerned not simply with language structure, but with language use, with “rules of speaking...the ways in which speakers associate particular modes of speaking, topics, or message forms, with particular settings and activities” (cited in Coulthard, 1993, p. 34).

Hymes’ (1974) ethnography of speaking approach offers a conceptual, theoretical framework to investigate the interdependent relationship between language and culture. Central to this concept is the notion of speech community which he defines as “a community sharing knowledge of rules for the conduct and interpretation of speech. Such sharing comprises knowledge of at least one form of speech, and knowledge also of its patterns of use” (Hymes, 1974, p. 51).

Hymes (1974, p. 53-62) illustrates how components of speech, which he represents mnemonically as SPEAKING (Setting, Participant, Ends, Act sequence, Key, Instrumentalities, Norms and Genre), determine the choice of a particular speech act in a given situation. Hymes’ (1974) SPEAKING grid has been used as a theoretical model to study language in use. While these components as contextual factors may be present in all languages influencing the way people speak, most of them are culture specific, and therefore, may differ from one speech community to another speech community even while the interlocutors are using the same language. It is also equally important to note that within a culture, “many distinctive speech
communities exist with distinctive rules to uphold and guide the interpretation of different linguistic varieties” (Dijk, Ting-Tomey, Smitherman, & Troutman, 1997, p. 158)

Part of what Hymes (1979) calls communicative competence, therefore, involves not only the knowledge in the language users of the rules of linguistic codes (phonology, grammar and lexis) but also the knowledge of the norms of language use in an interactional context within a particular speech community, rules of “what to say to whom, and how to say it appropriately in any given situation” (Saville-Troike, 1996, p. 363). It also “involves the social and cultural knowledge speakers are presumed to have which enables them to use and interpret linguistic forms” (Saville-Troike, 1996, p. 363).

Labov (1972b), also defines as a group of people who share the same norms in regard to language. His definition of speech community is based on the formal properties of language (Coulthard, 1993, p. 37; Figueroa, 1994, p. 85-86). He argues that:

the speech community is not defined by any marked agreement in the use of language elements so much as by participation in a set of shared norms; these norms may be observed in overt types of evaluative behaviour and by the uniformity of abstract patterns of variation which are invariant in respect to particular levels of usage. (cited in Coulthard, 1993, p. 37).

Such a formal view of speech community led Labov to claim, for example, New York City (Labov, 1972a) and Black population as a single speech community (Labov, 1972a, 1972b). Labov is mainly concerned with how a particular speech community makes systematic and regular choice of a particular variant among variants of a linguistic variable, and how these choices reflect social stratification, and ethnic backgrounds of the language users (Labov, 1966; 1972a). Labov (1972b) strongly argues that the existence of variation and heterogeneous structures is “the normal situation” and “is the natural result of basic linguistic factors” (p. 203; cf. see also Milroy & Gordon, 2003 for further discussion on recent trends in variationist studies).

Labov's (1972a) study on Black English Vernacular (BEV) of black school children offers an insightful framework for the analysis and investigation of language
variation. Challenging the notion of 'verbal deprivation' among black children in the urban ghettos, Labov demonstrates that "[t]hey have the same basic vocabulary, possess the same capacity for conceptual learning, and use the same logic as anyone else who learns to speak and understand [Standard] English" (p. 201). By subscribing to characteristic features of BEV (for example negative concord, invariant be, dummy it, copula deletion), BEV speakers, Labov (1972a, p. 215) argues, speak "the BEV culture", so the best way "to understand the verbal capacities of children is to study them within the cultural context in which they were developed" (p. 221).

Labov (1972a) uses systematic and regular differences in phonology, grammar and lexis as the main basis for his argument concerning the validity of non-standard variation. From this point of view, BEV is "a separate system, closely related to standard English but set apart from the surrounding white dialects by a number of persistent and systematic differences" (p. 237). It is a system in that "it differs from other dialects in regular and rule governed ways, so that it has equivalent ways of expressing the same logical content" (238).

Subscribing to the notion that language is a social phenomenon, that language should be studied in actual, attested and authentic instances of use, and that language in use transmits culture (Stubbs, 1996), the present study draws on Halliday's (1978) notion of form and function, Hymes' (1974) notion of speech community and Labov's (1972a) notion of systematic and regular rule governed nature of variation.

Studying the language of print media within the framework of sociolinguistics is especially relevant and appropriate in that media language offers data on actual and authentic instances of language use in its social context. Not only this, media language tells us as it does about language itself, as much about the news media and the sociocultural context in which it is used. While the former can have theoretical importance to linguistics, the later may have practical implications as it delineates certain attitudes and social meanings through language. Following Halliday's (1978) functional approach to 'language as social semiotic', it can be argued that the native and non-native news texts can best be analysed in terms of their form and function in order to explore the functional basis of the variation in language use. This is because people, by using the language in the way they do, "act
out the social structure...establishing and transmitting the shared systems of value and of knowledge” (p. 2).

Hymes’ (1974) notion of speech community offers a theoretical framework to define Australian and Nepali users of English as separate speech communities in that they share different norms for the use and interpretation of language despite the fact that they are using the same language. Though the concept of speech community has been defined by some linguists as a group of people using a single language (see Lyons, 1977 for example), Labov (1989 p. 2) treats English speech community with many nested subcommunities while Kachru (1985) following (Firth, 1968) uses the term speech fellowship to refer to the group of a variety speaker, Hymes’ (1974) notion of speech community, modified by (Saville-Troike, 1996, p. 356) as a group with a “shared rules for contextually appropriate use and interpretation of language”, treats it not as a homogenous community but as a collectivity with “a communicative repertoire, or range of languages, language varieties, and registers, that will pattern in relation to the salient social and cultural dimensions of communication” (p. 358). This is to say that individuals “may belong to several speech communities (which may be discrete or overlapping), just as they may participate in a variety of social settings” (Saville-Troike, 1996, p. 357).

Similarly, Labov’s (1972a, 1972b) study of systematic and rule governed pattern of variation has inspired/informed much of the examination of syntactic, morphosyntactic and stylistic variation in the Australian and Nepalese news texts, and the analysis of how these variations account for sociocultural aspects.

**Contrastive rhetoric and discourse across cultures**

A number of studies on varieties of English in non-English social and cultural contexts have been inspired also by the theoretical and conceptual framework developed under the rubric of contrastive rhetoric. Formalised by Kaplan (1966) and subsequently developed and expanded later by linguists like Connor (1996), Connor & Kaplan, (1987), Kaplan (1972) and Purves (1988), central principle of the theory of contrastive rhetoric is the proposition that each language or culture has its own conventions of text organisations and rhetorical structures that are unique to it, and that people tend to transfer their L1 discourse conventions and rhetorical features
into L2 texts when they produce texts in second language (Connor, 1996; Kaplan, 1966).

From his studies of texts written in English by speakers of English, Arabic, Chinese, Korean and Russian as mother tongue, Kaplan (1966) demonstrated that “the apparent disorganisation of texts written by ESL students came not from the lack of well organized thoughts but from different ways of organizing thoughts that were related to the writer’s linguistic and cultural backgrounds” (Matsuda & Silva, 2001, p. xv). Kaplan’s main contention is that not only language but also logic and rhetoric are culture specific as he argues:

Logic (in the popular, rather than the logician’s sense of the word) which is the basis of rhetoric, is evolved out of culture; it is not universal. Rhetoric, then, is not universal either, but varies from culture to culture and even from time to time within a given culture. It is affected by canons of taste within a given culture at a given time. (Kaplan, 2001, p. 12)

Informed by theoretical and methodological insights developed under contrastive rhetoric, research on ESL writing has been conducted to investigate the existence of various culture or language specific rhetorical conventions, and to explore the extent of transfer of L1 linguistic and cultural conventions into L2 texts (see Ostler, 1987 and Swales, 1984 for English and Arabic; Kirkpatrick, 1991; Scollon et al., 2000 and Taylor & Chen, 1991 for English and Chinese; Hinds, 1983; 1987 and Kubota, 1992 for Japanese and English; Rusdi, 1999 for Indonesian and Australian English and Y Kachru, 1988 for Hindi and English, and, for a survey on Korean, German, Spanish and Czech see Connor, 1996).

An equally useful and commonly used frame of reference in the study of contrastive rhetoric has been the notion of “schema”, “frame” and “script” drawn from psychology. Bartlett (1932) defines schema as “active organisation of past relations, or of past experiences” (p. 201), whereas Piaget describes it as ‘a pre-existing cognitive structure’ by which people interpret and make sense of new experiences, while still Yule (1996) defines it as “a pre-existing knowledge structure in memory” (p. 85). The notion of schema has been adopted in the field of linguistics to explain how language users are able to interpret what is left unwritten and unsaid in the text on the basis of background knowledge.
It is argued that there are two types of schema: content schemata and formal schemata which are brought to bear on text analysis. While the former include background knowledge of the subject or content of a text, the latter involves the knowledge of the rhetorical structures and functions of different text types and genres (Carrel 1988 cf. Kirkpatrick 2000, p. 59). As schemata are culturally specific, familiarity with schemata is essential for comprehension, organisation and interpretation of texts.

Apart from application to L2 text analysis, and teaching of L2 writing and teacher training, contrastive rhetoric along with schema theory has also informed the research on varieties of English in ESL contexts. Research has shown that L2 users of English tend to transfer their L1 cultural norms and rhetorical patterns into English when they use English in L1 as well as in L2 sociocultural contexts (Bhatia, 1996; Gumperz, 1982; Kachru, 1983, 1986; Kachru, 1992a; Y. Kachru, 1995; Li, 1998; Riley, 1989; K. K. Sridhar, 1996; Wierzbicka, 1991; Kirkpatrick 2000). Such transfers occur in both spoken as well as written discourse. While in spoken discourse transfers may take place on *pragmalinguistic* and *sociopragmatic* levels (see Thomas, 1983, p. 99; cf Riley, 1989), in written discourses transfers may involve adherence to L1 schemata, discourse patterns and rhetorical strategies, and L1 cultural norms for different text types. For example, while Kachru 1(992a, p. 308-316), discusses contextualization of various text types in South Asian context; Yamuna Kachru (1996) examines expository writing in Indian English. Similarly, Bhatia (1996) explores nativization of job application in South Asian context whereas Kirkpatrick (1999) elucidates schema of Chinese letter writing.

That people from different cultural backgrounds transfer their L1 cultural norms and discourse patterns into English while using English as a second language demonstrates that "a language is not inextricably tied to one's specific culture" (Kirkpatrick, 1998, p. 79). For example, cultures, according to Kirkpatrick (1998), "represented by Nigerian, Singaporean, Indian, Scottish or Australian Aboriginal English are all very different" (p. 79). Thus, cultural norms and rhetorical strategies differ not only from one language to another but also from one regional and social variety to another. In such a situation, as Kirkpatrick (1998) argues, "a cultural relativity rather than linguistic relativity is operating where only a detailed
knowledge of local cultural norms can allow people to interpret correctly the meanings carried by the language” (p. 79)

In the present research, attempts have been made to do a contrastive analysis of Australian and Nepalese news texts in English in terms of comparable text types, namely, the news reports. The main questions that the study seeks to answer are: first, to what extent do the news texts from the two different countries differ in significant way in their use of different discourse patterns and rhetorical strategies? If they are different, how do these differences reflect the cultural norms and discourse conventions unique to the sociocultural context in which the language is used?

*Discourse analysis and news as discourse*

The linguistic study of media language from a sociolinguistic and discourse analytic perspective is relatively a recent phenomenon (see, for example, Bell, 1991, 1996, 1998; Fowler, 1991, 1994; van Dijk, 1984, 1988a, 1991). Drawing on insights from disciplines such as ethnography, text linguistics, sociolinguistics and discourse analysis, van Dijk (1988b), first, introduced what he termed “a new interdisciplinary theory of news in the press” (p. vii), in which he employed theory and methodology of discourse analysis to media texts. His “new theoretical framework” proposes to analyse news “primarily as a type of text or discourse” (p. 1). Within his discourse analytic framework that he has developed in his (van Dijk, 1988b) *News as Discourse*, he addresses three major themes of news texts, namely, the notions of text structure, production and comprehension of news texts, which he has applied in van Dijk (1988a) *News Analysis* and van Dijk (1991) *Racism and the Press*.

Though inspired by van Dijk’s works on media discourse, (Bell, 1991) goes beyond van Dijk in integrating themes of discourse structure, production and audience of media texts (Boyd-Barrett, 1994, p. 34). While van Dijk (1988b) focuses on “discourse structures of news, social cognition of production and interpretation”(p. 181), Bell (1991) examines the complex process involved in news production, role and design of media audience and the discourse structures of news as narrative (cf. see Boyd-Barrett, 1994 and Garrett & Bell, 1998 for a comparative view)
Another important dimension in the study of media language is the analysis of media discourse in relation to particular forms of social and institutional practices with political and ideological implications (see, for example, Fairclough, 1998; Fowler, 1991, 1994; and van Dijk, 1998). Such studies focus on the shaping power of media texts: how events and phenomena in the news media are represented in such a way that have real effects on the social and political structure in the society. The argument is that

News is a representation of the world in language; because language is a semiotic code, it imposes structure of values, social and economic in origin, on whatever is represented; and so inevitably news, like every discourse, constructively patterns that of which it speaks (Fowler, 1991, p. 4).

This is to say that each particular form of linguistic expression in a text carries “ideological distinctions” (Fowler, 1991, p. 4). While Fowler (1994), in his case study of salmonella in eggs affair, examines how ‘hysterical style in the press’ had terrifying effects on the readers, van Dijk (1998) demonstrates how underlying ideological assumptions are embedded in discourse structures of newspaper editorials through ‘microstructures’, that is, lexical and grammatical structure, and ‘macrostructures’, that is, organisation of topic and themes.

However, the present study, subscribing to the notion of news as discourse, focuses on the analysis of discourse structures of news stories within the theoretical framework developed by van Dijk (1988a, 1988b) and Bell (1991, 1996, 1998). Analytical model for the present study especially draws on van Dijk's (1988a, 1988b) framework of thematic macrostructure of news text and the notion of news schemata. Along with van Dijk's framework, part of the analytical model is formed by the notion of discourse structure of news stories as narrative as extended and further developed by Bell (1991 & 1998).

Discourse as a communicative event, according van Dijk (1988a, p. 13-17; 1988b, p. 31-48), postulates two kinds of global structures: thematic organisation of discourse, which he calls semantic macrostructure, and the form to organise the overall meaning or macrostructure of a text as a whole which he calls schematic superstructure.
Semantic macrostructure is a higher level semantic or conceptual structure which deals with the meaning of a text as a whole. "It makes explicit the overall topics or themes of a text and at the same time defines what we could call the overall coherence of a text as well as its upshot or gist" (van Dijk, 1988a, p. 13). Macrostructure is derived from several macroproposition i.e topics or smaller meaning constructs in a text. As a text may have more than one macropropositions, macrostructure usually has a hierarchical organisation "in which each sequence of macropropositions can be subsumed under a higher level macroproposition" (van Dijk, 1988b, p. 32). This hierarchical relationship is governed by, what van Dijk (1988b) calls, macro rules: rules of Deletion, of Generalisation and of Construction. These three major rules - which are recursive and can often be applied at a higher level of abstraction - "reduce information of text into topics" (p. 32). In the hierarchical organisation, the highest macroproposition "represents the most important, the most relevant and the most abstract information in the text concerned" (Frandsen, 1992, p. 149).

In the case of news discourse, themes or topics "may be expressed and signalled by headlines, which apparently act as summaries of the news text. The headline expresses macroproposition" (van Dijk, 1988b, p. 36). Summary function of headlines is achieved by applying "semantic reduction rules that delete irrelevant details or that subsume components under higher level action or event concepts" (p. 40). On the other hand, hierarchical structure of thematic realisation in the news discourse, according to van Dijk (1988b, p. 43), is expressed through the representation of topics on instalment basis. That is, each topic is delivered 'in part', not as 'a whole', a structure which is "caused by the top-down principle of relevance organisation in news" (p.43). This is to say that "the most important or relevant information is put in the most prominent position", that is, for each topic, the "most important information is presented first" (Dijk 1988b, p. 43).

Another important aspect of van Dijk's (1988b) framework for news analysis is the notion of news schemata. Just as different discourse types have highly formalised, conventionalised discourse patterns known as schemata specific to that particular discourse type, news discourse too exhibits fixed formal schema known as news schema which is used by journalists and readers in course of production and

Van Dijk’s main argument is that these categories which make up the schematic superstructure operate as a syntactic form at a global level which organises and expresses the over all meaning or macrostructure of a news text as a whole. As a syntactic form at a macro level, the news schema follows a set of “rules” or “strategies” which specify the order and organisation of these categories (van Dijk, 1988b, p. 52-57; 1988a, p. 14-15; cf. Frandsen, 1992, p. 151). For example, each news report has a Headline, some with a Lead. Usually expressed in concrete words and realized in large bold type face, the main function of Headline + Lead is to “summarize the news text and express the semantic macrostructure”, that is, the major topic(s) of the news text (van Dijk, 1988b, p. 53).

Summary is followed by the Main Events including Consequences, and then Backgrounds with Context and History. While Context denotes actual circumstances of the main news event and the events that precede it, History is usually the section of news text that deals with “nonrecent past history of actual situations and their events” (van Dijk, 1988b, p. 54) Due to their differences in semantic properties, context and history are represented by different verbs, verb tenses and temporal adverbs. The final categories that constitute the part of the news schemata are Verbal Reactions and Comments which function as over all evaluation of the news events. In the news texts that report events with wider consequences verbal reactions are sought from important participants and politicians often to formulate opinions about the news events. The verbal reactions category, van Dijk (1988b) contends, “is signalled by names and roles of news participants and by direct and indirect quotes of verbal utterances” (p. 56) whereas Comments feature the opinions about and evaluations of the main news event by the journalist or the newspaper itself.

However, van Dijk (1988b) maintains that for a news text to be a well-formed news discourse all these schematic categories are not obligatory. “Only Headline and Main Events are obligatory in a minimally well-formed news discourse” (p. 54). While some of the categories are optional, some may be recursive in that they may
be repeated several times. **Figure 2** represents a hypothetical structure of news schema developed by van Dijk (1988b, p. 55).

![Hypothetical structure of news schema](image)

**Figure 2: Hypothetical structure of news schema (taken from van Dijk, 1988b, p. 55)**

Characteristic feature of news discourse, unlike natural stories, is what van Dijk (1984, p. 10) calls “hierarchical” structure. That is, the structure of news discourse is non-chronological in that “both macrostructures (topics) as well as the news schema that organizes them do not appear in the text in a continuous fashion. Rather they tend to appear in an instalment-type, discontinuous way” (van Dijk, 1988a, p. 15). This is because the notion of relevance and importance governs the organisation and structure of news discourse. This means the ‘highest’ information (the most important topic) is mentioned first: that is “first the head line (the highest macrostructure), then the Lead (the top of the macrostructure), and subsequently the lower macropropositions of the report, with details of content and the less prominent schematic categories...towards the end” (van Dijk, 1988a, p. 15).

Labov identified the following six elements - Abstract, Orientation, Complicating Action, Evaluation, Resolution and Coda - as major components of a personal narrative. Together, occurring in the above order, they constitute a narrative syntax for the over all story as a whole [see, for example, for the detailed analysis, (Labov, 1967, 1972a, 1972c)]. However, this is only a narrative schema in which some elements are obligatory whereas others are optional. While Labov regards Action and Evaluation as obligatory elements, Rumelhart (1975) among others, following the notion of 'story grammar', view Setting and Episode (action) as the minimal constituents to create a well-formed story structure (see, for example, Pollard-Gott, McCluskey, & Todress, 1979).

By using Labov's framework for narrative analysis and van Dijk's (1988b) approach to news discourse, Bell (1991; 1994 & 1998) examines discourse structure of news as narrative. He maintains that a news text "normally consists of an abstract, attribution and the story proper" (Bell, 1994, p. 12). Abstract usually contains a summary, what he calls "intro' of the news story" (Bell, 1998, p. 67) consisting of a headline followed by a lead. The main function of the lead is to cover 'the central event' of the story and give some information on 'actors' and 'setting' involved in the main event. Attribution, on the other hand, includes sources of news text represented by reference to news agency or journalist's byline, and time (dateline) and place.

The third major element, the body of the story "consists of one or more episodes, which in turn consist of one or more events" (Bell, 1991, 169). Events describe the 'actors' involved and the 'action' that takes place. This is the core of narrative what Labov calls complicating action. As it may include some information on 'actors' and 'setting', an event may have elements of attribution which perform the function of orientation in Labovian perspective (Bell, 1991, p. 169).
Besides these elements, Bell (1991; 1994; & 1998) identifies three more additional categories of a news text: background, commentary and follow up. While the category of background refers to the event prior to the news event, i.e. 'the story's past time', commentary provides journalists' or news actors' comments and evaluations on the action in 'the present time'. Follow up on the other hand covers 'the story's future time', that is, it refers to any action that might follow as a subsequent action of an event. Figure 3 represents Bell's (1991, p. 171) outline model structure of news text.

If closely examined, there are commonalities between van Dijk's and Bell's approach to news text. Both the models recognize news discourse as a version of narrative. Although the identification of elements is different, they share similarities in essence. While van Dijk examines news discourse in its own right, Bell analyses news the discourse in relation to its differences with personal narrative.

Van Dijk’s schematic structure model of Summary (Headline and the Lead), Main Events, Backgrounds (Context and History), Verbal Reaction or Comments could be paralleled with Bell’s narrative structure model of Abstract, Events (actors, setting and action), Backgrounds (previous episode, history), Commentary (context, evaluation and expectations) and Follow up (consequences and reaction) (for example, see Figures 2 & 3 for diagrammatic similarities between van Dijk (1988, p. 55 and Bell (1991, p. 171)).

From the point of view of discourse structure, the most characteristic feature of news discourse as identified by van Dijk and Bell is the non-chronological order of its elements.
Van Dijk argues that the hierarchical discourse structure of news text - the nature of headline and the lead, instalment method of event order and the role of background and comments - is determined by the over all semantic macrostructure of the news text. This means the instalment method of event realization in the news texts signals the relevance structure by which most relevant and most important information is foregrounded against less relevant information. Bell, on the other hand, concludes that “this deviant time structure” (Bell, 1994, p. 14) of news texts, which is ‘at odds’ with the usual norms of the narrative, “is a consequence of news obeying news values rather than ordinary narrative norms” (Bell, 1991, p. 172). The assumption is that what is perceived as more ‘newsworthy’ determines the order of events as opposed to linear temporal order Bell (1991; cf. see Galtung & Ruge, 1965 for discussion on news values). It could, therefore, be argued that van Dijk’s and Bell’s analytical models are not mutually exclusive, instead they are mutually
complementary to each other in that they draw from each other’s framework to develop their own model.

It is in the light of this convergence of both the models that the present research employs van Dijk’s and Bell’s discourse analytic models for news texts interchangeably. Discourse analytic framework for news analysis developed by van Dijk and Bell seeks to answer the questions: What constitutes the discourse structure of news texts? Why are the news texts structured in the way they are? The present study, however, seeks to answer the following questions: First, to what extent the discourse conventions and categories of news structure are shared by news texts across cultures in general, and between Australian and Nepali English news texts in particular? And second, if they follow different discourse patterns despite the fact that they are using the same language, English in this case, what do the differences constitute? In order to seek answer to these questions, van Dijk’s and Bell’s discourse analytic models have been brought to bear on Nepali and Australian news texts.

**Design of the research**

The research has been designed to identify distinctive features of English as manifested in Nepali English news texts and explore whether these linguistic and discoursal features demonstrate systematic variation in the English language in the linguistic and sociocultural context of Nepal. The design of the present research mainly consists of two parts: first, the questionnaire survey on Australian native speakers of English on Australian and Nepali English news texts from Australian and Nepali English dailies, and second, the selection of news texts from Australian and Nepali English dailies published from both the countries. The questionnaire survey is used as a research “instrumentation” (Miles & Huberman, 1994; Silverman, 2000) to acquire perceived differences of features between Australian and Nepali English news texts. The survey was designed in order to find out whether differences between Australian and Nepali English news texts existed at the levels lexis, collocation, syntax and discourse structure. The results of the survey was then used as a reference point for the extrapolation of features to other news texts selected from Australian and Nepali English dailies, which form the main source of for the present study.
Detailed description of the procedures applied to conduct the questionnaire survey and the methods used to process the data has been explained in methodology section.

Sources of data

Questionnaire survey from Australian native speakers of English

Questionnaire survey was designed in order to record perceived differences between Australian and Nepali English news texts in English. Australian native speakers of English were chosen as the participants/informants of the survey. While the operationalised set of texts with the questionnaire survey form is used as ‘instrumentation’ of the research, the research adopts ‘purposive sampling’ strategy as discussed by Denzin & Lincoln (1994), Milles & Huberman (1994) and Silverman (2000). Purposive sampling, according to Silverman (2000), “allows us to choose a case because it illustrates some features or processes in which we are interested” (p. 104, cf. Harrison & Tamaschke, 1984). Educated middle class Australians were selected as informants of the survey mainly on grounds: First, educated middle class people are assumed to be the intended audience of most of the newspapers and as consumers of news they form the majority of the reading public. Second, as the native speakers of Australian English, they represent native speaker norms of English use in a similar text type, and therefore, are better positioned to observe linguistic and discoursal deviations in the Nepali English news texts.

As part of the instrumentation, four news texts from among the four different newspapers of each country were selected in terms of similar topic, and were operationalised (in the form of a set consisting of Text A and Text B in each set) by deidentifying contextual clues (see Appendix 2 for questionnaire survey form and Appendix 3 for sample of operationalised texts). Operationalised texts, then, were distributed to the informants to identify what they could be explicitly see as differences between the two texts on lexical, collocational, syntactic/morphosyntactic and discoursal levels. This was done to establish whether differences existed between Australian and Nepali news texts in English. Responses received from the informants form the preliminary source of data as the features of Nepali texts as perceived and
recorded by the native speaker Australians have been used as the reference point for the analysis of Nepali news texts.

All the questions in the survey are based on Nepali English news texts. This is because the Australian news texts have been used as a control text, default references for the purpose of examining linguistic and discoursal features of Nepali English news texts in English. As the main focus of the study is to explore characteristic features Nepali English news texts, responses from Nepali readers were not sought as part of the research data.

In order to ensure the authenticity and validity of the results, educated middle class Australians were chosen as informants who do not have a specialized knowledge of linguistics. To avoid researcher’s bias in the participants’ response, sets of texts with response forms were sent by post to most of the informants and were done by the informants in the absence of the researcher. Responses received from the informants have been used as preliminary data. This is because the features of Nepali ESL news texts as identified by the Australian native speakers of English form the basis for the analysis of Nepali English news texts in that those categories of differences have been extrapolated to the larger body of Nepali English news texts in terms of lexical, collocational, syntactic, and discoursal features.

**News texts from Australian and Nepali newspapers**

The data for the present study were collected from newspaper reports published in daily English newspapers from Australia and Nepal.

First, four daily newspapers published in English from Australia, namely *The West Australian, The Sydney Morning Herald, The Australian* and *The Age* were selected to represent Australian English news texts, and similarly four English newspapers published from Nepal, namely, *The Kathmandu Post, The Rising Nepal, Space Time Today* and *The Himalayan Times*, were selected to represent Nepali English news texts. Daily newspapers from both the countries were chosen mainly because daily newspapers - since they report on major national events, cover national and international current affairs, and deal with topical issues directly related to the people’s lives of respective countries - tend to reflect linguistic norms, social and cultural conventions of the society they represent. Special care has, thus, been taken
to select news texts exclusively produced by national news agencies only, namely, Australian Associated Press (AAP) in the case of Australian newspapers and Rastriya Samachar Samiti (RSS) i.e. National News Agency in the case of Nepali English newspapers. This is one of the reasons why international news coverage in the newspapers of both countries has not been included as part of the source of data.

Second, the data were gathered from Australian and Nepali news texts using stories of similar thematic content and text types. For example, reporting of national tragedies like accidents, political protests and other political and social events of national importance in both the countries were chosen under similar thematic content. Selected, the texts were codified by using alphabets and numbers as codes to refer to particular newspaper and a particular news text (see Appendix 4 for Nepali English news texts and Appendix 5 for Australian English news texts). For example, the code #A refers to The Kathmandu Post where as #X refers to The West Australian. Similarly, #A31L20 refers to The Kathmandu Post, text no 31 line no 60 whereas #X9L17 refers to The West Australian, text no 9 line no17. In the same way, codes for other newspapers are #B (The Rising Nepal), #C (Space Time Today), #D (The Himalayan Times), #W (The Australian), #Y (The Sydney Morning Herald) and #Z (The Age). All the references to newspapers, text numbers and line numbers are represented by the above codes, Headlines are referred to as H followed by the text number. Differences of feature identified by the informants in the questionnaire survey are brought to bear on the main body of the news texts in the main analysis section.

Procedures

行政istering the questionnaire survey

The methodology adopted in the present research is largely qualitative in nature that it employs more inductive, exploratory methods of data collection and analysis of the phenomenon, that is the linguistic and discoursal features of Nepali ESL news text. Instead of seeking to test a hypothesis, the research initially sets out to generate preliminary data on the basis of the categories of difference as perceived and identified by the informants through questionnaire survey, and then those categories are extrapolated to a larger body of the data. Method of analysis
predominantly draws on the framework of text analysis and discourse analysis. The technique used to generate preliminary data was more heuristic with minimum control in the sense that all the questions were subjective and open ended to some extent which allowed the informants to respond on the basis of their own perception of the Nepali English news texts. Informants’ responses then were distilled and generalised so as to be used as the reference point for the analysis of the main body of the data. Methodology of the present research, therefore, can be divided into three stages: conducting the questionnaire survey, generalising the categories of the survey results, and extrapolating the categories of differences to other texts. These three stages together can be described in terms of 6 steps as represented in Figure 4.

In the first step, the news texts from Australian and Nepali newspapers were identified in terms of similar thematic content and text types, that is news report. Then, the texts- one each from Australian and Nepali daily- were put together to form a set of news texts as “Text A” and “Text B” which were identical in text type and covered similar topic of news events.

In the second step, texts were operationalised through the process of deidentification. This involved taking out all the contextual clues from the texts, for example replacing people’s names, names of the place and reference to dates and times with neutral, non referential words like NAMES for people, PLACE for place names and DATE for time reference so that the informants would have to identify Australian and Nepali texts solely on the basis of the way the English language was used in the texts (see Appendix 3 for a sample of operationalised texts). Altogether four sets of texts, first two sets on accident reporting and the second two on political protests were designed and distributed to the informants.

While the first two Australian news texts represented two news stories as they were reported in two different Australian newspapers on the same national tragedy (see #X2 and #Y1), the first two Nepalese English news texts too represented the same news event, that is, a bus accident, as covered by two national dailies (see #A6 and #B1). The second two sets of texts represent different political protests as reported in an Australian daily and another two political protests covered by two Nepalese English dailies (see #C3 and #A13).
Figure 4: Stages in the processing of data and analysis
At the third step, operationalised set of texts attached with a letter and response form were distributed to the Australian native speakers of English asking them, firstly, to identify from the set the Australian and the non-Australian text, and secondly to record differences as perceived by them between Australian and Nepali English news texts. Response form was designed in such a way as to enable the readers to observe differences of Nepali text in terms of lexis, collocation, syntactic, morphosyntactic and discoursal features. However, the questions were framed in a plain, non-specialised language in order to obtain freshman's perspective on the non-native texts (See Appendix 2 for the format of response form). Out of 24 survey forms, altogether 20 responses were received: 5 responses were received for the first set, 6 responses for the second set, 5 for the third and 4 responses for the fourth set were received from the participants (see Tables 5, 6, 7 and 8 for the survey results).

Generating the categories of differences

The second stage, that is the fourth step of the methodological process, involved generating the preliminary data by distilling the informants' responses in terms of identifiable categories. For this purpose, a table for each set was developed in order to present informants' responses as a whole (see Tables 5, 6, 7 and 8 for the survey results). For example, the Table 1 represents the participants' response for the first set of texts.

While the columns in the table represent the number of participants and the categories of questions that were asked to the participants in the response form, rows represent the answers to the each category of question given by the participants. Attempts have been made as far as possible in order to reproduce the exact answer to each question as it was given by the participant. In the table, words in italics represent the actual words reproduced by the informants as categories of difference where as words in normal fonts indicate their suggestions for change.

Although, the table at this stage represented only the features of Nepali English news texts as perceived the Australian native speakers of English, such distillation of the survey helped to generate identifiable categories of differences. Viewed on the whole, each table revealed the emergence of identifiable categories of differences distinct to Nepali English news texts.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reader No</th>
<th>Use of unfamiliar/unusual word</th>
<th>Words that do not match in sequence</th>
<th>Unusual grammatical structure</th>
<th>Differences in paragraph/text structure</th>
<th>Other features</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>-suffered from their injuries (too formal) -died on the spot (instantly)</td>
<td>-nearest hospital (near by) -happy (relieved)</td>
<td>-were killed (on) Sunday morning -(an) inspector at (the) district police office -army personnel had reached (reached) the spot -Other (another) 34 injured</td>
<td>-more detailed reference to names, hospitals, bus registration number -naming of the dead persons -repetition of the same information</td>
<td>-seems to be a lot more detail about names of the dead and injured -names of hospitals, bus registration number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>-on the spot (at the scene)</td>
<td>on the spot (at the scene)</td>
<td>-had reached the spot (reached)</td>
<td>-naming dead persons in the report</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td><strong>succeeded</strong> (died) launched (began) rescue operation</td>
<td>-other (another) 34 injured in pain and terror (redundant)</td>
<td>-had reached (reached) the spot</td>
<td>-information sequence out of order -names and details of the dead unnecessary -unnecessarily long, para 3 and 4 could deleted with some alternation -repetition of information and statistics causing confusion</td>
<td>-Australian news NEVER disclose victims' names, nor would they mention car registration number (para 3,4,6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td><strong>succeeded to their injuries</strong> (died) launched (began) rescue operation</td>
<td>-four other died on the way while undergoing treatment -in pain and terror (not necessary if used should be of pain and terror) -other 34 injured (another 34 injured)</td>
<td>-had reached (reached) the spot</td>
<td>-the story is spread over several paragraphs and appear to be out of sequence. -some paragraphs are unnecessary e.g 1,3, &amp; 4. -there is repetition of the number of victims in several paragraphs. This can become confusing to the reader.</td>
<td>Australian news reports never disclose the victims' names. Paragraphs 3, 4, 6.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>on the spot, <strong>succeeded to their injuries</strong></td>
<td>-killed on the spot -died during treatment</td>
<td>-(the) other 34, -had reached the spot</td>
<td>-repetition of information and paragraphs 1 2 and 5 overlap</td>
<td>-name of the killed or injured would only published after relatives had been notified</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 1: A sample table to represent the survey results

In the fifth step, those identical categories of differences as revealed by the survey were used as evidence to establish a proposition that significant differences existed between Australian and Nepali news texts in English. Identifiable features that emerged in response to each question were used to generalise the categories of differences in terms of lexis, collocation, syntax/morphosyntax, discourse structure.
and cultural conventions. That is, the format of the table used to generate preliminary data was developed into an analytical framework in which categories of differences now could be represented in terms of linguistic levels. Developed as an analytical framework, the tables now were used to represent differences in terms of linguistic categories (see Table 2).

**Extrapolating the categories to other Nepali English news texts**

Once the responses received from the informants were distilled and represented in terms of identifiable linguistic categories, in the third stage those categories of differences were brought to bear on other Nepali English news texts. The central question to be addressed was: Do these features occur in other Nepali English news texts? If they do, to what extent are they systematic and regular, and form part of the regular use in Nepali context? To seek answer to these questions, a large number of data on news reports were collected from Nepali English dailies and presented to test for those categories of differences. While majority of the data come from two dailies, *The Kathmandu Post* and *The Rising Nepal* considerable amount of data were taken also from other two dailies as well, namely *The Space Time Today* and *The Himalayan Times*. The first two newspapers were chosen as the main source of data largely on the basis of long history of publication and wide circulation.

To test co-occurrence of those categories in as many news texts from the same newspaper were examined within the same analytical framework. But this time, features identified by the informants were extrapolated to other news texts. (See Table 3 for the format to represent features across news texts).

In the same way, the features were also extrapolated to the news texts across newspapers in order to test if similar features persisted across newspapers. For this, news report of the same news even as reported in different Nepali English newspapers were selected and were examined within the same framework in terms of those identifiable categories. Part of the strategy to use this technique was to test whether those features co-occurred also across newspapers while reporting the same news event (See Table 4 for the format representing features across the newspapers).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reader No</th>
<th>Lexis</th>
<th>Collocation</th>
<th>Syntactic/Morphosyntactic feature</th>
<th>Discourse style</th>
<th>Pragmatic and Cultural norms</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>-succeeded to their injuries (too formal)</td>
<td>-nearest hospital (near by)</td>
<td>-were killed (on Sunday morning -(an) inspector at (the) district police office -army personnel had reached (reached) the spot -other (another) 34 injured</td>
<td>-more detailed reference to names, hospitals, bus registration number -Among of the dead persons -Repetition of the same information</td>
<td>-Seems to be a lot more detail about names of the dead and injured -Names of hospitals, bus registration number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>-On the spot (at the scene)</td>
<td>On the spot (at the scene)</td>
<td>-Had reached the spot (reached)</td>
<td>Naming dead persons in the report</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Succumbed (died) Launch (began) rescue operation</td>
<td>-Other (another) 34 injured In pain and terror (redundant)</td>
<td>-Had reached (reached) the spot</td>
<td>Information sequence out of order -Names and details of the dead unnecessary -Unnecessarily long, Para 3 and 4 could deleted with some alternation -Repetition of information and statistics causing confusion</td>
<td>-Australian news NEVER disclose victims' names, nor would they mention car registration number (Para 3,4,6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>on the spot, succumbed to their injuries</td>
<td>-killed on the spot -died during treatment</td>
<td>-(the) other 34, -had reached the spot</td>
<td>-repetition of information and paragraphs 1 2 and 5 overlap</td>
<td>-name of the killed or injured would only published after relatives had been notified</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2: A sample table to represent linguistic categories
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>News stories</th>
<th>Lexis</th>
<th>Collocation</th>
<th>Syntactic/ morphosyntactic</th>
<th>Discourse style</th>
<th>Cultural norms</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 3: Sample table to represent features across news stories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Newspapers</th>
<th>Lexis</th>
<th>Collocation</th>
<th>Syntax</th>
<th>Discourse style</th>
<th>Cultural norms</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Rising Nepal</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Kathmandu Post</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Space Time Today</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Himalayan Times</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 4: Sample table to represent features across newspapers

Detailed and elaborate description and explanation of the application of methodological tools employed in the present research is to follow in the reporting of findings in the Chapter 4 of the study. By extending the categories of preliminary finding as template, the present research also made attempts to explore other linguistic and discoursal features that have developed as a result of English being used in Nepali context.

**Limitations of the study**

As a descriptive study of Nepali English as a new variety of English this research has the following limitations.

Firstly, the study examines only the features Nepali English as manifested in the in print media. Even within the print media, given the constraints of time and resources, the study concentrates only on the study of one specific text type, that is, of news reports although other text types like editorials and letters to the editor are referred to in the discussion section. It is therefore desirable that broader perspective is needed to define Nepali English in general, for which English used in other
domains such as in education, tourism, creative writing, government administration and social interaction should be studied.

Secondly, the research also has methodological limitations. As mentioned earlier, the study focuses only on the analysis of news reports in English from Australian and Nepali English newspapers. While using a contrastive perspective in studying Australian and Nepali news texts, the analysis is limited within the framework of the survey results, that is, the analysis of the findings and the discussion is mainly based on the findings of the questionnaire survey. Only those categories of features, which the informants identified as being unique to Nepali English news texts, are discussed in detail.

Thirdly, the methodology adopted in the study is inductive qualitative and is based on textual analysis of limited text samples. Findings of the study, therefore, may not be representative of all the news texts to be found in Nepali English news texts.

Fourthly, while the research is exclusively based on the study of media texts, it is not concerned with the content analyses of the news texts in the sense of journalistic political analysis, nor is it concerned with critical discourse analysis of the news texts with political ideological implications (Fowler, 1991; Fairclough, 1998; van Dijk, 1998, Gee, 1999).
CHAPTER 4

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

Findings and the analysis of the findings

The present research was carried out in order to address two central research questions: First was, what do the structures and patterns of English used in Nepali print media tell us about the use of English in Nepali context? And the second was, what can the structures and patterns of English use in Nepali print media be attributed to and what specific functions do these patterns of use have in Nepali context? While the first concerns with the linguistic and discoursal variation as a result of English being acculturised in Nepali linguistic and cultural context, the second concerns with how such patterns of use have specific functions in the way in which they are used.

The research was conducted in two parts. Both the methods of data collection and the procedures of data processing were divided into two sections. In the first part, by using Australian news text as a controlled referent, a survey research on Nepali English news texts was carried out among Australian native speakers of English in order to find out whether identifiable categories of differences existed between Australian and Nepali news texts in English. In the second part, a number of data on news report were collected from four Nepali English dailies to test whether those categories of differences identified by the informants occurred also in other news texts. The same structure follows right up to the findings and analysis of the findings sections.

The chapter is divided into two parts: the findings and analysis of the findings, and the discussion. The first part starts with the reporting of the questionnaire survey
findings followed by the analysis of the survey findings. This then leads to analysis of some linguistic and discoursal features of Nepali English news texts based on the extrapolation of the survey results. The analysis section seeks to address the research question by building up on the argument based on the evidence as revealed by the findings of the research. The second part, the discussion section, on the other hand discusses some of the functional aspects of those features in a broader context and makes an overall evaluation of the findings.

As was done with data collection and data processing, the report of the findings too is divided into two parts: First, findings of the questionnaire survey and second the findings of main body of the data.

Findings of the questionnaire survey

As part of the questionnaire survey on 4 sets of operationalised texts totalling in 24 were distributed to the Australian native speakers of English out of which 20 responses were returned. Results of the findings were distilled in terms of identifiable categories and presented in separate tables for each set (See Tables 5, 6, 7, 8 for the survey results). In the table, words and sentences in italics indicate the part of the actual words and sentences reproduced from the text by the readers whereas words and sentences in normal default font represent the comment and/or suggestions for changes recommended by the informants.

Among the four tables above, the first two tables (Table 5 and 6) represent the same story, that is, a bus accident, as covered by two Nepali English newspapers, while the second two represent political protests on two occasions as covered by another two newspapers. Some clearly identifiable features of Nepali news text begin to emerge if the information provided in each column of a table is examined in terms of linguistic categories. This is evident from the fact that, in each table, features identified by different informants for each question are almost invariably identical. For example, in the Table 5, five out of five respondents have picked up “suffered to their injuries” as unusual word to describe death in an accident. While one respondent regarded it to be too formal, others suggested it to be replaced by “died”.

81
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reader No</th>
<th>Use of unfamiliar/unusual word</th>
<th>Words that do not match in sequence</th>
<th>Unusual grammatical structure</th>
<th>Differences in paragraph/text structure</th>
<th>Other features</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>-succumbed to their injuries (too formal) -died on the spot (instantly)</td>
<td>-nearest hospital (near by) -happy (relied)</td>
<td>-were killed (on) Sunday morning -(at) inspector at (the) district police office -army personnel had reached (reached) the spot -other (another) 34 injured</td>
<td>-more detailed reference to names, hospitals, bus registration number -naming of the dead persons -repetition of the same information</td>
<td>-seems to be a lot more detail about names of the dead and injured -names of hospitals, bus registration number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>-on the spot (at the scene)</td>
<td>on the spot (at the scene)</td>
<td>-had reached the spot (reached)</td>
<td>-naming the dead persons in the report</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>succumbed (died) launched (began) rescue operation</td>
<td>-other (another) 34 injured in pain and terror (redundant)</td>
<td>-had reached (reached) the spot</td>
<td>-information sequence out of order -names and details of the dead unnecessary -unnecessarily long, para 3 and 4 could deleted with some alternation -repetition of information and statistics causing confusion</td>
<td>-Australian news NEVER disclose victims’ names, nor would they mention car registration number (para 3,4,6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>succumbed to their injuries (died) launched (began) rescue operation</td>
<td>four other died on the way while undergoing treatment in pain and terror (not necessary if used should be of pain and terror) replace other 34 injured with another</td>
<td>had reached (reached) the spot</td>
<td>the story is spread over several paragraphs and appear to be out of sequence. some paragraphs are unnecessary e. g 1,3, &amp; 4. there is repetition of the number of victims in several paragraphs. This can become confusing to the reader.</td>
<td>Australian news reports never disclose the victims’ names. Paragraphs 3, 4, 6.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>on the spot, succumbed to their injuries</td>
<td>-killed on the spot -died during treatment</td>
<td>-(the) other 34, had reached the spot</td>
<td>-repetition of information and paragraphs 1 2 and 5 overlap</td>
<td>-name of the killed or injured would only published after relatives had been notified</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 5: 22 killed in Kavre bus accident, 60 injured (The Rising Nepal Jan. 27, 2003)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reader No</th>
<th>Use of unfamiliar/unusual words</th>
<th>Words that do not match in sequence</th>
<th>Unusual grammatical structure</th>
<th>Differences in paragraph and text structure</th>
<th>Other features</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Village Development Committee</td>
<td>-sloppy road</td>
<td>lack of definite and indefinite article: (a) three year old child, (the) poor condition of the road, (the) rescue operation -(the) driver’s carelessness</td>
<td>-Names of dead and injured before the description of accident -Repetition of information, e.g. dead and injured</td>
<td>-Publication of names of dead and injured in early report prior to official notification would not occur in Australian newspapers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>-sloppy road side</td>
<td>police here said (police said)</td>
<td>police here said (police said) were found to have scattered (were found scattered) -on (at) maximum speed -(The) condition of the eight people</td>
<td>Repetition of information in single paragraph or in single sentence like (e.g. accident, police said)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Village Development Committee</td>
<td>-sloppy road side</td>
<td>-police here said were found to have scattered -on maximum speed -the bus had been pressed (The) poor condition of the road</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-sloppy road side</td>
<td>-sloppy road side</td>
<td>bus was on maximum speed (bus was travelling at maximum speed) -fell from the road</td>
<td>-Text B has longer paragraphs which is not the case in the Australian text -Details of the names of the hospitals, and the names of the dead and injured</td>
<td>-The text did not say anything about an inquiry into the accident -accusation on driver without more evidence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>-sloppy road side</td>
<td>-sloppy road side</td>
<td>-omission of definite article e.g. (the) rescue operation, (the) due to (the) poor condition of the road, due to - (the) driver’s carelessness</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>-sloppy road side</td>
<td>-sloppy road side</td>
<td>-were found to have scattered missing articles e.g. (the) rescue operation, (the) poor condition of the road, - due to (the) driver’s carelessness -bus was on maximum speed</td>
<td>Longer paragraphs</td>
<td>More dramatic e.g. breathed their last, succumbed to their injuries, and ill-fated bus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 6: 5 minors among 16 killed in Kavre bus mishap (Kathmandu Post 27 Jan. 2003)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reader No</th>
<th>Use of unfamiliar or unusual words</th>
<th>Words that do not match in sequence</th>
<th>Unusual grammatical structures</th>
<th>Differences in paragraph or text structures</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>-hike</td>
<td>-came down on street (came down onto the street)</td>
<td>-for (the) last two weeks -this is for the first time (this is the first time)</td>
<td>-Paragraphs seem longer in non-Australian text. -Australian article tends to list information from most important to least important, while non-Australian text seems to contain information approximately of equal significance through out the article.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-came down on street</td>
<td>-for the last two weeks</td>
<td>-different point(s) of time</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-valley</td>
<td>-this is for the first time</td>
<td>-vehicles on (the) road</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-lathicharge</td>
<td>(this is the first time)</td>
<td>-by (the) burning of (the) tyres</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-bandh</td>
<td>-six staffs (staff or staff members)</td>
<td>-more than a dozen of students have been arrested (more than a dozen students had been arrested by evening)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-getting down on street</td>
<td>-left the capital in chaos (left a chaotic situation in the capital)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-for the last two weeks</td>
<td>-different point of time</td>
<td>-they shattered the glasses (windows of the buildings were shattered)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-this is for the first time</td>
<td>(at different times)</td>
<td>-(on) Wednesday</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-the different student unions are jointly getting down on street (doesn’t make sense, should read: This is the first time the different students unions have protested together)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>-lathicharge</td>
<td>more than dozen of students have been arrested (more than a dozen students were arrested before evening)</td>
<td></td>
<td>-Australian text more concise and focused different aspects of the riot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-bandh</td>
<td>-they shattered the glasses</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-getting down on street</td>
<td>(windows of the buildings were shattered)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-on street</td>
<td>-(on) Wednesday</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-bereaved</td>
<td>-This is for the first time</td>
<td>-Australian text is much more clear and descriptive while the other article has a lot of short, factual statements joined together</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-lathicharged</td>
<td>the different student unions are jointly getting down on street (doesn’t make sense, should read: This is the first time the different students unions have protested together)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-bandh</td>
<td>(doesnt make sense)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-valley</td>
<td>(doesn’t make sense)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-lathicharge</td>
<td>-came down on street (came down on to the street)</td>
<td>-stiffs (staff) -student on (the) road -by (the) burning of tyres -more than dozen of students (more than a dozen students) -this is for the first time (this is the first time)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-bandh</td>
<td>-for the last two weeks</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-getting down on street</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(demonstrating on the street)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-different point of time (different points of time)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>-lathicharge</td>
<td>-set ablaze tyres (set tyres ablaze)</td>
<td>-this is for the first time (this is the first time) at different point of time (at different points of time) -on road (on the road) -six staffs (six staff or staff members more than dozen of students (more than dozen students)</td>
<td>Some paragraphs need to be re-arranged to keep subject matter together. The use of more formal English and an old fashioned use of structure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-bandh</td>
<td>shattered the glasses</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(shattered the windows)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>down on street (down onto the street)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 7: Massive protest disrupts valley (Space Time Today 10 April 2003)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reader No</th>
<th>Unfamiliar or unusual words</th>
<th>Words that do not match in sequence</th>
<th>Unusual or incorrect grammatical structure</th>
<th>Differences in paragraph and text structure</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>-gherao&lt;br&gt;-lathi charge&lt;br&gt;-bandh&lt;br&gt;-five party joint movement District Administration Office</td>
<td>-snap shot of the police action (photograph the police action) beaten seriously (beaten brutally)</td>
<td>-The text was too long. In Australia generally there would be less detail.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>-lathi charge&lt;br&gt;-gherao&lt;br&gt;-bandh</td>
<td>seriously thrashed (severely beaten) corner meetings (meeting held in street corner?)</td>
<td>Repetitive sentences, repetition of information. Article does not seem to focus on just one event, goes off on tangents</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>lathi charge&lt;br&gt;bandh&lt;br&gt;gherao&lt;br&gt;royal move&lt;br&gt;corner meeting</td>
<td>-beaten seriously (brutally beaten) -corner meetings -to snap shots of police action -sustained minor injuries (injured)</td>
<td>-minor disputes between the police and the protesters have been reported in (clashes between the police and the protesters are reported to have taken place)</td>
<td>-The text is too long. -The story loses focus as it covers so many events in different part of the country. -Different news topic embedded in one story, e.g. FNJ’s condemnation and artistic community’s solidarity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-lathi charge&lt;br&gt;-bandh&lt;br&gt;-gherao</td>
<td>-corner meeting -royal move -beaten seriously -artistic community -blocked the protesters</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 8: Dozens hurt in lathi charge at DAO picketing (The Kathmandu Post, 23 May 2003)

Similarly in the grammatical category, most of the informants preferred past simple tense (Army personnel reached the spot Table 5:1) instead of past perfect (Army personnel had reached the spot) used in the text. In response to the question on paragraph and text structure, most of the respondents noted long paragraph structure, repetition of information and too much detailed information as unique features of Nepali English news texts.

To further examine whether the features identified by the readers are systematic and regular, the analysis could be divided into two parts in terms of thematic content covered by four news stories. This would allow us not only to see similar language forms used to describe the same event but also to investigate the extent to which features persist across newspapers.

Results presented in the Table 5 and 6 represent the same news story covered by two Nepali dailies, The Rising Nepal and The Kathmandu Post. On the word level,
most of the readers in the first text identified the use of highly formal words such as *succeeded to their injuries, launched rescue operation* as unusual features for newspaper text whereas *killed on the spot* and *other 34 injured* are among unusual words in sequence. Similarly, on the grammatical level, most of the readers picked up the use of past perfect instead of past simple (*Army had reached the spot.*) and the deletion of articles ((an) inspector at (the) district police office) and prepositions (*were killed (on) Sunday morning*) as unusual grammatical structures. On the paragraph and text structure, 8 out of 10 respondents identified non-Australian text unusually long in paragraph structure, repetition of information and unnecessarily too detailed in dealing with information like place names, bus registration number, hospital details, and the names of dead and injured passengers. Important feature to note here is that all the respondents invariably observed that Australian news story would not disclose the names of the dead and injured in any accident reports.

The important point to be noted is that all those features recorded in Table 5 almost invariably persist in the results in the Table 6. In terms of vocabulary, as identified by the informants, the second news story even goes further in using high sounding poetic registers like *breathed their last* (died), *ill-fated bus,* and *mishap* (tragedy). Similarly, unusual word sequences include *sloppy road side, excessive passengers, on maximum speed, met with an accident, 5 dozen injured and fell from the road.* On the level of grammatical structure the informants identified omission of articles (e. g. *(a) three year old child, the poor condition of the road, (the) rescue operation and (the) driver’s carelessness*), non-standard use of preposition (e. g. *the bus was on maximum speed* (at maximum speed) and choice of past perfect tense (e. g. *the bus had been pressed into service*).

Similarities of features between the two Nepali news stories also exist on paragraph and text structure level. Majority of respondents have identified repetition of information (see Table 5: 1, 2, 3), longer paragraphs (see Table 5: 4, 6) and mention of detailed information (see Table 5: 1, 4, 6) as the unique features of the non-Australian text. As was in the *TRN* text, in *TKP* text too, majority of the readers viewed that, in an Australian news story, they would not expect the publication of the names of dead and injured, accusation on the driver without an inquiry and the lack of officialdom in the inquiry of the accident.
Analysis of the questionnaire survey findings

One of the important strategies to further examine whether the features of Nepali news stories as identified by the informants are distinct and valid is to verify the categories of differences with reference to Australian news stories distributed to them as a pair in the set. While the Text A: “Nine dead, 45 injured in crash” in the first set was taken from The West Australian, the Text A: “We’re going too fast” in the second set was taken from The Sydney Morning Herald. From a comparative perspective, both the Australian texts use plain and simple language unlike the use of formal words in Nepali news stories. For example, on the level of lexis Australian texts refer victims as being “killed” whereas both the Nepali English news texts describe them as having succumbed to injuries. Similarly, in Nepali news story army personnel “launched rescue operation” (paragraph 8 TRN) where as in Australian texts emergency workers’ “rescue efforts” (paragraph 10, TWA and paragraph 7 TSMH) were hampered by difficult terrain. The accident took place because the bus was “on maximum speed” (paragraph 10 TKP) while the train “may have been travelling too fast” (paragraph 1 TWA), that is, “[e]xcessive speed is almost certain to have caused” (paragraph 1 TSMH) the accident.

With respect to tense marking, while Nepali news stories have used perfect aspects where past simple tense would fit, in the Australian news texts, almost all the events and actions relating to the accident are described in the past simple (see TWA text, paragraphs 1, 2, 4, 5, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, and TSMH text, paragraphs 1, 2, 3, 7, 9, 10, 11, 16, 17 and 20).

Differences in paragraph and text structures between Nepali news stories and Australian news stories are evident from the two sets of texts. As identified by the readers, Nepali news stories have longer paragraph structure with much of the information being repeated in the subsequent paragraphs whereas Australian news stories are marked by short paragraphs with a focus on one topic in each paragraph. It is not surprising, therefore, for the Australian newspapers sometimes to have one sentence paragraph (See, for example, paragraphs 1, 2, 3, 4, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, 13 and 14 in TWA story, and paragraphs 1, 8, 10, 11,17 and 18 in TSMH story). In other features, as demonstrated by these initial findings, Australian news stories do not disclose personal details and identity of the dead and injured except the driver’s name, nor do
they have specific details about the hospitals where injured were being treated. In both the Australian news stories, identity of persons are referred to as “people”, “victims” “two men”, “four women”, “a couple”, “three academics” and “two students”.

Table 7 and 8 represent the results on another two sets of news stories similar in terms of topic, that is, the political protests reported in two Nepali English dailies on different occasions. News text in the Table 7, taken from the *Space Time Today*, covers the news story of student demonstration in the Nepalese capital city against the killing of a student activist by the police in an anti-government demonstration.

On the level of vocabulary, most of the words identified by the informants as unfamiliar and unusual include *hike in price*, *lathicharge*, *bandh*, *microbuses*, *glasses* while on the level of word sequence include words like *came down on the street* (came down onto the street), *this is for the first time* (this is the first time), *getting down on street* (demonstrating on the street) *shattered the glasses* (shattered the windows) and *staffs* (staff or staff members).

Similarly, on the level of clause structure, majority of the readers found article deletion (e.g. for (the) *last two weeks*, *vehicles on* (the) *road*, (the) *burning of* (the) *tyres*), choice of perfective aspect instead of past simple (e.g. *more than dozen of students have been arrested*) and the problem in the use of prepositions and articles (for example, *this is for the first time* for “this is the first time”, and *more than dozen of students* for “more than a dozen students”) as unique to Nepali news text. In terms of paragraph and text structure, a majority of the informants observed the Nepali English news story as being unusually long and lacking in focus as opposed to the Australian news story.

The news text in Table 8 is similar to that of Table 3 in terms of thematic content, there are striking similarities in the language being used in this news story too. As the table shows, most of the features noted earlier in the Table 7 are repeated also in the text represented in the Table 8. For example, on the level of vocabulary, words like *lathi charge*, *bandh* are repeated besides some other words such as *gherao, royal move, corner meeting, and District Administration Office (DAO)*. In the same way, on the level of unusual word sequence, majority of the informants have noted the words like *snap shot of the police action, beaten seriously, seriously thrashed, royal*
move, corner meetings and artistic community. Again, almost all the readers referred to the paragraph and text structure as being long and repetitive lacking in focus. For example, the informant 2 observes that “sentences are repetitive and there are lots of repetition of information. The article does not seem to focus on just one event, goes off and on tangents” (Table 8:2).

Again, these observations of the informants about Nepali English news stories as employing different language forms and styles to describe similar topic are not unwarranted if we examine Nepali news stories in comparison to Australian news stories. In the first place, both the Nepali news stories used words from non-English sources (e.g. lathicharge, bandh, gherao), in the second; they used words which the readers regarded as too “formal” (e.g. came down on street, getting down on street, launched random attacks, sustained minor injuries, seriously thrashed, beaten seriously). While the English equivalent for the former category of words in Australian context would translate as “to charge baton”, “general strike”, and “sit in” respectively, many readers for the latter would use simple words in the similar context (for instance, “protested against” for came down on street, “clashed” for launched random attacks and “injured” for sustained injuries, severely beaten for seriously thrashed and beaten brutally for seriously beaten).

In the Nepali news story, there is yet another category of words which have English source but are used to refer to specific meaning in Nepali sociopolitical contexts (for example, five party joint movement (joint movement organised by the five political parties against the King), royal move (The King’s decision to assume executive power), corner meeting (mass meeting in the street while holding the protest) and District Administration Office).

In contrast to Nepali English news story, Australian news story reported the news in English unmarked for formality. For example, “Children clash with police as protesters throw tomatoes and stones” taken from TWA, reports that “protesters clashed with police” (para 1) who by “using riot gear” (para15) “injured several people” (para 5). Similarly, on the level of tense marker, unlike in Nepali news story, events are reported predominantly in simple past tense. For example:

Paragraph 1: Eighteen people were arrested...
Paragraph 2: Protesters *threw* tomatoes...

Paragraph 3: Scores of police...*gathered* outside....

Paragraph 4: Police said they *issued* four warnings...

Paragraph 6: Groups of police *moved in* and *removed*...

Similar features persist in the another Australian news story "Police clash with protesters near Baxter" also taken from *The West Australian* not only on the level of vocabulary but also on the level of clause structure. Just as in previous news story, the text uses unmarked forms of English words such as "police arrested three people after clashing with protesters" (para 1), "about 500 protesters confronted with police in a tense stand-off this afternoon" (para 4). In terms of grammatical structure, this text too predominantly uses simple past tense to describe main news events in the story. For example:

Paragraph 1: Police *arrested* three people....

Paragraph 2: after demonstrators *attempted* to establish....

Paragraph 4: about 500 protesters *confronted* police....

Paragraph 5: Some 350 then *climbed* the barricades and *attempted* ....

Paragraph 9: Police *were forced* to press the group....

A closer examination of the Nepali and Australian news stories shows that differences also exist in the text structures. As noted by the informants, both the Nepali news stories tend to have longer paragraph structure while Australian news stories tend to have shorter paragraphs. In Australian news stories, news content determines the length of the paragraph as each paragraph is seen to relate to each main event or episode. So much so, that many of the paragraphs in Australian news stories consist of a single sentence. For example paragraph 1, 2, 3, 4,6, 8, 10, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16 and 17 in *TWA* text and paragraph 1, 2, 4, 8, 9 and 10 in the next text are all single sentence paragraphs. Similarly Nepali news stories tend to repeat information in subsequent paragraphs whereas such is not the case with Australian news story.
Another notable feature that emerges from a comparative analysis is that Nepali news stories tend to embed different news stories in one news report as opposed to Australian news stories which tend to focus on one single news event in one news report. For example, both the Australian news reports exclusively focus on one single news event in each report (#X9 and #X3), that is, anti-war, student protest in one city and a protest against detention of asylum seekers whereas both the Nepali news reports tend to move from one news topic to another in a single news story. For instance, STT text, "Massive protest disrupts valley" while reporting an event in the valley moves to reporting what happened elsewhere which is only loosely connected to the main news. Similarly, TKP text, "Dozens hurt in lathi charge at DAO picketing" not only moves back and forth to report what happened in different parts of the country, but also embeds statements given by Federation of Nepalese Journalists and artistic community which are not at directly relevant to the main news event if not completely out of context.

Similarly, Nepali news texts show that, just as in above accident reporting, it is quite customary to disclose people's names and personal details while reporting whereas Australian texts do not publicly identify and disclose people's names. Unlike Nepali news texts which identify names of those injured and arrested in the demonstrations, both the Australian news stories refer to people involved in the news episode in terms of generic terms such as "eighteen people", "student protesters" (para 1 TWA), "three people", "a 33-year old Burra woman" and "a 41-year old Napperby man" (TWA).

Now the question arises: what does the above analysis of Australian and Nepali English news stories based on the survey results suggest? What it demonstrates is that differences do exist between the ways English is being used in Nepali print media and Australian print media, and that the differences not only exist on the levels of words and grammatical structures but also text structures and cultural norms.

That there are differences in the ways Nepali English news stories and Australian English press report news stories marks a crucial point of departure for the present research undertaking in the sense that it leads to another set of questions: Can these categories of differences shared by Nepali news stories be generalised in terms of valid linguistic categories, that is, in terms of lexical, collocational, syntactic and
discoursal features? The research argues that they can be generalised in terms of above linguistic categories. The argument rests on the ground that these differences, as the above analyses have revealed, are systematic and regular. They are systematic and regular in the sense that not only a majority of the informants of Nepali English news stories have identified the same features as unique to Nepali English news texts, but also these features persisted across Nepali newspapers while reporting the same or similar news stories. Moreover, the same styles of language use did not occur in Australian newspapers while reporting similar news stories.

It is therefore argued that those categories of differences distilled earlier in the survey results can be represented in terms of identifiable linguistic categories, that is, in terms of lexical, collocational, syntactic/morphosyntactic and discourse styles and cultural norms. The earlier tables thus could be transformed into the tables with linguistic categories (See Table 9, 10, 11, 12).

There are two main grounds on which to assert a claim that these categories of variations, except few individual perceptual differences, are largely systematic and regular, hence, the characteristic features of Nepali news discourse in English. Firstly, because these variations, as the survey results show, persist across more than one Nepali English newspaper. Secondly, because these features, as the analysis of the findings shows, are distinct from norms found in Australian English news texts when verified against Australian news texts on similar topics. However, the claim that English news discourse in Nepali context has developed characteristic features needs to be further tested and verified through examination of larger body of news texts from Nepali English press.

It is in this context that the present research undertakes to extrapolate these features of Nepali English news texts to other Nepali news stories in English. Besides extrapolating those features identified by the readers on other Nepali news texts in English, the study also extends the analysis to investigate other features deemed to be distinct to Nepali English news texts given that the comparison of the samples used in the survey was short.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reader No</th>
<th>Lexical</th>
<th>Collocational</th>
<th>Syntactic/Morphosyntactic feature</th>
<th>Discoursal</th>
<th>Pragmatic and Cultural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>-succumbed to their injuries (too formal) -died on the spot (instantly)</td>
<td>-nearest hospital (near by) -happy (relieved)</td>
<td>-were killed (on) Sunday morning -(an) inspector at (the) district police office -army personnel had reached (reached) the spot -other (another) 34 injured</td>
<td>-more detailed reference to names, hospitals, bus registration number -naming of the dead persons -repetition of the same information</td>
<td>-seems to be a lot more detail about names of the dead and injured -names of hospitals, bus registration number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>-on the spot (at the scene)</td>
<td>on the spot (at the scene) -had reached the spot (reached)</td>
<td>-naming dead persons in the report</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>succumbed (died) launched (began) rescue operation</td>
<td>-other (another) 34 injured in pain and terror (redundant) -had reached (reached) the spot</td>
<td>-information sequence out of order -names and details of the dead unnecessary unnecessarily long, para 3 and 4 could deleted with some alternation -repetition of information and statistics causing confusion</td>
<td></td>
<td>-Australian news NEVER disclose victims’ names, nor would they mention car registration number (para 3,4,6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>succumbed to their injuries (died) launched (began) rescue operation</td>
<td>-four other died on the way while undergoing treatment -in pain and terror (not necessary if used should be of pain and terror) -other 34 injured (another 34 injured)</td>
<td>-had reached (reached) the spot</td>
<td>-the story is spread over several paragraphs and appear to be out of sequence. -some paragraphs are unnecessary e. g 1,3, &amp; 4. -there is repetition of the number of victims in several paragraphs. This can become confusing to the reader.</td>
<td>Australian news reports never disclose the victims’ names. Paragraphs 3, 4, 6.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>on the spot, succumbed to their injuries</td>
<td>-killed on the spot -died during treatment</td>
<td>-(the) other 34, -had reached the spot</td>
<td>-repetition of information and paragraphs 1 2 and 5 overlap</td>
<td>-name of the killed or injured would only published after relatives had been notified</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 9:22 killed in Kavre bus accident, 60 injured (The Rising Nepal 27 Jan 2003)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reader No</th>
<th>Lexical</th>
<th>Collocational</th>
<th>Syntactic morphosyntactic</th>
<th>Discoursal</th>
<th>Other features</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Village Development Committee -sloppy road side (sloppy) -succeeded to their injuries (died) -breathed their last</td>
<td>-sloppy road -excessive-passengers -on maximum speed -5 dozen</td>
<td>lack of definite and indefinite article: (a) three year old child, (the) poor condition of the road, (the) rescue operation -(the) driver's carelessness</td>
<td>-Names of dead and injured before the description of accident -Repetition of information, e.g. dead and injured</td>
<td>-Publication of names of dead and injured in early report prior to official notification would not occur in Australian newspapers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Village Development Committee -mishap (tragedy) -breathed their last (died)</td>
<td>police here said (police said) sloppy road side</td>
<td>police here said (police said) -were found to have scattered (were found scattered) -on (at) maximum speed -(The) condition of the eight people</td>
<td></td>
<td>Repetition of information in single paragraph or in single sentence like (e.g. accident, police said)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>succeeded to their injuries (died) -ill-fated -breathed their last (died)</td>
<td></td>
<td>-police here said -were found to have scattered -on maximum speed -the bus had been pressed (The) poor condition of the road</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-bus met with the accident -sloppy road side -succeeded to their injuries</td>
<td>-succeeded to their injuries -bus meet with an accident -5 dozen injured (exact number preferred) -breathed their last</td>
<td>bus was on maximum speed (bus was travelling at maximum speed) -fell from the road</td>
<td></td>
<td>Text B has longer paragraphs which is not the case in the Australian text -Details of the names of the hospitals, and the names of the dead and injured</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Village Development Committee</td>
<td></td>
<td>omission of definite article e.g. (the) rescue operation, (the) due to (the) poor condition of the road, due to - (the) driver's carelessness</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>succeeded to their injuries -sloppy roadside</td>
<td>-fell off the country road -on maximum speed -fell from the road</td>
<td>-were found to have scattered missing articles e.g. (the) rescue operation, (the) poor condition of the road, due to (the) driver's carelessness -bus was on maximum speed</td>
<td></td>
<td>More dramatic e.g. breathed their last, succumbed to their injuries, and ill-fated bus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 10: 5 minors among 16 killed in Kavre bus mishap

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reader No</th>
<th>Lexical</th>
<th>Colloational</th>
<th>Syntactic/morphosyntactic</th>
<th>Discoursal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1         | -price hike  
-came down on street  
-valley  
-lathicharge  
-microbuses  
-bandh  
-glasses  
(windows) | -came down on street  
(came down onto the street)  
-for (the) last two weeks  
-this is for the first time  
(this is the first time) | -for (the) last two weeks  
-this is for the first time (this is the first time)  
-different point(s) of time  
-vehicles on (the) road  
-by (the) burning of (the) tyres  
-six staffs (staff or staff members)  
-more than a dozen of students have been arrested (more than a dozen students had been arrested by evening) | Paragraphs seem longer in non-Australian text.  
-Australian article tends to list information from most important to least important, while non-Australian text seems to contain information of approximately equal significance throughout the article. |
| 2         | -lathicharge  
-bandh  
-getting down on street | -left the capital in chaos  
(left a chaotic situation in the capital)  
-different point of time (at different times) | more than dozen of students have been arrested (more than a dozen students were arrested before evening)  
-they shattered the glasses  
(windows of the buildings were shattered)  
-(on) Wednesday | Australian text more concise and focused different aspects of the riot |
| 3         | -bereaved  
-lathicharged  
-bandh  
-valley | -This is for the first time the different student unions are jointly getting down on street (doesn’t make sense, should read: This is the first time the different students unions have protested together) | - | Australian text is much more clear and descriptive while the other article has a lot of short, factual statement joined together |
| 4         | -lathicharge  
-bandh | -came down on street  
(came down on to the street)  
-for (the) last two weeks  
-getting down on street  
(demonstrating on the street)  
-different point of time (different points of time) | -staffs (staff)  
-student on (the) road  
-by (the) burning of tyres  
-more than dozen of students (more than a dozen students)  
-this is for the first time (this is the first time) | - |
| 5         | -lathicharge  
-bandh  
-hike | set ablaze tyres (set tyres ablaze)  
-shattered the glasses  
(shattered the windows)  
-down on street (down onto the street) | -this is for the first time (this is the first time)  
-at different point of time (at different points of time)  
-on road (on the road)  
-six staffs (six staff or staff members)  
-more than dozen of students (more than dozen students) | Some paragraphs need to be re-arranged to keep subject matter together.  
-the use of more formal English and an old fashioned use of structure |

Table 11: Massive protest disrupts valley (Space Time Today, April 19, 2003)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reader No</th>
<th>Lexical</th>
<th>Collocational</th>
<th>Syntactic morphosyntactic</th>
<th>Discoursal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>-gherao</td>
<td>-snap shot of the police action (photograph the police action)</td>
<td></td>
<td>-The text was too long. In Australia generally there would be less detail.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-lathi charge</td>
<td>beaten seriously (beaten)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-bandh</td>
<td>corner meetings (meeting held in street corner?)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-five party joint movement District Administration Office</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>-lathi charge</td>
<td>seriously thrashed (severely beaten)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Repetitive sentences, repetition of information. Article does not seem to focus on just one event, goes off on tangents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-gherao</td>
<td>corner meetings (meeting held in street corner?)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-bandh</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>lathi charge</td>
<td>-beaten seriously (brutally beaten)</td>
<td>-minor disputes between the police and the protesters have been reported in (clashes between the police and the protesters are reported to have taken place)</td>
<td>-The text is too long. -The story loses focus as it covers so many events in different part of the country. -Different news topic embedded in one story, e. g. JNJ's condemnation and artistic community's solidarity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>bandh</td>
<td>-corner meetings</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>gherao</td>
<td>-sustained minor injuries (injured)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>royal move</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>corner meeting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>-lathi charge</td>
<td>-corner meeting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-bandh</td>
<td>-royal move</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-gherao</td>
<td>-beaten seriously</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-artistic community</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-blocked the protesters</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 12: Dozens hurt in lathi charge at DAO picketing (The Kathmandu Post, 23 May 2003)

**Extrapolating the findings to other Nepali English news texts**

This is the third stage in the present research in terms of methodological procedure the research in the sense that this is where the research undertakes to extrapolate the findings of the questionnaire survey on a larger body of news texts from Nepali news papers in order to seek answer to the main research question: whether the English language has developed characteristic features in Nepali socio-cultural context, and whether these features perform specific functions in Nepali context.

The main purpose of the extrapolation is to examine whether the features identified by the respondents of Nepali news stories occur on other Nepali news texts
too. That is, to test whether these features are systematic and regular as part of Nepali English news discourse.

The extrapolatory stage of the research can be understood in terms two parts: In the first part, the research, by using the same analytical framework developed at earlier stage, examines the linguistic and discoursal features of Nepali news texts identical in terms of thematic content. Once the generalization of features in terms of linguistic categories is established in the first part, the second part moves on to the analysis of linguistic and discoursal features of Nepali news texts beyond the boundary of thematic contents.

As for the first part, the idea is to explore the same or similar linguistic and discoursal features across news stories that cover the same or similar news events. At this stage, the analysis is still be limited to the two thematic contents as used in the questionnaire survey, that is, news reports on accidents and political protest. Firstly, to explore features across news texts in the same newspaper, five different news stories on accidents were taken from The Kathmandu Post the result of which is presented in the Table 13. Similarly, in order to examine the features across the newspapers, three news stories of the same event reported in three Nepali English dailies, namely The Kathmandu Post, The Rising Nepal, and The Himalayan Times, were selected. As the publication of Space Time Today had ceased its publication from 15, it was not included in the study.

By applying the same taxonomy as used in the distillation of respondents' responses in the survey results, similar features as identified by them were explored in the news stories represented in the Table 13 in order to test whether these features occurred in the texts with similar thematic contents. While the Table 13 presents the features across different news stories from the same newspaper, the Table 14 presents the features across the newspapers for the same news event reported by different newspapers.

The extrapolation of the survey findings to five news stories (See Table 13) of the same newspaper and the same news event reported in three newspapers (See Table 14) reveal that similar features persist not only across news texts but also across newspapers.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>News stories</th>
<th>Lexical</th>
<th>Collocationa l</th>
<th>Syntactic/ Morphosyntact ic</th>
<th>Discoursal</th>
<th>Other features</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 dead dozens injured in accident (21 Oct 2002)</td>
<td>-three dozen passengers</td>
<td>-sustained</td>
<td>-as resident of...has lost</td>
<td>-detailed information about passengers, bus, and hospitals</td>
<td>-identity of the dead and injured disclosed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-sustained injuries</td>
<td>injuries</td>
<td>one of his legs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two died, 25 injured in Maoist-laid landmine blast (15 Nov.2002)</td>
<td>-sustained injuries</td>
<td>-sustained</td>
<td>-locals of...had helped</td>
<td>-The news story is too long for an Australian</td>
<td>-Identity of the dead, injured and killed disclosed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-died on the spot</td>
<td>injuries</td>
<td>rescue</td>
<td>English news report</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-the ill-fated bus</td>
<td>-died on the</td>
<td>-the bus with (a) registration</td>
<td>-The report in fact covers at least 6 different news events (para 1-9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-succumbed to their injuries</td>
<td>spot</td>
<td>number</td>
<td>first, para 10-11 second, para 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-the nation-wide bandht</td>
<td>-succumbed</td>
<td>-(the) locals</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-Shir Jung Gan</td>
<td>to their</td>
<td>-fleeing in (the) opposite</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-chopper</td>
<td>injuries</td>
<td>direction</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Arniko Yatayat Service</td>
<td>-the bus...was</td>
<td>-(all) vehicular</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>twisted into</td>
<td>movement</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>pieces</td>
<td>-(The) local</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-Highway was</td>
<td>administration</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>rendered in</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>effective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 die in road mishap (25 Nov 2002)</td>
<td>-road mishap</td>
<td>-road mishap</td>
<td>-The driver had lost the</td>
<td>-too detailed information about people and places</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-destined</td>
<td></td>
<td>control over the bus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-culminated</td>
<td>-bus was</td>
<td>-The police team had</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-ill-fated</td>
<td>destined to</td>
<td>rushed to rescue</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-two dozen passengers</td>
<td>-met with the</td>
<td>-(The) bus was</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>accident</td>
<td>destined to...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three killed in Saptari transmission explosion</td>
<td>-sustained injuries</td>
<td>sustained</td>
<td>-four other(s)</td>
<td></td>
<td>-identity of the dead disclosed in the report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-died on the spot</td>
<td>injuries</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-breathed her last</td>
<td>-died on the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>spot</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-breathed her</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>last</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hallstorm kills five; property worth millions damaged (21 April 2003)</td>
<td>-sustained injuries</td>
<td>-sustained</td>
<td></td>
<td>-too much details about the people (killed and injured) and places</td>
<td>-identity of the dead and injured revealed in the report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-Village Development Committee</td>
<td>injuries</td>
<td></td>
<td>two other news topic, NEA statement and the event in another district,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-rupes</td>
<td>-stormy</td>
<td></td>
<td>are embedded in the main news story</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-tempest</td>
<td>wind</td>
<td></td>
<td>-also there are repetitions of information such as bringing down of the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-hurricane</td>
<td></td>
<td>electric poles by the storm.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>topped many</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>electric</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>poles</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-houses</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>were topped</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-lightning</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>that occurred</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 13: Features across news texts from the same newspaper
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English dailies</th>
<th>Lexical</th>
<th>Collocational</th>
<th>Syntactic/Morphosyntactic</th>
<th>Discoursal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>The Rising Nepal: Bandh Paralyses life across country (21 April 2003)</em></td>
<td>-Nepal bandh -tie the nuptial knot</td>
<td>-agitating students -sensitive district</td>
<td>-(on) Sunday -(on) Thursday -the students have attacked the store room -District Education Office has been damaged -police have arrested 127 persons -in (the) west (of) Nepal</td>
<td>-there are two other news items (para 15-18, and para 19) embedded under the main news, which otherwise could make a separate sub headings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>The Kathmandu Post: Bandh screeches life to halt (21 April 2003)</em></td>
<td>-nation-wide bandh -culminated -irate students -to a grinding halt -to a screeching halt -tempos? -corner meeting -price hike -stirring students</td>
<td>-irate students -to a grinding halt -to a screeching halt -corner meeting -price hike -stirring students -campus election</td>
<td>-students have claimed that they have vandalised.. -among those who have been rounded up -the stirring students had set fire to the ... -A statement ...has stated that...</td>
<td>- There are instances of style being too ornate for a news registers, e.g. &quot;...which culminated in the arrest...&quot;, &quot;irate students&quot; -Also there is repetition of information e.g. student leaders reactions and statement in para 10, 11 and 12) -two opposing news contents are embeded into one paragraph, e.g. para 10, which might create confusion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>The Himalayan Times: Stray violence mars bandh; 127 held (21 April 2003)</em></td>
<td>-Nepal Bandh -agitators</td>
<td>-roll back the hike -create a storm of movements -set ablaze a store division</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 14: Features across the newspapers

The analysis of the questionnaire survey findings and the extrapolation of the findings to the analyses of Nepali English news stories of the same topic as well as the same news story across three newspapers establishes the fact that there are systematic and regular variations in Nepali English news texts and that and that this variation deserves detailed linguistic and sociolinguistic analyses in a greater depth across a wider range of news texts. The third section of this chapter, therefore, presents an extended analysis of some of the some of the characteristic features of Nepali English as represented in Nepali English news texts.
Analysis of some linguistic and discoursal features of Nepali English

From the corpus of data presented in the study, the present research proposes that the features to follow are characteristic to Nepali English at lexical, collocational, syntactic/morphosyntactic and discoursal levels. Although the analysis of the features of Nepali English stems from the generalisation and then the extrapolation of the questionnaire-survey-findings, it is not limited to the selection of texts in terms of similar thematic content, rather it is extended to the examination of features represented in news texts covering wider range of topics. Focus here is on systematicity and regularity of features in terms of linguistic and discoursal levels.

From the evidence represented by the given corpus of data, the following features on lexical, collocational, syntactic/morphosyntactic and discoursal levels can be suggested as being characteristic of Nepali English:

Lexis

Lexis is one of the most important domains of analysis in the study of new varieties of English. Lexis in the context of present study is used to mean 'vocabulary' in general, and in particular refers to Nepali English vocabulary as used in the print media in Nepali sociocultural context.

To start with, the following examples are taken from the Nepali English newspaper headlines included in the corpus of data. Words and phrases that are feature markers are italicised.

(1) Dashain kicks off with Jamara plantation. (#A12)

(2) Their Majesties give Tika, Prasad. (#B28)

(3) Dozens hurt in lathi charge at DAO picketing. (#A13)

(4) Mixed response to the nationwide bandh (#C4)

(5) Last rites of Shrestha performed at Aryaghat. (#B31H)

(6) Parties undecided about royal move. (#C11)
Lexical items in the above examples also were present in the questionnaire survey texts and were identified by the respondents as being unique to non-Australian English text. These items represent some of the characteristic features of Nepali English lexis.

The above examples (1-6) show three types of Nepali English vocabulary. The first type of Nepali English vocabulary involves direct borrowings of L1 (mainly from Nepali and from some other ethnic languages) words into English. Lexical items in examples (1) and (2) represent this category where Nepali words *Dashain*, (cultural/religious festival of Hindus) *Jumara*, (especially grown wheat and barley shoots regarded as holy plant) *Tika* (coloured rice grains put on one’s forehead by priests or elders with blessing) and *Prasad* (contents of the offerings to deities taken by people as blessings) have been borrowed into English.

The second type of Nepali English vocabulary consists of items shared across other South Asian varieties as part of borrowed lexicon in English but not necessarily assimilated to other L1 varieties of English. Examples (3) and (4) come under this category where words like *lathi charge* (baton-charge) and *bandh* (general strike) are used and accepted as part of English lexis across other South Asian varieties of English (Kachru, 1983, 1986).

Then there is the third type of Nepali English vocabulary which consists of English words which have undergone shift in meaning when used Nepali sociocultural context. In examples (5) and (6), English lexical items *last rites* and *royal move* have specific meaning in the context in which they are used. While the word *last rites* is used to mean funeral ceremony, *royal move* is in fact lexical innovation to refer to King’s political decision to take executive power.

Kachru (1994, p. 524) suggests three classes of lexical stock in South Asian English: single lexical items borrowed from South Asian languages, hybridised lexical items with at least one item from local language and the other from English, and the English words which have undergone semantic extension or restriction while used in local cultural context. While this is generally true also of Nepali English, lexical stock of Nepal can be divided into four classes: direct borrowings from Nepali
and other ethnic languages, nativised/acculturised lexical items shared across South Asian varieties, hybridised lexical innovations and lexical items with semantic shift.

**Direct borrowings:** Direct borrowings from Nepali and other ethnic languages make an important part of Nepali English lexical stock. Majority of the direct borrowings consist of words related to local customs, festivals and cultural rituals. For example:

(7) Auspicious *Annaprasan* ceremony of HRH Nava Yuvaraj held (#B3H)

(8) Their Majesties perform *Kanyadan* rites (#B27H)

(9) The *kanyadan* of princes prearana took place at the Narayanhity Royal Palace today (#A30L3-4)

(10) Crown Prince opens Mustang *Mahotsav.* (#A11H)

(11) ...hundreds of locals gathered at the periphery of Hanumandhoka Durbar Square today to observe the Kumari *Rath Yatra* (chariot festival) also known as *Nanichya Jatra*...(#A21L1-3)

Lexical items in this category are culturally restricted in terms of meaning, in that either there is no English word for the term, or the translation equivalence into English would not convey the cultural meaning that the original word communicates. As a result, words of direct borrowings come to be used to fill this cultural gap in meaning created by the linguistic/cultural differences. This is evident from the fact that these borrowings come not only from Nepali, but also from minority ethnic languages. For example, items from Nepali include *bidhai* (#A8L2), *darshan* (have an audience with) (#B3L29, #C5L33), *darshan* (pay a visit to)(#B3L34), *palaki* (palanquin) (#A8L5) *Mahotsav* (festival) (#A9L1), *ghat* (place for cremation) (#B14L8), *vaidya* (doctor practising herbal medicine) (#B14L11), *Bhajan* (devotional songs) (#A12L17), *yatra* (journey) (#A14L24), *Phoolpati* (#C8L3) *Panchakanyas* (five virgin girls) (#B7L13), *Kotihom yagya* (#A22H) and *Shakti Piths* (abode of power) (#A12L5). Similarly, items from other languages include *Chaku* #B13L5
Lakhe (masked) dance #A9L7 from Newari, Maghi #B13L1 from Tharu, Chhat from Maithili/Bhojpuri.

However, it should be noted here that these direct borrowings do not form part of regular Nepali English vocabulary outside limited contexts in which they are used. The fact that these direct borrowings have restricted use is revealed by the explanation of the term sometimes in the parenthesis for most of the words.

Nativised/ acculturised items: Lexical items in this category involve those words borrowed into English from other South Asian languages. While some of the items in this category have made their way into L1 and the Nepali variety of English lexicon as loanwords, some of them are nativised/acculturised in South Asian context and are shared across the region. As many of the South Asian languages like Hindi, Maithili, Bhojpuri and Nepali are the descendants of Sanskrit, these words form part of the lexicon of many of the languages across the region. So, when an L1 word makes its way into the English lexicon of a variety, the item simultaneously also enters into other varieties. Shared across the region with other varieties, the following items, which already exist as part of Nepali lexicon, are widely used in Nepali English:

(12a)...all the locals had already fled their houses before the blaze spread all over the bazaar. (#A17L26)

(12b) ...the busy bazaar area has become a dead town.. (#B24L18)

(13a) The damage is valued at eight lakh rupees... (#C6L36)

(13b) When started Himalayan Bank, the paid up capital was Rs. 6 crores. (#B31L15)

(14) Ex-Kamaiyas to gherao Singh Durbar. (#A16H)

(15) Top leaders injured in lathi-charge. (#D7H)

(16a) Bandh affects normal life, remain largely peaceful (#B4H)

(16b) ...General life paralysed during bandh. (#A31H)
(17) The police raided two godowns at Mandikhatar (#D4L1)

(18) Police arrest seven dacoits (#A26H)

(19) The police were successful in nabbing a big band of dacoits who were involved in a looting spree in the northern region of Rupendehi for quite some time (#A26L1-3)

(20) Twelve pandits will perform 125 Havans over the three days wishing peace...(#A13L38).

Of the above items, words like bazaar, rupees, loot and pandit [sic] (pundit) have made their way into L1 variety of English as loanwords with some shift in meaning from the original, whereas the words like lakh (unit of hundred thousands), crore (unit of ten million), gherao (surrounding and detaining a person to extract concession (Kachru, 1994, p. 524)) lathi-charge (baton-charge), bandh (general strike, shut gown), godown (store) and dacoits (burglars), are limited to regional use.

Hybrid innovations: Just as with the other varieties of English (Kachru, 1994), lexical mixing what Kachru (1994) calls “hybrid innovations”, is one of the important features of Nepali English vocabulary. In hybrid lexical formation “two or more elements from at least two distinct languages” (Kachru, 1994, p. 524), at least one element from English and one from local language in this case, are brought together to form a compound or phrase. Some of the examples of hybridised items from the present corpus are as follows:

(21) chakka-jam (wheel-jam, i.e. total stoppage of vehicle on the road) (#A25L2)

(22) lathi-charge (baton charge) (#A25L16)

(23) Arniko Yatayat Service (Arniko Transport Service) (#A3L29-30).

(24) Raj Parishad Standing Committee (Royal Council Standing Committee) ( #A10L9, #B3L24 & #CL26-27).

(25) Ayurvedic medicines (herbal/natural medicinte) (#B14L41)
(26) *gherao programme* (sit in programme) (#A13L2)

(27) *Guruju platoon* (#B3L5)

(28) *Samata Party* (Equality party) (#B30H)

**Items with semantic restriction/extension:** Items in this category consist of English words whose meanings have shifted from the original meanings when used in the Nepali sociolinguistic context. Such items usually have either extended or restricted semantic denotations/connotations in the context in which they are used. The trend is viewed as one of the productive processes of nativisation of English. Some of the lexical items in Nepal English under this category include the following:

(29) *rice feeding ceremony* (a ritual in which a baby is first fed with solid food) (#A10L8)

(30) *corner meeting* (addressing a crowd of mass protesters at a certain point while the demonstration proceeds): The protesters organised *corner meetings* outside the DAO in…(#A13L40)

(31a) *torch rally* (protest demonstration carried out by holding flaming torches) (#A19L6)

(31b) Despite the ban on holding *torch rallies* imposed by the government recently, the five political parties *held torch rallies* in the major parts of the valley…(#D7L12-13)

(32) *last rites* (funerals): His last rites were performed Saturday afternoon according to Hindu traditions at the Pashupati Aryaghat (#A24L6).

(33) *microbus* (bus smaller than a minibus): Immediately following this the students turned wild and vandalised three *microbuses* (#A25L7).

(34a) *mishap* (tragedy): 13 die in road *mishap* (#A2H).

(34b) 5 minors among 16 killed in Kavre bus *mishap* (#A6H)
From the examples above, it is revealed that items in this category more or less have undergone shift in meaning. The items such as rice feeding ceremony, corner meeting, and torch rally have restricted meaning, they are in fact neologisms transferred from Nepali language whereas items such as last rites, microbus and mishap, in the context in which they are used, have extended meaning from the original meaning. The term last rites originally meaning a Christian religious ceremony performed by a priest for a dying person is extended in this context to mean funeral ceremony in general.

On the whole, examples analysed from the corpus of data show that Nepali English lexicon - whether it is direct borrowings, nativised items, hybrid formation or semantic extension/restriction - predominantly consists of nouns. Of all the items, only two lexical items lathi charge and gherao were found being used as verb:

(35a) “If the government fails to take positive steps within 15 days, the kamaiyas will gherao Singh Durbar,” said Dilli Chaudhari,…(#A16L6-8)

(35b) In the Kathmandu Valley, the protesters gheraoed all the three DAOs for more than an hour. (#A13L48)

(36) Police lathi charged the students at Bagbazaar around 9 in the morning…(#C3L17)

Collocation

As the survey results indicated, collocation is another important domain where significant difference between Australian and Nepali news texts exists. Following Crystal (1995), collocation will be defined as “the habitual co-occurrence (or mutual selection) of lexical items” (Crystal, 1995, p. 450) in a sequence.

From the corpus of data, two types of collocational variations emerge as characteristic features of Nepali English. The first is the collocational variation resulting from style shifts and the second is collocational innovation resulting from what Kachru (1983, p. 109) calls ‘loan shifts’. Under the first category come those items which are possible and acceptable collocations in L1 varieties of English but are uncommon to newspaper discourse whereas under the second category come those
collocational innovations which are collocationally as well as contextually uncommon to an L1 variety. For instance, the following examples belong to the first category:

(1a) One died and over three dozen passengers sustained injuries in two separate road accidents. (#A1L1-2)

(1b) Her husband Dev Narayan Yadav sustained grievous injuries in the incident. (#B21L38)

(2a) She succumbed to her injuries while undergoing treatment. (#B21L31-2)

(2b) Police said that 12 people died instantly and four others succumbed to their injuries while undergoing treatment…(#A6L5-6)

(3a) There were nearly two dozen passengers in the ill-fated bus. (#A2L11)

(3b) The ill-fated bus…was on its way to Salli bazaar from…(#A5L5).

(4a) …Chandrakali Chaudhari, 40, breathed her last while undergoing treatment at the Sagarmatha Zonal Hospital… (#A4L5-6)

(4b) Three-year-old girl-child Rajya Laxmi Bariya and Jamuna Gautam…breathed their last while undergoing treatment at Sheer Memorial Hospital. (#A6L20)

(4c) He breathed his last at 9.5 am. (#A24L5)

(5a) At least 43 people were killed and 19 others injured when a passenger bus met with an accident Baluwa Sangrai…(#A5L2)

(5b) …that there were at least 80 people travelling in the bus that met with the fatal accident…(#A6L31)

(6a) By the grace of god, the auspicious wedding of Her Royal Highness Princess Prearana Rajya Laxmi Devi Shah is to be solemnised with Raj Bahadur Singh…(#B23L1-3)
(6b) The auspicious wedding of Her Royal Highness Princess Prerana Rajya Laxmi Devi Shah was solemnised with Kumar Raj Bhardar Singh...(#A30L1-2)

(7) ...two district level leaders...were seriously thrashed by the police...(#A13L16-19)

(8a) The agitated students...attacked the office of the vice-chancellor...(#A28L21)

(8b) Protesters vent [sic] ire on a vehicle ...(#D7L33-4)

Most of the collocational sets in the above examples are marked by the use of highly formal and stylised forms of words to describe events and situations where an unmarked less formal word would be used in L1 variety of English. The use of the words sustain injuries for “injured”, succumbed to one's injuries, breath one’s last for “die”, ill-fated bus for “bus” and solemnised for “held” sound too formal for newspaper registers which are clearly absent from the Australian news texts when reporting similar news stories. In contrast, Australian texts used more plain and neutral words to describe similar events and situations. For example:

(9a) Excessive speed is almost certain to have caused yesterday’s commuter train crash near Waterfall south of Sydney that killed nine people and badly injured 41. (#Y1L1-2)

(9b) A commuter train which derailed and smashed into a cliff south of Sydney, killing nine people and injuring 45 others, may have been travelling too fast. (#X2L1-2)

(9c) The injured were taken by helicopter or ambulance to seven hospitals around Sydney. (#X2L8)

(9d) Four people died on Western Australia’s roads on Thursday and an elderly man died in an accident in Victoria

(10) Angry teachers demanding better pay and conditions held a day-long strike yesterday...(#X11L1)
(11) Protesters threw tomatoes, paint bombs, stones and plastic bottles at police. (#X9L3)

Similarly, while Australian texts would more likely substitute the items in example (8a) agitated by “angry” and (8b) vent (their) one’s ire on by “expressed (their) anger” over as in example (10), the item in example (7) seriously thrashed would almost evoke comic and humorous effect to Australian L1 English audience.

The second type of items, which is defined as “loan shift”, can be described as collocational innovations that have emerged in the context of Nepali linguistic and cultural context. The following examples represent some cases of the loan shift collocations:

(12a) Their Majesties the King and Queen performed the Kanyadan rites...at the auspicious hour of 7.01pm today...(#B27L1-3)

(12b) His Majesty King Gyanendra Bir Bikram Shah Dev and Her Majesty Queen Komal Rajya Laxmi Devi Shah received the Prasad, Tika and Jamara of Navadurga Bhawani from Badagurijyu Keshari Raj Pandey amid the chanting of Vedic hymns at the auspicious hour of 11.01am Tuesday...(#B28L1-5)

(12c) Auspicious tune was played along with musical band on the occasion of the Annaprasan. (#B3L19-20)

(12d) The wedding procession was accompanied by band music and the playing of auspicious tunes. The procession was replete with water-filled auspicious jars, oil-fed lamps and other auspicious items.

(13a) Misri Lal Chaudhari, 55, and Tarini Prasad Chaudhari, 35,...died on the spot...#A4L5)

(13b) Those who died on the spot were...(#ABL9)

(14a) Both the leaders sustained head injuries the police lathi charge. #A13L20
(14b) Police lathi charged the students at Bagbazaar around 9 in the morning... (#C3L17)

(15) ...when a microbus staff manhandled a Butwal Multiple Campus professor. (#A25L7)

In examples (12a), (12b), (12c), and (12d), collocation of auspicious with the words the hour, tune, jar and items is clearly a case of loan shift collocation in that all of these collocational set are transferred from Nepali language/cultural contexts. In what is known as rank bound translation, according to (Kachru, 1983), items of L1 are translated at the same rank into L2. Therefore, Nepali collocational sets shuva sait becomes ‘auspicious hour’, mangal dhwani becomes ‘auspicious tune’ and kalasha (jar filled with holly water) becomes ‘auspicious jar’. Auspicious hour in fact is to be followed by a precise clock time, e.g. 7.01pm. For an outsider, it might be hard to understand why is this the case? This is because the time is determined by the astrologers as being “auspicious” for initiating some religious and cultural rituals.

The fact that the word auspicious collocates with so many items in Nepali English is significant especially in the sense that the same word does not have as many collocational sets in L1 variety of English to quote (Crystal, 1995), “auspicious collocates only with occasion, and few other closely-related items (event, moment etc.)...” (p. 162). Crystal (1995, p. 162) argues that “lexical items involved in a collocation are always to some degree mutually predictable” (162) and he goes on to say that lexical items may be ‘weak’ or ‘strong’ in terms of predictability. Obviously, auspicious has strong predictability as it has limited range of collocation.

Similarly, examples (13a) and (13b), and (14a) (14b) are also instances of loan shift collocation. In (13a) and (13b), die on the spot is used to mean “to die instantly”, which is also a rank bound translation of Nepali word ghatnasthalma “on the spot”, mrityu hunu “to die”. While (14a) lathi charge (n.) and (14b) lathi charge (v.) are instances of mixed collocation, (15) presents a case of lexical reduction where microbus staff refers to ‘microbus staff member’. This also has a grammatical dimension as Nepali English does not seem to distinguish count/mass nouns.

The above analysis demonstrates that, in both the types of collocation, there is deviation from the norm of L1 variety of English. However, these features form the
part of the regular use of English in Nepali context. It is therefore reasonably safe to argue that they are the characteristic features of Nepali English.

Syntax/morphosyntax

Analysis of syntactic and morphosyntactic variations, also referred to as grammatical features, is one of the important domains of research in the study of new varieties of English. As the term grammar covers a vast area in the study of a language (Crystal, 1995; Quirk, Greenbaum, Leech, & Svartvik, 1985), in the present study the terms, syntax and morphosyntax have been used to avoid confusions. When the term grammar is used, it is used to mean as syntax and morphology.

Even within syntactic and morphosyntactic study of a new variety of English, there are many areas to cover. However, given the time constraints and the nature of the research, the present study is limited to the analysis of those syntactic and morphosyntactic features identified by the respondents of the questionnaire survey as being typical of Nepali English news texts. The main areas of focus as revealed by the survey results include the use of tense and aspects, lexical deletion (use of preposition and article) and the structure of noun phrase (post- and pre-modification).

Narrative discourse and the use of tense and aspect: “Journalists do not write articles. They write stories” (Bell, 1994, p. 100). ‘Narrative’, therefore, is central to news reports. While Labov & Waletzky (1967) and Labov (1972c) examine the structure of narrative in terms of six major elements -Abstract, Orientation, Complicating action, Evaluation, Resolution and Coda, Biber (1988) identifies features such as the use of “past tense verbs, perfect aspect verbs, third person pronouns, public verbs, no-negation, and ‘detached’ present participle clauses …as markers of ‘narrative’ discourse” (paraphrased and cited in Westin, 2002, p. 85).

However, this section mainly concentrates on the analysis of how Nepali English news stories use past tense and perfect aspects in contrast to Australian English news stories. The discourse structure of Nepali news texts will be discussed in detail under the section discourse structure of Nepali English news texts which deals with the discourse analysis of news stories.
To start with the survey results as the reference point, majority of the respondents pointed out that Nepali news stories used past perfect and present perfect aspects to describe events where Australian news texts would use simple past.

Generally, the use of past tense verbs are considered “the primary surface marker of ‘narrative’ discourse” (Westin, 2002, p. 86; cf. Biber, 1988). As news is essentially a story, to quote (Bell (1994), “tales of accidents, disasters, crimes, the ‘coup and earthquakes’…[and of] politics and diplomacy…” (p. 100), narrative is the unmarked structure of news discourse.

It is, therefore, quite evident that news as narrative predominantly employs past tense verbs. This goes well along with the features of meanings expressed by the past tense. Past tense, according to Quirk et al. (1985) is mainly used, among others, to relate event/state “taken place in the past, with a gap between its completion and the present moment” (p. 183). Biber et al., (1999) further elaborate that the present tense is “strongly associated with verbs of mental and logical states…while the past tense is strongly associated with verbs denoting events or activities…” (p. 459). The following examples of both the Australian and Nepali news texts confirm the above meaning of the past tense:

(1) Eighteen people were arrested as up to 300 student protesters...clashed with police in angry scene outside the United States Consulate in Perth yesterday. (#X9L1-2)

(2) Fierce storms and a rare tidal surge wreaked havoc in Perth yesterday, causing massive traffic jams after major roads were engulfed by water, widespread power blackouts and severe damage. (#X5L1-3)

(3) Excessive speed is almost certain to have caused yesterday’s commuter train crash near Waterfall south of Sydney that killed nine people and badly injured 41. (#Y1L1-2)

(4) Dozens of protesters were injured in various parts of the country when the police interfered with the gherao programme at the
District Administration Office (DAO), organised by five political parties here today. (#A13L1-4)

(5) One died and over three dozen passengers sustained injuries in two separate road accidents today, according to police sources. (#A1L1-2)

(6) At least five people, including a policeman, were killed and more than 20 others sustained injuries when a stormy wind swept through the eastern plain districts of Morang and Sunsari early this morning, according to police. (#A18L1-4)

(7) His Royal Highness Crown Prince Paras Bir Bikram Shah Dev inaugurated the Mustang Festival-2059 amid a function here today. #B8L1-3)

The above examples (1), (2), (3), and (4) from Australian newspapers and examples (5), (6) and (7) from Nepali newspapers demonstrate that the use of past tense verbs is predominant in news discourse. It should be noted here that all the examples are the lead sentences of the news story so summarise the main news content of the each story.

The close examination of the data reveals that there is a significant difference between Australian and Nepali English news texts in the use of past perfect aspect, also referred to as past perfective (Quirk et al., 1985) or as pluperfect (Comrie, 1985; Hartford, 1993). The past perfect, according to Quirk et al. (1985) “usually has the meaning of ‘past in the past’, and can be regarded as an anterior version either of the present perfective or of the simple past” (p. 195); that is, the past perfect denotes “any event or state anterior to a time of orientation in the past” (p. 196). Examples from the data show that the past perfect in Australian texts is predominantly used to express this meaning, that is, to refer to an “event/state anterior to a time of orientation in the past” (Quirk et al., 1985, p. 195).

(8) Rugby-loving Prince Harry demonstrated his passion for the game by locking the wife of England coach in a tight embrace.... No
other royal had given such a florid display of emotion while watching a public sporting event...(#X4L1-5)

(9) An elderly woman whose body was found in her suburban home last week had been dead for almost two years. (#X11L1-2)

(10) The train driver Herman Zeides, a 27-year railways veteran who had just returned to work from five weeks, leave, was killed.

In the examples (8), (9) and (10) reference to a past in the past represented by the past perfect can be explained by drawing a diagram (See Figure 5). If the present (the time now) and the past (the time then) were to be represented as T1 and T2, the past perfect (before then) could be represented as T3.

Figure 5: Diagram for representing time for past perfect (after Quirk et al., 1985)

As the past perfect refers to a time before a past time, past perfect verb phrases are “context dependent” (Biber et al., 1999, p. 469), so the time reference of the past perfect is “often anchored by (a) time adverbials and (b) dependent clause” (p. 469). In the case of example (8) context determines the use past perfect while in the case of (9) and (10) past perfect is to be anchored with reference to dependent clauses.

One of the main functions of the past perfect is to suggest the remoteness of the time of an event through orientation to an anterior past time. While Nepali English news stories do have Australian English equivalents of past perfect showing the remoteness of the time of an event, such as in examples (11), (12) and (13), the past perfect in Nepali English news stories does not follow this pattern of meaning all the time. In contrast, if we closely examine the use of past perfect in Nepali English news
stories, a different type of meaning relation seems to be at work, such as in examples (14), (15), (16) (17), (18) and (19).

(11) Nobody was hurt in the incident, as all the locals had already fled their houses before the blaze spread all over the bazaar. (#A17L25-26)

(12) A four week long...Dhaulagiri base camp clean up campaign...was completed on 12th of October. The four week long clean up campaign had begun on (sic) 17th of September. (#B9L1-4)

(13) The team had estimated to collect 71,00 kg waste, but could collect only 800 kg due to bad weather at the base camp, said team leader of the French team...(#B9L16)

(14) The police team had rushed to the site to rescue the survivors. (#A2L13-14)

(15) Following the explosion, locals of the Lankuri Danda had helped rescue all the passengers trapped in the wreckage. (#A3L17-18)

(16) After the accident, police...and Royal Nepalese Army personnel had reached the spot and launched rescue operation. (#B1L40-41)

(17) Speaking on the occasion Ganesh Kumar KC and Surya Sharan...had shed light on the objectives of the meeting. (#B17L28-30)

(18) The message wishing for successful conclusion of the meeting from the SAARC general-secretary had been recited by Director-General Masood Bin Momen. (#B17L31-33)

(19) The clean up campaign was organised by the Paris based environmental protection Association Dhaulagiri. It's Nepali partner the Kathmandu Environmental Education Programme (KEEP) had supported the clean up campaign. (#B9L10-11)
The past perfect in the above examples do not refer to a past before past. Instead, they represent events taking place almost at the same time, or, in some cases, even after the past as in examples (14) and (15). In the similar situation, a native speaker variety, as the survey results revealed, would use simple past tense to represent such concurrent past events.

Such patterns of use of the past perfect in Nepali English news discourse are in line with earlier findings of the research conducted by Hartford (1993). She analyses the use of past perfect in Nepali English news stories in terms of over all news-story schema, in which it indicates the information in the pluperfect as being relatively of “low importance” and “functions to further signal the low relevance of the event” (p. 4). The relevance structure as determining the use of past perfect is evident from the thematic structure of the news content. In the examples (14), (15) and (16), the fact that accidents have taken place is more important and relevant (therefore, they are represented in simple past) than the consequences of the accidents, that is, the rescue efforts. Similarly, in the examples (17) and (18), the use of the past perfect suggests the end of the main information in the news story and gives only the background information to cover the overall news event. Main highlights of the event and the statements of the major actors in the news event have been reported in the simple past.

It is therefore evident that, apart from the uses equivalent to native speaker variety, that is referring to the past anterior to another past, Nepali English past perfect also has other uses which may not only be unlikely in native English news story but also impossible (Hartford, 1993). Hartford (1993, p. 6) argues that:

In all cases, whether signalling actual time location or event-relevance, the common semantic feature is one of remoteness. While the native English pluperfect may denote relative remoteness in time, its primary function is to indicate anteriority to another. In Nepali English the pluperfect may indicate the same relation but only secondarily. No intervening event is necessary, nor is past time necessary. The primary function of NpE pluperfect in news-stories is to indicate the level of relevance of events: to signal their thematic remoteness from the main news-story macroproposition.

The important point to note here is that this function of Nepali English past perfect has its origin in Nepali tense/aspect system. Hartford’s (1993) study shows the Nepali language is a primary motivating factor in the Nepali English tense/aspect system where “a Nepali news story shows the Nepali ‘equivalent’ of the English
pluperfect utilized in the same way that we saw in the Nepali English texts, in this case backgrounding events concurrent in time with the thematic events” (p. 6).

Deletion of lexical and grammatical words: Absence of articles and prepositions: As the survey results indicate, deletion/insertion of lexical and grammatical words is one of the syntactic features of Nepali English. Most of the respondents noted that Nepali English news texts were marked by absence of prepositions and articles where they would be obligatory in native English texts. Particularly, the survey results showed that the preposition of time on denoting days as period of time was significantly absent in Nepali English news texts.

Quirk et al. (1985, p. 687) maintain that there are only two ‘dimension-types prepositions of time, that is, prepositions referring to ‘point of time’ and ‘period of time’. While ‘at’ is used for points of time, ‘on’ and ‘in’ or during are used to denote periods of time. In particular, ‘on’ is used for “referring to days as periods of time” (Quirk et al., 1985, p. 688), for example, on Monday, on May the first, on a new year’s day. Exceptionally, the use of ‘on’ with a complement also extends to refer to “a PART of a day, rather than a WHOLE day” (p. 688) as in on Monday morning, on Saturday evening.

Close examination of the present corpus of data shows that while Nepali news texts, on most occasions, seem to use time preposition ‘on’ to refer to day or a part of the day as a period of time, it is absent in a significant number of places where it would be obligatory in native English news texts. In the following examples missing prepositions are presented in the parenthesis:

(1) An eight-day Birgunj Mahotsav, organised by Birgunj Jaycees...began (on) Friday. (#A9L1-3)

(2) His last rites were performed (on) Saturday afternoon. (#A24L6)

(3) ...Maoist terrorists blew up the transmission centre of Nepal Television at Jaleswor...at nine (on) Sunday evening. (#B4L19

(4) According to Nepal Television, transmission has resumed since five in the evening (on) Monday. (#B4L22)
(5) A group of terrorists with weapons exploded bombs at 11 (on) Sunday night. (#B4L28)

(6) His Royal Highness Crown Prince Paras Bir Bikram Shah Dev inaugurated the Industrial Trade Faire…(on) Thursday. (#B7L3)

(7) The fire that started from a tailor’s office at six in the evening (on) Sunday. (#B24L7)

(8) …the fire was put out with the help of the Royal Nepalese Army, Nepal Police and the local people and officials at six (on) Monday morning. (#B24L11)

(9) Security forces early (on) Wednesday morning in the capital gunned down a Maoist terrorist…(#C1L8)

Similarly, another morphosyntactic feature commonly found in Nepali English news texts is the absence of definite and indefinite articles where they would be necessary in native English context, for instance in the following examples missing articles are mentioned in the parenthesis.

(10) …Poudel was being taken to hospital the for (a) post mortem. (#A25L18)

(11) Mustang is gaining ground as one of the (the) major tourist destinations in Nepal. (#B8L10)

(12) …the auspicious wedding of Her Royal Highness Princess Prearana Rajya Laxmi Devi Shah is to be solemnised with Raj Bahadur Singh, (the) son of Nava Raj Bahadur Singh… (#B23L3)

(13) His Majesty the King anointed Her Royal Highness Princess Prearana Rajya Laxmi Devi Shah...as per (the) tradition. (#C7L11)

These examples are only indications that there are evidences of lexical deletion in Nepali English news texts. Again, such findings confirm the results of

Generally three different realisations of prepositions have been identified as being unique to new varieties of English: “(1) use of prepositions where NaE does not use them, (2) their absence where they would be necessary in NaE, and (3) the use of “wrong” prepositions…” (Hartford, 1996, p. 92; cf. Platt et al., 1984). While Verma (1996) explains the phenomenon with reference to interference of Nepali preposition on English use, Hartford (1996) gives more comprehensive explanation based on cognitive/semantic framework, and argues that such phenomenon of new Englishes can in fact provide interesting insights into the linguistic theory itself.

However, the function of the absence of preposition and also that of the article in the context of present corpus seems to be that of simplification. Simplification, also known as redundancy reduction, is one of the phenomena prevalent across new varieties of English. By redundancy reduction is meant the deletion of lexical or syntactic items in a structure without distorting the meaning of the utterance/sentence in context. The absence of past tense marker ‘-ed’ in the surface structure in Singapore English and reduced, all purpose tag question ‘isn’t it?’ in Indian English are some of the examples of simplification. The deletion of preposition of time ‘on’ and absence of definite and indefinite articles in Nepali English news texts demonstrate strong tendency toward simplification as the absence of these markers do not have any significant effect in the meanings of the sentences in context. While it falls outside the ambit of the present study to examine closely this meaning/context relationship, the results indicate that it has some implications in Nepali context.

**Premodification:** The data demonstrates preferred choice of premodification over postmodification as one of the features of Nepali English news discourse although this feature was not explicitly pointed out by the respondents of the questionnaire survey. Premodification is a process of forming a noun phrase with modifying items that precede a noun head. In addition to determinatives, premodification can be lexical and/or grammatical items whose “modification is generally less explicit than that of post modification” (Quirk et al., 1985, p. 1321). Premodifications, according to Quirk et al. (1985), can be formed by way of
adjectives, participles, noun, genitive, adverbs and sentence. While Nepali news texts are similar to Australian news texts in the use of premodification in general, as in examples (1) and (2) from Nepali news texts and examples (3) and (4) from Australian news texts, Nepali English news texts tended to use premodifications in greater frequency and in places where native English would not use them as in the examples (5) to (11).

(1) The bus driver Shri Krishna Sapkota has also been seriously injured...(A6L40)

(2) Three-year-old-girl-child Rajya Laxmi Bariya and Jammuna Gautam...breathed their last ...(A6L19)

(3) The train driver Herman Zeides, 27-year railways veteran...was killed. (Y1L24)

(4) The 21-year-old-office temp was one 80 people who had caught the train...(W1L6)

(5) Rashmi Raj Nepali, central committee member of the People's Front Nepal (NFP)...are undergoing treatment at the Ghorahi Hospital. (A13L10) [genitive]

(6) The police attacked them as they were moving towards the DAO to carry out their pre-scheduled gherao programme, as part of the five-party joint movement against the October 4 royal move. (A13L7-9)

(7) ...two district level leaders including district secretary Ram Chandra Shah and district committee member of the CPN-UML....were seriously thrashed by the police...(A13L16-18)

(8) ...the artistic community today expressed their solidarity with the movement of the five political parties. (A13L60)

(9) At least eight Maoists were killed...on the third and last day of the Maoist called bandh. (A15L3)
(10) At least 10 Maoist rebels were killed and two army personnel sustained injuries...on the first day of the Maoist-called three-day nation-wide bandh. (#A31L3)

(11) Two security personnel were also injured in a Maoist-laid landmine blast. (#A31L23)

The above examples show that premodifications in Nepali English news texts are unusually long which sometimes complicate the meaning, even causing ambiguity in some cases. For instance, example (8) artistic community is ambiguous/confusing in meaning, whether it refers to a community which is artistic or it means a community which consists of artists. However, it is evident from the context that it refers to the latter, which means, postmodification community of artists would have been less confusing in terms of meaning. It can be argued that postmodifications in many of the given examples would make the meaning clearer and unambiguous, such as, Nepalese People’s Front in (5), joint movement of the five party, and royal move of October 4 in (6) and three-day nation-wide-bandh called by the Maoists in (10).

Discourse structure of Nepali English news texts

As noted earlier in the Analysis the Questionnaire Survey Findings, results of the questionnaire survey revealed that Nepali English news texts tended to have longer paragraph structure with much of the information being repeated in consequent paragraphs whereas Australian English news texts were marked by short paragraphs with a focus on one topic in each paragraph. It was one of the most common features present almost invariably across Nepali English newspapers irrespective of the differences in the topic of news being reported. Besides this, unlike Australian news reports, Nepali news reports also included more than one news story in a single news report.

This section looks at some of the discursive and stylistic features of Nepali English news texts, in comparison to Australian news texts, in the light of the discourse analytic frameworks developed and used for the study of news as discourse (See Bell, 1991, 1994; 1998, and van Dijk, 1988a, 1988b).
The most striking feature of news as discourse, as identified by van Dijk (1988a, 1988b) is its two faceted structure: semantic macrostructure and schematic superstructure. The first constitutes themes or topics of the news that are realised through the hierarchical structure of the news story in accordance with “the top-down principle of relevance organisation in news” (van Dijk, 1988b, p. 43), that is to say, “the most important or relevant information is put in the most prominent position.... [i.e.] for each topic, the most important information is presented first” (p. 43). And, the second refers to conventionalised discourse patterns for news discourse known as news schema used by journalists and readers in course of production and reception of news. The latter is an organising principle which operates like a syntactic form at a global level of news discourse, that is, news schema follows a set of “rules” or “strategies” which specify the order and organisation of the various categories in the news report. For example, following categories are part of news schema: Summary consisting of Headline and Lead, Main Events, Backgrounds, Context, History, Verbal Reactions and Conclusions (van Dijk, 1988a, p. 14-15).


The main part of the news text is the body of the story which “consists of one or more episodes, which in turn consist of one or more events” (Bell, 1991, p. 169). Other elements of news narrative are background, commentary and follow up with their specific functions in the narrative.

In order to examine the extent to which Australian and Nepali English news texts adhere to such discourse patterns and news schemata, six news stories (three from Australian newspapers and three from Nepali English newspapers) have been selected for the analysis. Firstly, three news stories from among the four Australian newspapers have been analysed by using van Dijk-Bell framework, among others. Secondly, three news stories from among the four Nepali English newspapers have been selected to examine whether or not they follow similar discourse patterns and
news schemata. Then, one news story from each country has been selected as a representative sample for comparison. This has been done mainly to prevent the comparison from being too exhaustive.

The news stories taken from Australian newspapers (Appendix 5) are (#W2) from The Australian, (#X9) from The West Australian, and (#Y1) from The Sydney Morning Herald.

Examined from the discourse analytic perspective, the above Australian news stories tended to confirm the schematic structure postulated by van Dijk-Bell framework. To start with, the first story (#W1) “Six die in bad first day on roads” can be represented in the following schematic structure:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abstract</th>
<th>Headline</th>
<th>Summary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribution</td>
<td>Source</td>
<td>Daniel Hoare and AAP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Place</td>
<td>Time</td>
<td>April 19, 2003</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Story

Episode 1 | Event 1 | L3-11 80 year old died in a road accident in Brisbane |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Commentary</td>
<td>L12 police suspected the woman.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Follow up (reaction)</td>
<td>L15 “We won’t know…</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Episode 2 | Event 2 | L17-22 four people die on Western Australia’s road |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Commentary</td>
<td>L19 The Orbost man was killed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Evaluation/Expectation)</td>
<td>L23-25 NSW police cautioned…</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Episode 3 | Event 3 | L26 266 crashes in NSW |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Commentary</td>
<td>L28 John Hartley expressed concern at…</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The above schematic structure of (#W1) reveals that not all the elements of the news schema are obligatory. However, it includes elements which are regarded as obligatory, i.e. Abstract, Attribution, and the Main Event followed by Commentary.
Although the story contains more than one episode, the coherence of the news story is achieved through the unity of the news story as a whole, that is the headline of the news story. All the events centre around the headline of the news.

Similarly, the schematic structure of the second story (#X9), taken from The West Australian, can be represented in the following figure:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abstract</th>
<th>Headline</th>
<th>Children clash with police</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lead</td>
<td></td>
<td>L1 Eighteen people were arrested</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribution</td>
<td>Source/(Journalist’s byline)</td>
<td>By Kate Gauntlett and Minh Lam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Story</td>
<td>Follow up (Consequences)</td>
<td>L1 Eighteen people were arrested</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Episode 1</td>
<td></td>
<td>L1-5 300 student protesters clashed with police</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Main Event 1</td>
<td>L3 Protesters threw tomatoes…</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Action 1</td>
<td>L6 Police in riot gear…advanced on the crowd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Action 2</td>
<td>L8 Police said they issued four warnings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Verbal Reactions</td>
<td>L9 Protesters claim police did not give warnings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Action 3</td>
<td>L12 Police removed key organisers…</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Background</td>
<td></td>
<td>Protesters had earlier broken through police lines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Follow up</td>
<td>Verbal reaction</td>
<td>L17 Supt. Chris… denied police were heavy handed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commentary</td>
<td>Evaluation</td>
<td>L21 Protesters democratic right to demonstrate and police’s obligation to maintain order in society</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Follow up Reaction L23 National Union of Students president- such events would not silence their voice

Commentary Evaluation L25-31 But he acknowledges the need for greater organisation as the demonstration unexpectedly turned violent

Follow up Reaction 32L Federal Education Minister said he was deeply disturbed

Evaluation L34 Organisers should take responsibility

Evaluation/Conclusion Violence is dangerous for all

Besides conforming to the discourse structure of news stories in general, the characteristic feature of (#X9) news story is its "non-chronological order of its elements" (Bell, 1991, p. 172), which van Dijk (1988b, p. 43) calls an "instalment" method based on 'principle of relevance organisation'. This is evident from the fact that the story begins with what appears to be the consequence of the main event: the arrest of student protesters as a consequence of demonstration turning into violent clash with police as this is the main event of the news. Then, the story moves on to follow up and commentary with the claims and counter claims of the police and the student protesters about the demonstration.

The story moves back to the details of main event again in the line 12. What has been termed instalment character of event organisation allows the story to go back to the background event in line 15 the distance of which is marked by the use of past perfect verb ‘Protesters had earlier broken through police lines’.

The interesting point to note here is the use of follow up event and commentary to maintain the balance of opinion in the news story. Each claim (reaction and evaluation), such as in lines 8, and 17-22, is balanced by counter claim (reaction and evaluation) such as in lines 9, and 23-31. With the Minister's comments, the conclusion that violence is dangerous for all is achieved by implication in the last paragraph.
The third Australian English news story (#Y1), taken from *The Sydney Morning Herald*, too followed the similar schematic structure in terms of event organisation which can be represented as the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abstract</th>
<th>Headline</th>
<th>“We’re going too fast”</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sub headline</td>
<td>Nine dead, 41 in hospital</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lead (Summary)</td>
<td>First paragraph</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribution</td>
<td>Journalist’s byline</td>
<td>Staff reporters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Story</td>
<td>Main event (Event 1)</td>
<td>Summary of main event: train crash killed nine and injured 41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commentary</td>
<td>Evaluation</td>
<td>L 3-5 Speculation about the cause of the accident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Background</td>
<td></td>
<td>L6-12 eye witness accounts of events leading to the accident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Follow up (Consequences)</td>
<td></td>
<td>L13-15 Political implication of the accident and appointment of judicial inquiry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Background (History)</td>
<td></td>
<td>L16-18 History of similar events</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Event 3</td>
<td></td>
<td>L19-23 rescue workers’ efforts to rescue survivors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Details of main event</td>
<td></td>
<td>L24-30 details of people killed and injured in the accident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commentary (Expectation)</td>
<td></td>
<td>L31-33 Process of investigation begun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Follow Up (Reactions to the event)</td>
<td></td>
<td>L34-44 Verbal reactions of the secretary Rail, Tram and Bus Union, State Premier and Prime Minister</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Background (Previous Episode)</td>
<td></td>
<td>L45-57 Events leading to the main event</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Main event</td>
<td></td>
<td>L48 Front driver’s carriage struck first…</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Event 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>L50-54 Immediate aftermath of the accident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Event 3</td>
<td></td>
<td>L55-59 Rescue workers efforts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This is perhaps the most complete news story which makes use of highest number of elements in the schematic structure of news story. This again presents a top down relevance structure of news story schema as the important key issues, like the main event the train crash, possible cause of the accident, its political implication and the appointment of the judicial inquiry, are dealt with in the first few paragraphs. Then the story goes back to the details of the main event, follow up consequences, previous episodes, verbal reactions of the news actors and evaluation of the main event. The schematic structure Australian news texts could then be represented in a diagram (See Figure 6), which confirms to global template for the news schema discussed by van Dijk (1988a) and Bell (1991).

![Diagram of news story structure]

**Figure 6: Schematic structure of Australian news story (after van Dijk, 1988b and Bell 1991)**
Before moving on to comparative perspective, it is important to examine Nepali English news texts with in the same framework of analysis. Here, the purpose of doing so is of two fold. The first is to examine whether Nepali English news stories follow news story schema as a global template, or there are differences. The second is what these differences, if there are any, could be attributed? The main point of reference is to examine whether the differences identified by the respondents are in fact systematic and regular features of Nepali English news texts and whether they can be explained in terms of theoretical background in relation to their functions.

The first Nepali English news story to be examined is taken from The Kathmandu Post (Appendix 4, Text #A31). The discourse structure of the news story (#A31) can be represented in the following schematic outline:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abstract</th>
<th>Headline</th>
<th>Security forces mow down 10 Maoists</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sub-headline</td>
<td>General life remains normal during bandh</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lead</td>
<td>L1-3 Summary of the story (Two stories being reported as indicated by the headline and sub-headline)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Journalist's byline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Place</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Story 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Main event</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Context</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Previous episode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comment (evaluation)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Follow up (consequences)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Commentary
(Evaluation of story 2)
L16-19 Compared to previous bandhs more vehicles plying on the roads, security in high alert

Story 1
Main event

Episode 1 (Event 1)
L20-25 10 rebel-Maoists were killed and two solders injured

Event 2
L26-29 Likewise, suspected Maoists were killed in Gherabari of Jhapa

Story 3
Episode 1/Event 1
L30-31 In Sarlahi, a group of Maoist-rebels killed Ram Dinesh Sharma

Event 2
L32-35 The rebels attacked sub-inspector of police

Episode 2
L36-39 in Sindhuli rebels killed a retired constable

Episode 3
L40-46 In yet another incident, a group of rebels set fire home of Maygdi’s Acting Chief District Officer

Episode 4
L47-50 Meanwhile, Maoist rebels destroyed a terminal station

Episode 5
L51-53 A report from Dang said…

Story 4
Episode 1/Event 1
L54-58 Our Dailekh based reporter was taken into military custody

Event 2
L58 rebels beat up Rekhraj Dahal, a local reporter..

Background
History
L61 Meanwhile,…Home Ministry said that security forces…shot dead 17 Maoists during last weekend.

Previous episode
L66 a civilian was killed during crossfire… on Saturday.

The schematic structure of (#A31) shows that it follows the basic structure of news story schema at the global level. The story includes most of the obligatory categories of news schema: Abstract, Attribution, Main events along with
Backgrounds. However, a close look of the text at the level of paragraph structure and order of the events in the story reveals a different pattern operating in the text.

First, the headline, accompanied by a sub-headline suggests that there are in fact two stories, which is repeated in the Lead in the first paragraph (story one about security personnel's action against Maoist rebels and the story two about the strike called by the Maoist). But the second paragraph, instead of continuing on the first story, begins with what appears to be the main event of the second story. Nevertheless, what follows as the Follow up comment (that no major incident of violence took place as a result of high security alertness) on the main events with reference to previous event (that bandh was preceded by series of bomb blasts) goes well along with the unity of story 2. With the comment and evaluation towards the end of paragraph 5 line 19, the story 2 comes to an end.

But in the next paragraph starting with line 20, the report turns back to story 1 with the repetition of what was reported in the lead sentence in the first paragraph. The story 1 is then followed by second event of the story 1 in the next paragraph.

However, the news report suddenly takes different turn in line 30 where it appears to be the beginning of story 3, that is, the story of the atrocities committed by the Maoists. The important point to note here is that there is no reference whatsoever to the story 3 in the headline, nor in the lead. But still this story occupies considerable space and depth in the over all news report as is evident from this story having about 5 Episodes. The report does not end here, there is still another story included in the report. This is the story 4 which begins in line 54 of the report.

The story again moves back to story (1) in the line (61) with a background to story (1). The last two paragraphs in fact are the History of story (1), that is, earlier episodes of the story (1). Ending of the news report with a reference to the story (1) helps achieve the over all thematic unity of the report, and hence, coherence of the report as a whole.

While there are not as many sub-stories included within the single story, the following Nepali English news story (#B4) taken from The Rising Nepal includes at least one more story within in the main story as a Background to the main story. The news story can be represented in the following schematic structure:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abstract</th>
<th>Headline</th>
<th><strong>Bandh affects normal, remain largely peaceful</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Attribution Source</td>
<td>Journalist’s byline</td>
<td>By a staff reporter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Place</td>
<td>Kathmandu</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time</td>
<td>Nov. 11, 2002</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Story Main event</td>
<td>L1-5 People walked to work due to the bandh</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commentary Context/Evaluation</td>
<td>L6-9 Despite fears bandh passed peacefully</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Background Earlier Episode</td>
<td>L10-14 Earlier Maoists had called the bandh</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Follow up Reaction/Evaluation</td>
<td>L15-17 Home Ministry’s reaction and commitment to security situation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Background Earlier Episode/Event (Second story) 1</td>
<td>L18-22 Maoists blew up Nepal Television transmission</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Event 2</td>
<td>L23-24 Maoist set fire to Telecommunication office</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Event 3</td>
<td>L25-30 In Rautahat, Maoist destroy police post</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reaction to event 3</td>
<td>L31-34 Chief District Officer says property worth of millions destroyed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History of the Second story</td>
<td>L35-36 Previously, the Maoists had destroyed nice VDC buildings and seven police posts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In contrast to previous story (#A31), this story more closely follows the structure of news story schema in using its various elements. As we can see, the story begins with Abstract (Headline and Lead), Attribution (journalist’s byline, place and time), Main event (Maoist called strike) followed by Comments (Home Ministry’s evaluation and commitment) and Background (earlier incidents caused by the rebel Maoists). However, a close reading reveals that what is included as background to the main event, given the length and depth it has occupied, stands as a main topic in its own right. This is so because the story concludes not with reference to the first story
but with what appears to be the background to the second story. It could therefore be argued that there are virtually two stories within a single story.

The third Nepali English news story (#C3), taken from *Space Time Today*, too, follows similar schematic structure. This is one of the Nepali English news texts which was used in the questionnaire survey. The news story can be represented in the following schematic structure:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abstract</th>
<th>Headline</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lead (Summary)</td>
<td><strong>Massive Protest disrupts valley</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribution</td>
<td>L1-3: Massive protest left the capital in chaos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sources</td>
<td>By Shailee Adhikari</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Journalist’s byline</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Place</td>
<td>Kathmandu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time</td>
<td>April 9, 2003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Story</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Episode event</td>
<td>L4-7 Joint protest of the students demanding investigation of and compensation for the student killed by police</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Background</td>
<td>L8-12 Student leader Devi Lal Puadel was killed while protesting against price hike</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earlier episode</td>
<td>L12-14 This is for the first time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consequence</td>
<td>L15-18 Traffic remained suspended, police</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Main event</td>
<td>lathi-charged students</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Event 1 and 2</td>
<td>L19-22 Demonstrators destroyed vehicle of Nepal Telecommunication and the Nepal Electricity Authority Building</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Event 3</td>
<td>L23-26 Police fired tear gas and lathi-charged injuring students</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Event 4</td>
<td>L27-30 Seven student unions taking part in the protest programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commentary</td>
<td>L31-34 Meanwhile, in Butwal vehicles, buses were destroyed by the students</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Context</td>
<td>L35-38 In Butwal, long distance buses were disrupted for eight hours, later re-opened</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This news text again, while conforming to the news story schema at a global level, presents a case where a news report includes more than one story. Although the second story in the present text has been put in context as an episode, this stands out as an episode as it is not directly related to what is stated as the main story in the headline and the lead.

The above analysis of Nepali English news stories within the framework of news story schema demonstrates that discourse structure of Nepali English news stories follows news story schema at a global level, but differs at a local level. That is, Nepali English news stories are similar to Australian news stories in over all discourse structure, but are different thematically in incorporating more than one topic in a single story and structurally in employing loose/flexible patterns of event organisation at the paragraph level. While not all the Nepali English news stories use the multi-storied pattern of news report, majority of the news texts in the present corpus reveal that this seems to be usual and acceptable pattern for the Nepali English discourse.

One could question about a news report having more than one story in it. This is because the ‘semantic macrostructure rule’ assumes ‘hierarchical structure’ of news discourse, that is, a news story can contain only one main ‘topic’ or ‘theme’ which is expressed and signalled by the headline and the lead. Any subsequent topics or themes are subsumed under the main topic in the higher level of macrostructure (van Dijk, 1988b). This means a news report can have only one main topic/theme, or only one story for that matter. Similarly, Bell (1991) narrative model too assumes a news discourse as consisting of, among others, “the story proper” (p. 169, emphasis added). Although a story may have more than one episode, the whole story revolves around one single main event in the story.

However, a close examination, for instance, of Nepali English news story (#A31) reveals that this is not the case. Over all organisations of the events makes it clear that there are more than one topic which can not be categorised simply as different episodes of the main story. This is because these events are quite important from the point of view of the ‘news value’ but they are not closely related to the main event summarised in the headline and the lead to make them component parts in the hierarchical structure of organisation. Even the notion of episodes can not capture the point here as episodes, are “clusters of events which share a common location or set
of news actors. . .” (Bell, 1998, p. 67). It is, therefore, quite reasonable in the present case, to argue that they stand as topics or themes in their own rights, hence news stories within a news story.

The nature of multi-storied structure of Nepali English news texts poses a problem for the analysis of Nepali English news texts within van Dijk-Bell-single-story framework. While Nepali English news stories follow the news story schema of Abstract, Attribution, Main event, Follow up and Background at a global level, they significantly deviate from what is known as ‘top-down, hierarchical organisation’ of events while reporting events in ‘the story proper’. From the thematic point of view, often the events described in the subsequent paragraphs tend to run parallel to the main topic. For example, in (#A31) story, the second paragraph instead of carrying on the main topic, which is the killing of the Maoist-rebels, introduces a new topic, that is the strike called by the Maoist. What we have in the subsequent paragraphs is continuation of the second topic, before coming back to the first topic in line (20). One would expect paragraph starting in line 20 to be the second paragraph to make the story a coherent one. Similarly, one would be tempted to construct a new news story altogether out of what is covered between line (30) and (53).

It is, therefore, desirable to suggest a new framework for the analysis of Nepali English news stories. The present study proposes that the existence of multiple stories within a news story in Nepali English news texts can best be described by the notion of Embedded stories. By extending and modifying van Dijk-Bell-model, schematic structure for Nepali English news story could be drawn as consisting of Abstract, Attribution, Main story and Embedded stories. However, this is not to suggest that this is a global template for Nepali English news story schema in general. Just as in the news story schema some of the elements are optional, so is the Embedded story in Nepali English news story schema. It could be suggested that it is an optional category in the over all schema structure of Nepali English news texts. The main point, here is that this appears to be quite usual and acceptable pattern across the Nepali English newspapers.

Slightly modified from Bell (1991)’s model, Nepali English news story schema could be represented in a diagram (See Figure 7). The difference indicated by the above analysis in the text structure of Australian and Nepali English news
is in line with what respondents of the questionnaire survey pointed out in their responses. Some of the observations of the respondents about the text structure of Nepali English news stories included “repetition of information” (Table 5:1, 3, 4 and Table 6:1,2,), “information sequence out of order” (Table 5:3) and “longer paragraphs” (Table 6:4,6; Table 7:1). While one of the respondents observed that “Australian article tends to list information from most important to least important, while non-Australian text seems to contain information approximately of equal significance throughout the article” (Table 7:1), the other respondent viewed that “Australian text is much more clear and descriptive while the other article has a lot of factual statements joined together” (Table 7:3).
This is to say that the findings from the above analysis correspond to respondents' observation that Nepali English news texts are not tightly connected to the main theme/topic of the news story. Australian news texts strongly follow top-down, topic-first, deductive discourse structure - which is characteristic to "inverted pyramid" (Bell, 1991) style journalistic writing - where each subsequent paragraphs contribute to the main topic of the news story. In contrast, Nepali news texts, while following the main-topic-first deductive structure at a global level, tend to adopt inductive, quasi-inductive, to use Scollon et al.'s (2000) term "equal prominence" (205) structure at the paragraph level where subsequent paragraphs may stand on their own in terms of topics, at times, even independent of what is stated as the main topic in the headline and the lead.

From a contrastive discourse analytic perspective, the differences in the discourse structure of Australian and Nepali English news texts could best be described by Scollon et al.'s (2000, p. 205) analogies of cars of a train and a set of Chinese boxes. On structural differences in Chinese and English news stories, Scollon et al. (2000) view the structure of English news story as being "assembled like the cars of a train, all pulled by the deductive engine of the headline and the opening sentence" (p. 205), whereas Chinese story is "assembled like a set of Chinese boxes with frames set within frame" (p. 205). These analogies can be regarded as being more or less true also of Australian and Nepali English news stories. By analogy it could be argued that tightly focused, logically connected, topic based paragraph structures of Australian news texts may have their origin in the underlying presupposition of unity of topic and unity of perspective whereas loosely-connected, separate-topic, equal-prominence paragraph structure of Nepali English news texts may entail separate perspectives for each segment of the whole.

This kind of equal-prominence, multi-storied structure of Nepali English news texts may have considerable implications especially for cross-cultural communication. It would not be out of context here to assume that such texts to Nepali readers may be quite usual and acceptable as is evident from its wide range of use across Nepali English newspapers whereas the same texts to Australian readers (to most native speaker readers of English for that matter) might seem to be out of focus lacking in coherence. As one of the respondents observes that non-Australian, (i.e. Nepali
English) text “does not seem to focus on just one event, goes off on tangents” (Table 8:2).

However, one of the important rhetorical strategies used by Nepali English news stories, but missed out by the respondents, is that Nepali English news texts tend to be woven together within/around discourse structure of main story with the use of time adverbials and other discourse markers.

Time adverbials, sometimes even place adverbials are found to be used as discourse markers that signal the beginning if a new topic (either a new episode within a story or a new story within the main story). For instance, in (#A31), each time shift in the topic in the story is signalled by the use of adverbial phrases. For example, the adverb meanwhile is used in line (20), and line (61) signals the beginning of new topic, similarly other adverbials such as Likewise in line (26), In Sarlahi in line (30), In yet another incident in line (40) and Our Dailekh based in line (54).

These adverbials as discourse markers loosely hang different topics together to make the whole story a coherent one. Similar features can be noticed also in other news texts, such as in (#A3L35, 39, 47), (#A7L16, 29), (#A15L32), (#A18L38), (#A32L35, 42,46), (#B10L13), (#B3L33), (#C3L31), #C6L23, 38).

From a contrastive discourse perspective, various factors could be taken into consideration as contributing to the differences of discourse structure of news texts across cultures. For many of the genres differences have been traced to L1 linguistic structure, cultural and cognitive factors. As for the multi-storied structure of Nepali English news stories, it is hard to generalise by exclusively pointing out to one or the other factor as contributing to the choice of such styles. Data included in the present corpus demonstrate that there are considerable number of tightly-focused, single-topic-based Nepali English news texts, which suggest that there is nothing inherent in Nepali English news structure that require multi-storied, equal prominence, episodic text structure. Similarly, there are Australian news texts that have topic-delayed (e.g in #W1, main topic is introduced in line 14 only), equal-prominence episodic (e.g. #W2 and #X8) structure, which means there is nothing inherent about Australian texts being deductive, single-topic based structure.
It could therefore be argued that differences in the discourse structure of Australian and Nepali English news texts are more of a result of rhetorical choices made on the basis of the context of situation and the nature of topic being reported. However, even as a matter of rhetorical choice, cultural conventions and norms play an important role where readers and writers as members of a particular speech community would use and expect others to use certain style as normal and acceptable. While most of the respondents' comment on the discourse style of Nepali English news text suggests that topic-focused, top-down, deductive style is preferred in Australian cultural contexts, regular use of multi-storied, episodic structure of Nepali English news texts suggests that this is normal and acceptable style in Nepali English. It is therefore more likely that choice of this structure in Nepali English has its origin in Nepali L1 discourse patterns and cultural conventions. However, more evidences from Nepali language news texts need to be explored with reference to Nepali English news for this which is beyond the scope of the present research given the constraints in time and space.

**Rhetorical styles and cultural meanings:** As has been mentioned earlier under lexis and collocation that Nepali English news texts are generally marked by the use of highly formal registers. The use of highly formal and embellished style also extends to sentential and discoursal levels manifested through archaism and decorum. While such style on the level of lexis and collocation is marked by the choice of formal and archaic words (such as breathe their last, succumbed to injuries), on the level of sentence it is manifested through illustrious, decorated, often, embedded clause and complex sentence structure. The following examples demonstrate illustrious and flowery nature of Nepali English newspapers discourse. Features marking styles have been italicised.

1. *By the grace of god, the auspicious wedding of her Royal Highness Princess Pprarana Rajya Laxmi Devi Shah is to be solemnised* with Raj Bahadur Singh (#B23L1-3, #C2L1-2)

2. But smoke could be seen belching out of the rubble of the charred houses and people were seen bemoaning the loss of their property (#A17L11-12)
(3) Upon arrival HRH the Crown Prince was accorded a warm reception by Panchakanyas, different cultural troupes and school children....(#B7L13-14)

Ornate and flowery style is marked by excessive use of adjectives (like ill-fated bus, tragic incident, auspicious tunes) and other forms of postmodification and premodification. For example the following sample presents a typical Nepali way of paying tribute to the dead person. Arguably, native speaker readers may find such style rather flattering.

(4) Dr. Toni Hagen, 86, passed away Wednesday in Switzerland....
The sad and unfortunate demise of Dr. Toni Hagen, apart from forfeiting Nepal and Nepalese people of one of their best friends and well-wishers, has indeed left a numbing void in their hearts. The reason for this is an open book to not only the Nepalese but also to others....For, it was he who, through his intrepid travels through out Nepal as well as copious write-ups and erudite books on Nepal's geography, communities and their cultures, can be said to have greatly assisted in putting Nepal firmly on the world map. (#B2L1-10)

Another stylistic feature of Nepali news discourse is the use of complex sentences often with non-finite clauses embedded in the main clause. The following examples show the use of non-finite clause consisting of ‘-ing participle’ as reporting the reporting verb.

(5) Addressing the huge public rally after his ‘public felicitation’, His Majesty the King said...(A34L5)

(6) Addressing the huge public rally after his ‘public felicitation’...(A34L18).

(7) Stating that the institution of the monarchy is always guided by the people's consent, ...(A34L39)
(8) Stating that the nation is at very difficult and complex cross road...(LA34L48)

(9) Speaking to tens of thousands of people... His Majesty the King said...(B15L8)

(10) Pointing out that all of us are at a juncture where history will judge us...(B15L13)

(11) Saying patriotism must form the basis for the resolution of all the feuds...(B15L20)

The above examples show the use of ‘-ing participle’ clause in two different news texts while reporting the same event. In the same way, in the news text (#B17), 4 paragraphs out of 7 begin with ‘-ing participle’ clause as reporting clause (e.g. in line 15, 20, 23, 28) while 6 paragraphs out of 10 in (#B18) begin with ‘-ing participle’ non-finite clause (e.g. in line 14, 23, 25, 30, 38, and 45) as reporting clause.

Although some attribute the choice of such complex sentence structure and of learned styles with formal and polite forms to the fact that most of the language users learn English through books rather than from colloquial use, it is difficult to pin point one or the other as the determining factor. While the use of complex sentence structure could be traced to the transfer of rhetorical strategies from the Nepali language (Verma, 1996) at structural and stylistic level, the use of highly illustrious and flowery style could be traced to a very hierarchical socio-cultural structure of Nepali society where the choice of certain language forms requires to indicate the degree of politeness and respect as well as the power distance.

Among various ways, one of the rhetorical strategies used for expressing hierarchical structure of power relations operating in Nepali society is the repetition of full noun phrases rather than replacing the noun phrase by a pronominal anaphoric marker. For example in the text (#B3), the Nava Yuvaraj (newly born Prince) is referred to by his full English title His Royal Highness Nava Yuvaraj through out the text. Out of 25 times, he is referred to only 4 times as His Highness in line 35, 46, 51, 68, at others he is referred to as His Royal Highness the Nava Yuvaraj but never as he, the third person anaphoric reference.
In contrast, Australian news text (#X4) not only uses pronominal anaphoric reference to refer to Prince Harry but also refers just to Harry without his royal title as is evident from the following examples:

(12) Rugby-loving Prince Harry demonstrated his passion for the game. (#X4L1)

(13) His arrival was signalled to the sell out crowd by dozens of photographers on the field...(#X4L12)

(14) England fans went wild about Harry...(#X4L19)

While it would be over generalisation to claim that Australian society upholds democratic egalitarian values, so promotes language of equality and Nepali society is feudalistic, hierarchic so holds on to language of deference, the underlying structure of power relations is so entrenched in Nepali society and internalised by everyone through L1 linguistic system that it is hard to imagine even Harry text to appear in Nepali English newspaper in the same way as it did in Australian newspaper. This is to say that politics undoubtedly plays important role in determining language forms used in a particular socio-cultural context. Structure of power relations is one of the major agents for change. When the changes initiated by the changes in the political structure are culturally internalised, then they become established forms of use. Just to take a case in point from an historical perspective, the following examples published at different times demonstrate a gradual shift in the use of language to refer to royal institution in Nepali political context:

(15) King’s role exemplary (Headline, The Rising Nepal, December 30, 1990)

(16) King removes PM Deuba, takes control (Headline, The Kathmandu Post, October 5, 2002)

(17) King Gyanendra commits to protect the constitution (Headline, The Space Time Today, October 5, 2002)

The forms of use like the above would have been impossible to find in Nepali English press in the pre-1990 era of absolute monarchy where royal institution would
always be preceded by the royal title. However, this is just an example. Although more could be explored on the linguistic realisation of political and cultural shift, this is beyond the scope of this study.

On the whole, the findings and the analysis of the findings in this chapter demonstrate that the English language as used in Nepali English language newspapers has developed linguistic and discoursal features that are characteristic to Nepali socio-cultural context. The fact that these features are systematic and regular and that they can be attributed to various linguistic and socio-cultural factors operating as part of sociolinguistic repertoire of Nepali society makes it clear that they are the features which define Nepali English. Given the constraints of time and the scope of the study, the present research, however, is focused only on the analysis of news reports. Further analysis of other genres of newspaper writing such as feature articles, commentaries, editorials and letters to the editor may reveal similar features prevailing across genres. Evidences suggest, for example in the genre of letter to editor that letters (#D8 and #D9) published in Nepali English newspapers tend to have Face work/Background-Main point-Conclusion structure whereas letters to the editor (#X12 and #X13) published in Australian newspapers have Main point-Background-Conclusion structure. One would thus be tempted to attribute the structure of Australian letter to Western way of topic-first, deductive reasoning whereas the structure of the letters written by Nepalese writers could be attributed to topic delayed inductive reasoning. But more detailed research needs to be done before coming to any conclusion. Nevertheless, it is more likely that even new features at various levels may emerge from such an analysis of those text types as they are significantly different from news texts. The evidence of linguistic and discoursal features of Nepali English news discourse as demonstrated in the present research provides a compelling ground for the claim that Nepali English is an emerging variety in the process of institutionalisation as any other institutionalised second language variety of English.
Discussion on the findings

Acculturation of English in Nepali context: Form and function

It is perhaps inadequate simply to represent the findings of Nepali English news texts in terms of linguistic and discoursal categories unless these features at the level of forms are analysed and interpreted in terms of functions they perform in Nepali social and cultural contexts. It is one of the central concerns of “socially-realistic linguistic” (Halliday, 1978; Hymes, 1974; Labov, 1972b) approach to language to study language use in relation to “context of situation” (Firth, 1968) (Halliday & Hasan, 1986).

As the language behaviour constitutes systems of culture and social meaning is conveyed through language use (Saville-Troike, 1996), it is imperative that “non-native varieties of English be studied in the context of situation which is appropriate to each variety, its uses and user” (Kachru, 1983, p. 215). For the same reason, it can safely be argued that Nepali English too deserves to be studied in relation to the context of situation in which it is used and the socio-cultural meanings it conveys to its users.

Situating the study of English in Nepali socio-cultural context would mean to analyse the features of Nepali English with reference to what (Kachru, 1992d) calls “acculturation” of English, a process of “nativization” by which “culturally and formally, the English language comes closer to the sociocultural context of what may be termed the adopted context of situation” (Kachru, 1992d, p. 59 emphasis in the original). The notion of acculturation/nativization thus incorporates both the linguistic (lexical, syntactic/morphosyntactic) as well as discoursal/pragmatic features of a variety, those features which may be regarded as deviations from the native English ‘norm’ but quite acceptable and appropriate in the cultural context in which it is used.

The linguistic and discoursal features of Nepali English explored in the present study demonstrate formal manifestation with reference to functional relevance. While lexical borrowings have made their way into English to fill the gap in meaning created by linguistic and cultural differences, lexical innovations and lexical items with semantic restrictions/extensions have emerged to meet the use
necessitated by the social, political and cultural contexts. The data show that lexical borrowings occur even when there is equivalent English word. For example Nepali English newspapers regularly use of the word bandh to refer to ‘general strike’. The term ‘general strike’ would not carry the same political connotation and the magnitude of the pressure that the word bandh implies, that is total stoppage, a political action in which everything is forced to stand still. In the same way, Nepali English collocations, on the one hand, reveal formality and politeness norms imposed by Nepali culture, on the other hand they also demonstrate transfer of L1 linguistic and cultural meaning.

At the level of syntax, the use of past perfect in Nepali English news stories to refer to concurrent past events has the function of psychological distancing and low relevance structure of information (Hartford, 1993) whereas lexical deletion (absence of article and preposition to refer to period of time) reflects redundancy reduction common to some other varieties of English (Kandiah, 1996; Platt et al., 1984).

Similarly, at the level of discourse, Nepali English news stories are found to use multi-storied, ‘equal prominence’ discourse structure where coherence in terms of themes is achieved by various cohesive devices which are most prevalent in L1 news discourse. This then implies that there is not only one discourse norm for organising information in news reports.

Equally important issue relating to new varieties of English is the question of cultural meanings associated with certain forms of use in L2 cultural context. The language may be perfectly and correctly used at the levels of lexis, and syntax, and even at the level of discourse, but it may still fail to get the message across resulting in problem of communication especially when the addressee (hearer/reader) is someone outside the cultural in-group. This is because the language form when used in L2 cultural context reflects L1 cultural norms and values rather than L2 cultural norms of use, that is, when English is used in Nepali cultural contexts, the language tend to reflect Nepali cultural norms and values rather than Anglo-American Western norms of use.

The transfer of Nepali cultural conventions into English can also be found in the present corpus of data. For instance, majority of the respondents in the
questionnaire survey objected to the publication of the names and other personal details in the news report of those dead and injured in an accident whereas, while it is hard to speculate why it is done so, this is a normal practice in Nepali context. In contrast, Australian news texts did not disclose the names of the dead and injured unless person involved happened to be public figure. That is, it is only natural for the Australian readers to find this phenomenon awkward and strange. The following example presents a strong case of the transfer of Nepali cultural norms into English in Nepali news text:

(1) Durga raises sword against women’s discrimination (#A14H)

The headline in the example (1) is allusive to religious/mythical figure goddess Durga and sends a very strong and powerful message to the reader about what the Chairperson of National Women’s Commission of the same name is trying to do for the cause of women’s suffering in the country. Goddess Durga in Hindu religion is a mythical mother figure who protects human beings from evils by killing demons with her powerful swords. This divine benevolent image is metaphorically transferred to the present protagonist, the Chairperson of the Commission. The one who misses such religious/cultural nuances of the text is more likely to miss the force of the message altogether. Similarly, the sample (2) presents another example of transfer of cultural meaning into English.

(2) Extending best wishes to all Tharu brothers and sisters on the occasion of their special festival of Maghi Parba, the Prime Minister made it clear…(#B19L13)

Here, the words brothers and sisters have generic reference as address forms rather than reference to kinship. As it is “common practice in Nepali for people to address others, whether they are strangers, friends or acquaintances, by using relationship term” (Hutt & Subedi, 1999, p. 43; cf. Turin, 2001), the same speech act strategy of address forms have been transferred into English here. For someone coming from outside without any background knowledge of Nepali culture, this would sound strange, even bizarre.

This is to say that language reflects culture, and that the study of language should focus not only on finding “linguistic regularities, but also regularities of usage
that have motives, emotions, desire, knowledge, attitudes and values attached to them” (Fong, 2000). Language is not merely a tool of communication but also the vehicle of culture. But it is also equally true that “...a language is not inextricably tied to one specific culture” (Kirkpatrick, 1998, p. 79). Research has shown that “the cultures represented by Nigerian, Singaporean, Indian, Scottish or Australian Aboriginal English are all very different” (Kirkpatrick, 1998 p. 79, cf Bamgbose, 1992; Banjo, 1996; Kachru, 1992a; Y. Kachru, 1995; Malcolm, 1994; Pakir, 1998; Platt & Weber, 1980).

The present study therefore argues that Nepali English news discourse reflects Nepali cultural norms and values while at the same time using English within the framework of news story schema in general at the global level. Bell (1991) claims that there is “a high degree of generality and validity” (p. 174) of the categories of news story structure and argues that they “apply in languages and cultures other than English” (Bell, 1991 #347, p. 174 cf. van Dijk, 1984). While this is generally true also of Nepali English news story structure in general, the evidence from the present study has shown that the model needs modification in the context of Nepali English news story structure. If L2 varieties of English express local linguistic and cultural norms of use, then it could argued that “[A] principle of cultural rather than linguistic relativity is operating where only a detailed knowledge of local cultural norms can allow people to interpret correctly the meanings carried by the language” (Kirkpatrick, 1998, p. 79; cf. Gumperz, 1996).

The implication in the context of present study is that linguistic and discoursal features of Australian and Nepali English news texts and the cultural meanings that they express can best be understood within the framework of what has been termed as speech community. As immediate consumers of the news produced within the respective countries, Australian and Nepali readers form separate speech communities in that they share different norms for the use and interpretation of the language form being used despite the fact that they are using the same language. However, this is not to suggest that the notion of speech community operates like a homogeneous community fenced with specific rules of language obstructing communication across speech communities. As a group with a “shared rules for contextually appropriate use and interpretation of language” (Saville-Troike, 1996, p. 356), speech community can
best be understood as a collectivity with "a communicative repertoire or a range of languages, language varieties, and registers, that will pattern in relation to the salient social and cultural dimensions of communication" (p. 358; emphasis in the original). This is to say that an Australian, or anyone outside of Nepali cultural background for that matter, who has access to the knowledge of Nepali cultural norms and values can appropriately interpret cultural meanings carried by Nepali English and vice versa.
CHAPTER 5

CONCLUSION

Linguistic and discoursal features of Nepali English

Within the context of global spread and emergence of new varieties of English, this research was designed with the objectives of (1) examining linguistic (lexical, collocational and syntactic/morphosyntactic) and discoursal features of Nepali English as manifested in the news texts and (2) analysing those features in terms of their functions in Nepali linguistic and cultural context.

From the findings and the analysis of the findings, the present study offers clear evidence that systematic and regular features of English have emerged in Nepali cultural context and these features have specific functions in Nepali linguistic and cultural context. At the level of lexis, Nepali English vocabulary has been found to have four main sources: direct borrowings, nativised/acculturised items, hybrid innovations and items with semantic restriction/extension. While the direct borrowing occurs to fill the gap in meanings created by cultural and linguistic differences, hybrid innovations and items with semantic restriction/extension fulfil the use necessitated by local cultural and sociopolitical needs.

Similarly at the level of collocation, Nepali English collocational sets, in contrast to more informal Australian texts, are marked by highly formal and stylised forms of use. This is found to be the result of style shift and loan shift from L1 linguistic system and cultural norms of use into L2 use variety. As similar trend of style shift has been reported in other L2 varieties of English (see for example (Gonzalez, 1991 for Philippine English; Kachru, 1983 for Indian English; Othman &
Mclellan, 2000 for Bruneian English), it appears to be a part of the process in the development of new varieties of English.

Some characteristic features at the level of syntax and morphosyntax involve the use of past perfect to represent concurrent past events, lexical deletion (the absence of an article preposition), and the choice of pre-modification over post-modification. While the use of past perfect in such situations in Nepali English has the function of psychological distancing and low relevance information structuring, lexical deletion reveals redundancy reduction, a feature prevalent also in other L2 varieties of English. The preference of pre-modification over post-modification, as the data show, can be explained in terms of transference of L1 word order pattern.

At the level of discourse structure, Nepali English news texts, in contrast to the topic-focused, single story structure of Australian news texts, tend to follow a loosely connected, multi-storied text structure with longer paragraphs. The present study proposes the notion of embedded-story to explain such phenomenon of Nepali English. Although it may appear a deviation from the norm on the surface structure, this pattern has significant implications on the level of meaning in that this multi-storied structure of Nepali English news texts present 'equal prominence’ structure of thematic organisation where each story is to be interpreted as a separate picture in a frame. Equally important point to note here is that Nepali English news texts achieve the unity of topic (i.e. the unity of the parts with the whole) by way of various cohesive devices such as use of adverbials to mark shift of topic.

Apart from linguistic and discoursal features, Nepali English news texts also tended to express cultural meanings for which readers from outside of Nepali cultural background (especially readers of L1 varieties of English) may face difficulty in negotiating the meaning of the texts. This is especially the case when a text is meant for culturally in-group readers (i.e. when the text is intended to be read by Nepali readers).

**Nepali English: an amorphous or an entrenched variety?**

That systematic and regular features of English that have emerged from its use in Nepali sociocultural context, and that these features have specific functions in the context in which they are used is clear evidence that there has emerged something
called Nepali English. But the question arises, is Nepali English an amorphous, or an 
entrenched variety? The present research argues that it is neither an amorphous nor an 
entrenched variety but rather an emerging variety of English, a new variety of English 
gaining ground by developing features at all levels. It is not amorphous as the 
evidence clearly shows the emergence of features is regular and systematic in terms of 
form and functions. Although some linguists like Jha (1989, p. 367) term Nepali 
English as a "sub-variety of south Asian English" - as the term Nepali English slips 
into the scene under the rubric of what is known as South Asian English (Kachru, 
1994) and only rarely as an independent variety on its own (Hartford, 1993, 1996)-
there is clear evidence that Nepali English is taking on life of its own by way of 
indigenisation in the new environment. However this is not to suggest that Nepali 
English has developed features so as to represent it as an entrenched variety of 
English. Although findings of the present research along with the findings from 
earlier research (Hartford, 1993, 1996; Verma, 1996) indicate that it is in the process 
of indigenization, Nepali English is yet to establish itself as an institutionalised 
variety with reference to the criteria set by Butler (1997a, p. 106) for a new variety of 
English. A considerable number of words and phrases have become part of what we 
can call the vocabulary of Nepali English, and a recognizable pattern of pronunciation 
may already exist. There is also a considerable amount of literature written in Nepali 
English. But a history of Nepali English, if there is one, is yet to be explored and no 
reference works - dictionaries and style guides - have been produced in the variety so 
that Nepali users of English could look to themselves for a model. That is Nepali 
English is still to be codified for its recognition and acceptance as having its own 
norms of use.

It is on these grounds that the present research argues Nepali English as an 
emerging variety, a nascent variety gaining ground in a new sociolinguistic and 
sociocultural environment. Even if the Nepali users of English may be unaware of the 
fact that something called Nepali English has emerged, linguistic and discoursal 
features of English may have existed for quite some time given the range and depth of 
English use in the linguistic repertoire of Nepal. It is more likely that Nepalese people 
may not be aware of the fact that they are using markedly Nepali variety of English 
even when they are using one. Many people still look to British or American variety 
as a model for their use.
However, such an attitude is not uncommon in the earlier stages of the development of a variety. According to (Kachru, 1992b) there are two processes simultaneously at work in the development of a non-native model: "the attitudinal process and linguistic process" (p. 55, emphasis in the original). Change in the attitudes towards emerging variety is thus equally important. As (Kachru, 1992b) argues, "A variety may exist, but unless it is recognized and accepted as a model it does not acquire a status" (p. 56 emphasis in the original). What is necessary in this context is a shift in the attitude towards the notion of standard: a shift from 'monomodel' approach to standard as a fixed entity to 'pluricentric', 'functional polymodel' approach to standard based on competing norms and multiple standards. Such an approach recognizes the richness and complexity of non-native varieties of English. A functional polymodel approach not only defines forms of a variety in relation to their functions but also addresses "issues of identity, sociocultural and interactional context" (Kachru, 1994, p. 551)

From this point of view, Nepali English is in a process of evolution: from non-recognition to recognition, and from non-acceptance to gradual acceptance. As distinctive markers are systematic and regular in nature, Nepali English seems to have created a space, a ground where these 'typical features' deserve to be perceived not as 'mistakes' but as systematic deviations from the norms of L1 varieties of English. Nepali English is not a deficient form but is a new variety. To view Nepali English as a deficient form, as a culturally defined 'Other' would be logocentric. However emerging new variety it is, Nepali English is definitely not at the end of the continuum. That is, Nepali English, to use a word from the region, is a new avatar (a re-incarnation), a regional/national variety with global orientation, a dialect of global English.

**Implications of the research**

The present research has various theoretical and practical implications. First, it shows that the emergence of new varieties of English (or varieties of any language for that matter) in a new linguistic and cultural environment is quite natural and productive process of language growth and language development. The study also reveals that some of the linguistic features of Nepali English could be attributed to L1
linguistic structures while others result from the transfer of Nepali cultural
customs and patterns of use.

That Nepali English has developed characteristic features at the levels of lexis,
collocation, syntax and discourse structure may have some practical implications. One
of the implications is that it may lead to problem of communication in cross-cultural
contact involving Nepali English, especially in cross-cultural contacts between Nepali
L2 speakers of English and Anglo-Australian L1 speakers of English. This is in fact
indicated by the observations some of the informants especially regarding
discourse/styles of Nepali English news texts. This means native speakers will need to
familiarise with non-native varieties and “will need to make the accommodation to
nativised varieties of English” (Kirkpatrick & Zhichang, 2002, p. 278), that is, to
Nepali English when in Nepali context whereas Nepali L2 speakers of English will
need to familiarise and accommodate to the native speaker norms when they are in
native speaker cultural domain.

Another facet of the research, which has not dealt with in detail as a topic of
the research, is its implication in the second language pedagogy. The research
indicates that exclusive focus on native speaker model in the English language
curriculum does not in fact prevent the development of a new variety. This is
especially significant in the context of Nepal where English is said to be needed,
among others, for international communication rather than to express Nepali identity,
and the courses are based on native speaker models.

Recommendations for further research

Although the findings of the present study indicate emergence of some of the
characteristic features of Nepali English, it may not provide sufficient ground to
define Nepali English in general given the restricted focus of the topic and limited
areas of features examined in the study. The present research, therefore, suggests the
following recommendations for further research.

Firstly, linguistic and discoursal features of Nepali English identified in this
study may persist in other domains of English use in Nepali context, to name few, in
the field of academics, tourism, government administration, media advertising (radio,
television and newspapers), creative writing in English, and the use of English in
social and interactional context. Detailed research on these areas of use is therefore needed to develop a broader perspective on Nepali English.

Secondly, even within the domain of print media, the present study, given the constraints of the time, focuses only on the analyses of news reports. Systematic and regular features at linguistic and discoursal levels may have emerged in other text types of news discourse in Nepali context, such as, editorials, feature articles and letters to the editor. Further investigations on these various text types of news discourse are needed to uncover some more features of Nepali English.

Thirdly, while the present study uses qualitative, text analysis approach for the analyses linguistic and discoursal features of Nepali English, the use of quantitative methods especially machine readable corpus-based approach to the study of collocational, lexical, syntactic and lexico-syntactic features have produced insightful results (Biber et al. 1999; Ghadessy et al. 1996, Scott, 1996; Westin, 2002). As this approach has been equally effective in the description of varieties of English (Biber et al., p. 15-26), it would be reasonable to recommend further research on Nepali English by using corpus based approach especially for a detailed account of lexical, collocational and syntactic/morphosyntactic features.
REFERENCES


Baik, M. J., & Shim, R. J. (1993). Yes, we have no bananas: English negative tags in cross-linguistic communication. Studies in linguistic sciences, 23(1), 166-166.


& H. G. Widdowson (Eds.), *English in the World: Teaching and learning the language and literature* (pp. 31-32). London: Cambridge University Press.


173


APPENDIX 1:

CONSENT LETTER
Dear Participant,

My name is Dipak Shrestha. I am doing a Masters thesis under the Department of Languages and Intercultural Education, Curtin University of Technology. In my research, I am studying the use of English in print media in native and non-native contexts in order to examine whether the language has developed distinct features in non-native context in terms of vocabulary, grammar, collocation and text structure.

As part of the comparative analysis of native and non-native English news texts, I have compiled a set of two news texts followed by a response form with few questions.

I, therefore, would like to request you to kindly assist me in this research by reading both the texts and then by answering the questions that follow.

Thank you for your co-operation.

Dipak Shrestha
Department of Languages and Intercultural Education
Curtin University of Technology
Bentley
Tel: 9266 4306
Email: shresthd@ses.curtin.edu.au
dishrestha@yahoo.com

Mailing Address:
Dipak Shrestha
EG-6, Guild House
63 Jackson Road
Karawara, WA 6152
APPENDIX 2:

QUESTIONNAIRE FORM
As you have read both the texts above, please follow the questions below to record your observation of the texts.

1. Identify which one of the texts do you think is from the Australian English newspaper and which one is from non-Australian newspaper?

Text A: ........................................
Text B: ........................................

2. As you have chosen one of the texts as a non-Australian English text, what unusual features of the text made you believe that it is from the English newspaper other than Australian? Is it because there are:

   a) unfamiliar words which sound not quite common English?

   Yes, Examples from the text: .........................................................................
   ....................................................................................................................
   ....................................................................................................................
   ....................................................................................................................
   ....................................................................................................................
   ....................................................................................................................
   ....................................................................................................................
   ....................................................................................................................

   No: ..................................................................................................................

   b) words that do not match with the one next to it in sequence, or that do not match with the context, or use of one word where another would be better?
c) unusual grammatical forms or structures, for example the choice of verb tense, article, preposition and clauses?

**Yes, Examples from the text:**

..........................................................................................................................
..........................................................................................................................
..........................................................................................................................
..........................................................................................................................
..........................................................................................................................
..........................................................................................................................
..........................................................................................................................
..........................................................................................................................
..........................................................................................................................
..........................................................................................................................

**No:**

..........................................................................................................................
..........................................................................................................................
..........................................................................................................................
..........................................................................................................................
..........................................................................................................................
..........................................................................................................................
..........................................................................................................................
..........................................................................................................................
..........................................................................................................................
..........................................................................................................................


d) differences in paragraph or text structure and information sequencing?

**Yes, Examples from the text:**

..........................................................................................................................
..........................................................................................................................
..........................................................................................................................
..........................................................................................................................
..........................................................................................................................
..........................................................................................................................
..........................................................................................................................
..........................................................................................................................
..........................................................................................................................
..........................................................................................................................

e) any other feature(s) that you find as being different from Australian news text?
APPENDIX 3

OPERATIONALISED NEWS TEXTS
Text A

Nine Dead, 45 injured in crash.

PLACE

A COMMUTER train, which derailed and smashed into a cliff south of PLACE, killing nine people and injuring 45 others, may have been travelling too fast.

By last night four men and two women had been identified among those killed as the train’s four carriages were crushed, torn open or overturned early yesterday in PLACE’s worst train crash in 26 years.

Police said it was possible that more bodies might be found underneath carriages.

Injured victims were trapped in the wreckage for more than three hours.

The injured were taken by helicopter or ambulance to seven hospitals around PLACE. Two were critical and another 21 in serious condition, PLACE health authorities said last night.

A full judicial inquiry ordered by Premier NAME will examine claims that the train appeared to speed up before it sailed off the track near PLACE and into a sandstone cliff. Up to 80 were on the 6.24 am service from PLACE’s Central station to PLACE when it derailed 4km south of PLACE about 7.30am.

PLACE police Deputy Commissioner NAME likened the accident to a high-impact car crash. He said the scene was devastating.

"Following derailment it’s careered across the tracks, struck a number of stanchion, bringing down the wires, and then run along the sandstone cutting wall," he said.

The driver’s compartment was crushed when the train hit the cliff, while the last two carriages ended up on their sides.

Rough and thickly wooded terrain hampered rescue efforts.
Emergency workers were forced to carry ladders and rescue equipment 1.5km through dense bush. Early in the rescue operation, the police used rocks to try to smash windows to get to the passengers.

The injured had to be carried 200m up a steep rocky embankment and then driven almost 2km along a dirt fire trail to the nearest road.

The train driver, an PLACE based City Rail employee of 27 years with a wife and family, was one of the dead.

The other eight were believed to be travelling in the upstairs section of the first carriage.

Local resident NAME said survivors claimed the train was going too fast. The Rail, Tram and Bus Union denied the claim. The crash was the worst since 1977 when 83 people were killed at PLACE in PLACE.

Text B

**22 killed in PLACE bus accident, 60 injured**

*By Our Correspondent*

PLACE, DATE: At least 16 people were killed Sunday morning when a passenger bus fell 500 feet down a slope from a country road about 20 kilometres east of PLACE, however, NAME Television reported 22 had died as more passengers succumbed to their injuries in hospital.

More than 60 people have been injured in the accident that occurred at NAME Village Development Committee of NAME district. Twelve people died on the spot and others succumbed to their injuries in the nearest hospitals. Sixty-six people were admitted to NAME Memorial Hospital in PLACE and in PLACE for treatment, the police said.

Those who died on the spot were NAME, NAME, NAME, NAME, NAME, NAME and NAME of PLACE, NAME of PLACE, an unnamed girl child of PLACE, a
three-year-old child of PLACE with name unknown, a 55-year-old man with the surname of XXX of PLACE and his 30-year-old grandson, said NAME, inspector at district police office PLACE.

Those who died during treatment include NAME, one-year-old NAME, NAME and NAME of PLACE. Among the injured, NAME, NAME, NAME, NAME and NAME of PLACE, NAME of PLACE, three-year old NAME of PLACE, NAME of PLACE, NAME of PLACE and the bus conductor NAME were in critical condition, according to NAME Memorial Hospital.

The passenger bus with registration number XXX belonging to NAME Transportation Service was heading towards PLACE from PLACE with 82 passengers on board. The accident occurred at around 8.30 am. Twelve passengers were killed on the spot and four others died on the way while they were undergoing treatment in PLACE.

According to NAME Hospital, NAME and NAME who were in critical condition have been referred to NAME Hospital and NAME Teaching Hospital in PLACE. Ten people with minor injuries returned home after treatment at NAME Hospital. Other 34 injured people were still receiving treatment.

After the accident, police from PLACE and PLACE district police office and NAME Army personnel had reached the spot and launched rescue operations.

NAME, a local man, said that he heard the screams of passengers in pain and terror as the bus veered off the road and rolled down the slope into a gorge. NAME, who was waiting for a bus and could not board it because of the crowd was happy to escape the accident.

Text A
Nine dead, 41 in hospital, Veteran driver killed, Ex-judge to head inquiry
‘We’re going too fast’
Staff reporters
Excessive speed is almost certain to have caused yesterday's commuter train crash near PLACE south of PLACE that killed nine people and badly injured 41.

Officials refuse to speculate on why the four-carriage NAME slammed into a sandstone cliff in isolated bushland in the Royal National Park, but survivors spoke of the train suddenly speeding up immediately before the impact.

NAME, an XXX reporter who was in the rear carriages said: "The train just seemed to suddenly sup to the point where people in my carriages looked up in alarm. Then it appeared to hit a corner, there was a loud bang and we went over. My carriage landed on its side."

NAME said her cousin NAME, who was in the second carriage, had turned to a friend soon after the train left PLACE station and said: "I don't know how we are going to make it alive. We're going too fast."

The accident has ensured rail safety will be a major issue in next month's state election and the Premier, NAME moved quickly to appoint former Supreme Court judge NAME to head a judicial inquiry.

NAME conducted the inquiry into the 1999 collision at PLACE between a commuter train and the NAME express which killed seven people and injured 51. He visited the PLACE site within hours of the accident.

Emergency workers were restricted in their efforts to rescue the 80-odd passengers because the accident happened in rugged terrain about four kilometres south of PLACE station. The area has poor access for vehicles.

Hospitals across PLACE were put on alert as rescue workers tried to cut free commuters pinned under pillars and seats in the smashed carriages.

The train driver NAME, a 27-years railways veteran who had just returned to work from five weeks’ leave, was killed. A couple who were travelling to PLACE to see their granddaughter start primary school are also believed to be dead.

At least three academics from NAME University and two students travelling to the
PLACE for yesterday’s enrolment were injured.

Two of the 41 people in hospital were listed as night as in a critical condition, while 2 were serious and 18 stable.

While departmental and coronial investigations have already begun, the black box recorder was found in the train and taken to PLACE, where State Rail experts will reconstruct events leading up to the crash.

The state secretary of the Rail, Tram and Bus NAME said the accident may have been caused by mechanical failure. “What we do know is there was no crossover or switch gear at this particular section of track, so it’s either problems with the track or a mechanical problem with the train.”

The four carriages of the 6.24am NAME service from Central to PLACE left the rails just before 7.0am became airborne and smashed into the cliff before tearing out steel stanchions for 100 metres.

The front driver’s carriage struck first and dragged the rest of the train along the wall with two carriages crashing onto their sides.

The alarm was raised after two police officers ran along the track from PLACE and discovered the wreckage.

The crash site is in a mobile phone black spot, but one injured passenger, NAME managed to walk along the track until her phone signals returned and ran XXX. “I told them, ‘we need everyone here’,” she said.

Emergency service immediately swung into action. Army armoured personnel carriers were brought in to help rescuers cross bushland impenetrable to ordinary vehicles. Polish closed the NAME Highway and 6 ambulances and two helicopters were sent to the scene.
Bodies lay in the wreck and beside the track and rescuers set up tarpaulins to shelter the injured from the hot sun as they waited to be taken to hospital.

Text B

5 minors among 16 killed in PLACE bus mishap

By NAME

PLACE, Date: At least 16 people, including five children, were killed and five dozen others were injured after a PLACE-bound passenger bus fell about 200 metres off the NAME Highway at PLACE of NAME Village Development Committee (VDC) this morning, police here said.

Police said that 12 people died instantly and four others succumbed to their injuries while undergoing treatment at NAME Hospital and NAME Memorial Hospital, PLACE.

The bus with registered number XXX, has been badly damaged after it fell off the country road. Almost all the passengers travelling in the ill-fated bus were found to have scattered on the sloppy roadside.

The passengers who died instantly have been identified as one-month-old infant NAME, NAME, NAME, NAME, NAME, NAME, and five-year-old NAME, all from the PLACE village of NAME VDC.

Likewise, a one-year-old unidentified child and another unidentified child of PLACE and NAME of PLACE and unidentified elderly man of PLACE, PLACE were also killed.

Three-year-old girl-child NAME and NAME both from NAME Village Development Committee breathed their last while undergoing treatment at NAME Memorial Hospital, PLACE and PLACE and NAME died at NAME Hospital.

Among the total injured, 34 people are receiving treatment at NAME Memorial
Hospital and 32 others at NAME Hospital, according to the police engaged in rescue operation. Condition of the eight people admitted at NAME Hospital and four others at NAME Memorial Hospital is reported to be critical. Doctors at both the hospitals said that four seriously injured passengers have been referred to NAME Hospital and NAME Teaching Hospital in PLACE for further treatment.

Survivors said that there were at least 80 people travelling in the bus that met with the fatal accident within five minutes of its departure from the PLACE bus-park. The only bus had been pressed into service on the PLACE-PLACE route over the last two years. Local people of the area were taking advantage of the county road built by the local contributions.

Police suspect that the bus met with the accident due to poor condition of the road, excessive passengers and poor visibility caused by morning fogs. However, eyewitnesses said that many people were killed due to driver’s carelessness.

NAME, one of the eyewitnesses, said that the bus was on maximum speed before it fell from the road. Bus driver NAME has also been seriously injured, according to the police. He is undergoing treatment at NAME Memorial Hospital.

Police Inspector NAME at PLACE police station said that the locals, army and policemen rushed to the site to help rescue the injured people and identify the bodies.

Although most of the children died in the accident, a ten-day-old infant survived the fatal accident. However, NAME, the infant’s mother, died while undergoing treatment in PLACE.

Text A
Dozens hurt in lathi charge at DAO picketing
NAME Report
PLACE, DATE
Dozens of protesters were injured in various parts of the country when the police interfered with the gherao programme at the District Administration Office (DAO),
organised by XXX political parties here today.

At least 14 protesters were seriously injured in PLACE when the police suddenly swooped down on a rally near municipality building in PLACE. Police attacked them as they were moving towards the DAO to carry out their pre-scheduled gherao programme, as a part of the five-party joint movement against the DATE royal move.

NAME, central committee member of the PARTY NAME and NAME, secretaries of the constituency no 2 and 4 of the PARTY respectively, are undergoing treatment at the NAME Hospital. Their condition is critical, the hospital sources said. PARTY district secretary NAME and PARTY district president NAME, among others, sustained minor injuries during the incident.

Reports from PLACE said that two district level leaders including district secretary NAME and district committee member of the PARTY, NAME were seriously thrashed by the police while the protesters were proceeding towards the DAO. Both the leaders sustained head injuries in the police lathi charge. The police also damaged a camera of a local reporter NAME, while he was trying to snap shots of the police action. All the shops in major parts of the city were shut down following the incident.

Similarly, dozens of protesters in PLACE were beaten seriously by the police when the protesters were marching towards the DAO. Some of the district level leaders were also held by the police for three hours. All shops in major parts of the city were shut down for an hour, as a symbolic protest of the police action against the protesters yesterday.

Minor disputes between the police and the protesters have been reported in PALCE and PLACE but no major incident of violence has been reported. The protesters have called a bandh in PLACE of PLACE district tomorrow against the police action against the protesters.

According to reports from PLACE, PLACE, PLACE, PLACE and PLACE, the
police blocked the protesters from reaching the DAO. The protesters organised corner meetings outside the DAOs.

In PLACE, security forces were mobilised by the administration but no incidence of violence was reported. About half-a-dozen former and incumbent members of parliament and some former ministers were present during the gherao.

The protesters organised corner meetings outside the DAO in PLACE, PLACE, PLACE, PLACE, PLACE, PLACE, PLACE, PLACE, PLACE, PLACE and PLACE after the police blocked the protesters from entering the DAO.

There were minor disputes between the police and the protesters in PLACE and PLACE. In some districts including PLACE and PLACE, the protesters decided to block all the ministers and Prime Minister from entering the district.

In the PLACE, the protesters gheraoed all the three DAOs for more than an hour. A minor skirmish took place when some activists of PARTY, a group of ultra royalists, pelted stones towards the protesters returning from PLACE DAO. The latter retaliated and chased the PARTY activists away.

Meanwhile, Federation of NAME Journalists condemned the violent attack on journalists during the movement launched by five political parties. Issuing a press statement today, ORGANIZATION said that the PLACE-based journalists NAME, NAME and NAME were seriously injured in the police lathi charge today, while they were covering news of the DAO gherao.

Similarly, the artistic community today expressed their solidarity with the movement of the five political parties.
Text B

Police clash with protesters near PLACE

PRESS AGENCY

Police arrested three people after clashing with protesters outside the PLACE detention centre in PLACE.

The trio was arrested and bailed to appear before PLACE Court on June 2 after demonstrators attempted to establish a camp outside the centre’s main gates.

A 33-year XXX woman was charged with using a offensive language, while a 41-year-old XXX man and a 46-year-old man from PLACE in PLACE, will both face allegations of littering.

Ignoring police appeals to remain beyond a roadblock erected to seal access to the centre, about 500 protesters confronted police in a tense stand-off this afternoon.

Some 350 then climbed the barricades and attempted to make their way on foot to the centre’s main gates, before a second line of police blocked their path and began confiscating camping equipment.

A statement issued this evening by XXX police said “studded leather wristbands, face masks to conceal identities and bamboo poles” were among the confiscated items.

“A group of about 350 people assembled at the PLACE end of the road block and began walking towards the Baxter centre,” the statement said.

“As a result of negotiations with police, a camp location was agreed upon, but the demonstrators continued towards the centre. Police were forced to press the group back to the road block area to prevent them camping in a prohibited area.”

The initial focal point of the protest was a checkpoint established two kilometres from the centre, which is located on the outskirts of PLACE on the northern tip of PLACE.
Text A

**Massive protest disrupts valley**

**BY NAME**

**PLACE, DATE,**

A massive protest by the seven students' unions against the killing of a student in **PLACE** yesterday left the capital in chaos Wednesday.

The joint protest of the students started early in the morning and went on till late evening leaving many of them injured. Thousands of students from different colleges in the valley came down on street demanding the investigation of the murder and compensation to the bereaved family.

Leader of the **NAME Student Union** was killed when police fired to disperse a rally protesting the hike in prices of petroleum products in **PLACE** on Tuesday. All the student unions have been protesting against the hike for last two weeks but the demonstration took a violent turn after the killing of the student leader. This is for the first time that the different student unions are jointly getting down on street after the restoration of democracy in **YEARS**.

Traffic throughout the valley remained suspended at different point of time as student set ablaze tyres and launched random attacks at vehicles on road. Police lathicharged the students at **PLACE** around 9 in the morning after a fire-brigade was called to extinguish the fire caused by burning of tyres.

**Demonstrators set a vehicle of **NAME Telecommunications Corporation** on fire while they shattered the glasses of several others in the capital.**

The angry crowd of students threw stones at the building of **NAME Electricity Corporation** injuring six staffs.

Police fired tear gas and resorted to lathicharge after students from all over the valley gathered at **NAME College** threw stones at them. Two were injured by the teargas shells. The injured are identified as **NAME** and **NAME**.
Seven students unions including NAME Students Union, NAME Independent Students Union, NAME Student Union, NAME and NAME Student Union participated in the protest. Leaders of all the unions addressed the crowd.

Meanwhile, one government owned vehicle, four micro buses, one minibus and dozens of private vehicles were destroyed in PLACE during the bandh called by students. More than dozen of students have been arrested by evening.

According to our correspondent in PLACE, long distance buses on the east-west NAME Highway remained disrupted for eight hours. The demonstrators had re-opened the highway at around 4 in the evening. The western region of NAME district was badly affected by the bandh.

Text B

Children Clash with police as protesters throw tomatoes and stones.
By NAMES
EIGHTEEN people were arrested as up to 300 student protesters, some as young as 11, clashed with police in angry scenes outside the PLACE in PLACE yesterday.

Protesters threw tomatoes, paint bombs, stones and plastic bottles at police-who claimed some were filled with urine- and blocked a section of PLACE for several hours.

Scores of police in riot gear, including some on horses, gathered outside the PLACE building and advanced on the crowd.

Police said they issued four warnings to Youth and Student Against War to leave the road.

But protesters claimed police did not give warnings, were provocative, injured several people with horses and refused to compromise as organisers tried to hold a 10- minute demonstration.

Groups of police moved in and removed key organisers from the crowd.
Nine people were charged with offences including failing to obey police. It was understood a further nine people would be charged by summons.

Protesters had earlier broken through police lines during an organised march along NAME Street, running through city streets to the consulate.

Supt. NAME, of central metropolitan district, denied police were heavy-handed and blamed organisers for deviating from their authorised route and failing to ensure adequate controls and marshalling.

"I certainly won't be interested in issuing permits to that group again," he said.

Supt. NAME said protesters could exercise a democratic right but police also had an obligation to ensure all members of society could about their business in a lawful manner.

National Union of Students president NAME hoped events in the PLACE and PLACE would not silence the voices of an estimated 20,000 protesters across the country.

But he acknowledged greater organisation was needed before similar demonstrations were organised involving non-tertiary students. "I am disappointed that organisers of today's event chose deviate from the pre-determined rally route in PLACE and PLACE," Mr. NAME said. "Equally I am disappointed by the heavy-handed approach taken by the PLACE and PLACE police forces in using riot gear against primary and high school students."

Federal Education Minister NAME said he was deeply disturbed by reports of yesterday's protests. "The organisers and those who actively sought to involve school students must take full responsibility for anyone injured," Dr. NAME said.

"While common sense suggests that many of the young people in the protest crowd would have been equally appalled at the violence it was clearly a very dangerous situation for all who were present."
APPENDIX 4

NEPALI ENGLISH NEWS TEXTS
1 dead, dozens injured in accidents

Post Report

MAHOTTARI, Oct 20: One died and over three dozen passengers sustained injuries in two separate road accidents today, according to police sources.

One minor died while receiving treatment after being injured at a road accident at Jaleshwor municipality-6. Twenty-two others sustained injuries, seven serious. The deceased has been identified as Bibek Kumar Shah, 10, a resident of Dhanusha district. Shah breathed his last in course of his treatment at Zonal Hospital, Janakpur. The accident occurred when a bus numbered Ja. 1 Kha. 248 collided with an oncoming bus numbered Ja. 1 Kha. 18.

In yet another road accident, over a dozen passengers sustained injuries when a jeep heading from Janakpur to Jaleshwor collided with an oncoming bus numbered Ja. 1 Chha. 267 near Saghanda of Mahottari district.

Of the injured, Rama Shankar Jha, 25, a resident at Janakpur municipality-9 suffered backbone fracture while Bibek Shaha, a resident at Bagara of Mohattari district has lost one of his legs in an surgical operation

(The Kathmandu Post, 21 October 2002)

13 die in road mishap

Post Report

SYANGJA, Nov. 25: Thirteen passengers died in an accident when a bus in which they were travelling fell down the cliff near Thula Makre in Parbat district. Bus was destined to Pokhara from Thapathana of Parbat district, police said.

Police have identified the six dead who include Chandra Kumar Dhrestha, Parbat; Junkiri Karki of Shankar Pokhari; Indira Paudel and Kalpana Paudel
of Karkineta; Bhim Bahadur Thapa and Bhaktra Bahadur Basnet. The names
of the person who died on the way to hospital were not available. Eleven
passengers injured in the mishap are undergoing treatment in Pokhara.

The bus, Ga 1 Kh 2030 met the accident soon after moving out from
Karkineta. There were nearly two dozen passengers in the ill-fated bus. The
deriver had lost the control over the bus which culminated in the bus falling
down 100 metres down the cliff. The police team had rushed to the site to
rescue the survivors.

(The Kathmandu Post, November 26, 2002)

#A3

Two dead, 25 injured in Maoist-laid landmine blast

By Rajendra Manandhar

CHARIKOT, Dolakha, Nov 14: At least two civilians lost their lives and 25
others sustained injuries, 18 of them seriously, when a passenger bus on its
way to Kathmandu from here, came under a landmine reportedly planted by
Maoist rebels, on Thursday morning.

This tragic incident occurred near a bridge at Lankuri Danda, a day after the
rebel-called three-day nation-wide bandh came to an end.

Police said that Mayanath Phuyal of Chyama Village Development
Committee (VDC) died on the spot while another person, Datta Bahadur
Tamang of Chilankha VDC, who was travelling on the ill-fated bus,
succumbed to injuries after being brought to the district headquarters here,
about 20 kilometres away from the site. The bus with registration number Na
2 Kha 9693 was twisted into pieces due to the powerful explosion.

Devendra Thapa, a Royal Nepal Army major, posted at Charikot-based Shri
Jung Gan (barrack), said that 18 of the seriously injured were airlifted by
army chopper to Birendra Military Hospital in the capital for treatment and
the rest are undergoing treatment at a local hospital.
Following the explosion, locals of the Lankuri Danda had helped rescue all
the passengers trapped in the wreckage. Most of the people who sustained
injuries were seated on the cabin of the bus.

The conductor of the bus, Birendra Raj Giri, who also sustained serious
injuries, said that they did not notice any sign of danger when the bus came
under the landmine. "The bus sprang about two metres in the air and
smashed," said Giri before he was flown to Kathmandu.

Police recovered a pressure-cooker buried under the road and found a 500-
metre long silk thread that extended towards the hill top. The locals rescuing
them said that they saw eight people fleeing in opposite direction from Yarsa
Danda shortly after the incident. But they could not confirm if they were
Maoists or other villagers collecting ferns.

Following the incident, all the buses registered under the Araniko Yatayat
Service were suspended until further notice. Vehicular movement along the
Lamosanghu-Jiri Highway was rendered ineffective for some time.

Dolakha Chief District Officer Dayaram Sharma, however, said that the
security forces have been mobilised to clear the road and to "hunt down the
perpetrators responsible for such an inhuman act".

Meanwhile, our Dang-based reporter said that a nine-year old grade one
student died after picking up an explosive, reportedly left behind by the
rebels. Superintendent of Police Purna Singh Khadka said that Anil Kumar
Chaudhary of Chainpur village in Ganga Paraspur VDC died instantly.

In yet another incident, four Maoists, including a woman, were killed during
a clash with security forces in Fulbari VDC in the same district. They have
been identified as area commander Madan KC, Ramesh Chaudhary, Man
Bahadur Chaudhary and Madhavi Basnet. A report from Sindhupalchowk
said that two Maoist rebels were killed after a bomb they were carrying
exploded suddenly while planting it in Sangachowk VDC on Wednesday
night. Local administra-tration, however, suspect that the bodies were carried
away by other rebels.

Our reporter in Kailali reported that the rebels blew up a two-storied house of
retired Inspector General of Police Motilal Bohara in Gajra VDC in Achham
district on Wednesday night. A local who arrived in Dhangadi said none of
the family members was there when the rebels blew it up. Another report
from Hetauda said that a group of rebels shot dead a 42-year-old civilian
Netra Bahadur Timilsina, in Aam Bhanjyang VDC on Thursday morning.
(The Kathmandu Post, November 13, 2002)

#A4

Three killed in Saptari transmission explosion
Post Report

Rajbiraf, Jan 3: Three died while four other sustained injuries following the
explosion of a transmitter in Inarwa Fulwariya VDC of Saptari district on
Tuesday night, said the police. Misri Lal Chaudhari, 55 and Tarani Prasad
Chaudhari, 35 of the VDC 7 died on the spot while Chandra Kali Chaudhari,
40, breathed her last while undergoing treatment at the Sagarmatha Zonal
Hospital, according to a source at the hospital.

The injured are receiving treatment at the Kalyanpur Health Centre,
according to Deepak Girim the Head Constable of the police at Area Police
Office, Kalyanpur.
(The Kathmandu Post, 4 January 2003)
43 killed, 19 injured in bus accident

By Motital Poudel

SALYAN, Sept 15: At least 43 people were killed and 19 others injured when a passenger bus met with an accident at Baluwa Sangrai on the Surkhet-Salyan road in Salyan district this morning around nine o’clock, according to locals.

The ill-fated bus bearing the registration number Bhe 1 Kha 448 was on its way to Salli Bazaar from Chhinchu, Surkhet. The locals of Baluwa Sangrai said that the bus skidded about 50 metres off the Surkhet-Salyan road and plunged into the swollen Bheri River while giving way to a truck approaching from the opposite direction.

An eyewitness, Jyotital Budha, said that 40 people drowned inside the sunken bus and the bodies of three people were recovered from the river. The deceased are yet to be identified.

All the 19 injured people were rushed to Nepalgunj for treatment. It is learnt that there were about 60 people travelling in the ill-fated bus. But Narayan Sahasi, Chairman of the Bheri Zonal Bus Entrepreneurs’ Association in Nepalgunj, said that about 82 people were travelling in the bus.

Based on the documents obtained from the accident site, it is believed that most of the people hailed from Salyan, Jajarkot and Surkhet districts.

Eyewitnesses said that the bus was over-crowded, as most of them were travelling on the roof of the bus.

"We could easily see the people trapped inside the sunken bus but we could not save them," added Budha. He said that some of them could have been rescued if there were adequate number of rescuers available on time. He said that no policemen arrived at the site for fear of Maoist attacks, said the locals who saw the fatal accident.

(The Kathmandu Post, September 16, 2003)
5 minors among 16 killed in Kavre bus mishap

By Khagendra Bhandari

DEUPUR, Kavre, Jan 26: At least 16 people, including five children, were killed and five dozen others were injured after a Banepa-bound passenger bus fell about 200 metres off the Helambu Highway at Kotdanda of Deupur Village Development Committee (VDC) this morning, police here said.

Police said that 12 people died instantly and four others succumbed to their injuries while undergoing treatment at Dhulikhel Hospital and Sheer Memorial Hospital, Banepa.

The bus with registered number Ba 1 Kha 3347, has been badly damaged after it fell off the country road. Almost all the passengers travelling in the ill-fated bus were found to have scattered on the sloppy roadside.

The passengers who died instantly have been identified as one-month-old infant Dhal Prasad Dulal, Tol Bahadur Dotel, Ran Bahadur Dotel, Krishna Bahadur Shrestha, Bishnu Prasad Dhakal, Bishnu Pant, Parbati Karki, and five-year-old Suman Dhakal, all from the Gairi Bisauna village of Deupur VDC.

Likewise, a one-year-old unidentified child and another unidentified child of Ugra Chandi Nala VDC and Sabita Shrestha of Paanchkhal VDC and unidentified elderly man of Dharmasthali, Kathmandu were also killed.

Three-year-old girl-child Rajya Laxmi Bariya and Jamuna Gautam, both from Deupur VDC, breathed their last while undergoing treatment at Sheer Memorial Hospital, Banepa and Rudra Prasad Phuyal and Sarita Dotel died at Dhulikhel Hospital.

Among the total injured, 34 people are receiving treatment at Sheer Memorial Hospital and 32 others at Dhulikhel Hospital, according to the
police engaged in rescue operation. Condition of the eight people admitted at Dhulikhel Hospital and four others at Sheer Memorial Hospital is reported to be critical. Doctors at both the hospitals said that four seriously injured passengers have been referred to Bir Hospital and TU Teaching Hospital in Kathmandu for further treatment.

Survivors said that there were at least 80 people travelling in the bus that met with the fatal accident within five minutes of its departure from the Deupur bus-park. The only bus had been pressed into service on the Banepa-Deupur route over the last two years. Local people of the area were taking advantage of the county road built by the local contributions.

Police suspect that the bus met with the accident due to poor condition of the road, excessive passengers and poor visibility caused by morning fogs. However, eyewitnesses said that many people were killed due to driver’s carelessness.

Tika Poudel, one of the eyewitnesses, said that the bus was on maximum speed before it fell from the road. Bus driver Shri Krishna Sapkota has also been seriously injured, according to the police. He is undergoing treatment at Sheer Memorial Hospital.

Police Inspector Jagannath Giri at Paanchkhal police station said that the locals, army and policemen rushed to the site to help rescue the injured people and identify the bodies.

Although most of the children died in the accident, a ten-day-old infant survived the fatal accident. However, Sarita Dotel, the infant’s mother, died while undergoing treatment in Dhulikhel.

(The Kathmandu Post, Jan 27, 2003).
74 rebels killed in Rolpa

Post Report

KATHMANDU, Sept 25 The Defence Ministry today claimed that security forces shot dead at least 74 Maoist rebels during search operations in the remote Powang area of Rolpa district on Monday.

However, recent claims made by the Ministry over Maoist casualties in the mid-western hill districts of Rolpa and Rukum cannot be verified independently.

Though the Ministry statement claimed that 74 rebels were shot dead during the clash in Powang, it said only 24 rebel bodies were recovered from the site. Quoting local residents, the statement said the surviving rebels carried away about 50 other bodies.

The security forces have been launching major offensives in the Maoist-controlled north-western part of the district over the last weekend based on a tip-off about Maoists undergoing guerrilla exercises.

The Ministry also said that two other rebels were killed in the Bahraghare area of Chitwan on Tuesday.

Meanwhile, reports from Rautahat and Morang said that Maoist rebels killed cadres of the Nepali Congress and CPN-UML in the past two days. Our reporter in Rautahat said that a group of Maoist rebels hacked to death an NC cadre, Rajendra Sahani, Wednesday morning.

Sahani was taken away from his home for consultation but his chopped up body was recovered in a jungle, about five kilometres away from his home in Ramauli Bairroya VDC. The rebels had tried to kill him on several previous occasions.
In Morang, rebels killed Khadga Bahadur Rai, 45, a UML cadre and former
ward member of Ramite Khola VDC in broad day-light Tuesday. UML's
Morang District Committee Secretary Naresh Pokharel said that about 50
armed-rebels shot at him in front of the locals, who were engaged in a social
work.

In yet another incident, a group of rebels set a district court on fire in
Khalanga, the district headquarters, on Monday night, according to a report
from Nepalgunj. However, the fire caused no more damage to the building,
as the security forces managed to put it out on time.

(The Kathmandu Post, September 26, 2002)

#A8

At bidhai time, Palace also couldn't stop tears

Post Report

KATHMANDU, Jan 23 : Silence engulfed the Royal Palace today. King
Gyanendra could not escape from the reality of his daughter's bidhai (farewell).
As Princess Prearana left her parental home and preceded towards her new home,
even the Palace could not hide their tears. His Majesty King Gyanendra, solemnly
carried his daughter on the palaki while her brother Crown Prince Paras
accompanied the procession.

Both father and son escorted the bride, Princess Prearana, around the grounds of
the Palace abiding by the Vedic traditions. The bride, clad in tillari (green beans
signifying the marriage of a girl), red sari embroidered with gold and wearing a
diamond tiara, while circling her home could not hold back her tears.

Even the groom, Kumar Raj Bahadur Singh, was in a solemn mood as he followed
the palakki that held Princess Prearana. After the bride encircled the Palace, King
Gyanendra placed his daughter into the carriage, which marked the final ritual for
the send-off.

Princess Prearana and Kumar Raj Bahadur Singh, proceeded towards their home at
Chhauni from the Royal Palace in a carriage at around three in the afternoon.
"The bidhai reminded me of my marriage," choked Shanti Sharma, an onlooker
who watched the procession as it traveled to the bride’s home. "It is hard for a girl
to leave her family to go to her husband’s house."

People crowded the streets to catch a glimpse of the bride and groom as they rode
past. Several tourists were seen around King’s Way curiously looking at the Royal
procession.
(\textit{The Kathmandu Post}, 24 Jan 2003)

#A9

\textbf{Birgunj Mahotsav to protect culture}
\textit{Post Report}

BIRGUNJ, Oct 7: An eight-day Birgunj Mahotsav, organised by Birgunj
Jaycees with an aim to bringing in consumers and businessmen at one place
and to reinvigorate the downturn consumer market began Friday.

"The Mahotsav is being organised to promote the local industries and
encourage domestic tourism," said Bhusan Timila, spokesman of the
Mahotsav. He also said that the festival aims to protect local arts and culture
through its exposition. Mayur (peacock) dance and Lakhe (masked) dance are
the cultural attractions of the Mahotsav, while, wrestling competition and
boating at Ghadiharwa pond which has musical fountain, and other
competitions are some of the features of the Mahotsav. The Mahotsav is
being organised at the pond premises.

The organiser expressed optimism to attracting over 100,000 visitors during
the Mahotsav. "It is also expected to attract people from across the border,"
said Pravin Manandhar, Coordinator of the Mahotsav. Likewise,
Satyanarayan Agrawal of Birgunj Chamber of Commerce and Industry
(BCCI) said that the fair would help revive the deteriorating business
activities of the city. (\textit{The Kathmandu Post}, October 8, 2002).
Crowds converge to catch glimpse of Nava Yuvaraj

Post Report

KATHMANDU, Jan 9: Hundreds of people waiting to see His Royal Highness, Nava Yuvaraj Hridayendra Bir Bikram Shah, had to return disappointed. With the tight security and the armed soldiers all around, people could only see the chariot.

Only a lucky few managed to have a clear view of Prime Minister Lokendra Bahadur Chand, taking His Royal Highness around the Maru Ganeshthan Temple, as part of the ritual that has to be performed after the rice-feeding ceremony.

Kesharjung Rayamajhi, Chairman of Raj Parishad Standing Committee, Mohammad Mohsin, Chairman of the Upper House, and Tara Nath Ranabhat, Speaker of the House of Representatives, were also present at the function.

Kathmandu Durbar Square was filled with securitymen in green and blue uniforms. However, a few people in the national dress of Daura Suruwal, were also in evidence. The massive crowds at various places, waiting for the chariot’s arrival to have a view of Nava Yuvaraj, had to make do with watching the procession from distance.

Most of the people had to satisfy themselves with only a glimpse of His Royal Highness, bedecked in a red dress with the golden zari.

In the afternoon during the reception hosted by Her Majesty Queen Mother Ratna Rajya Laxmi Devi Shah in the Narayanhity Royal Palace, Her Royal Highness Princess Himani held the Nava Yuvaraj on her lap and passed through the shades in company of His Royal Highness Crown Prince Paras, accepting greetings from the invitees who included diplomats, high-ranking officials and social and political elites.
His Majesty King Gyanendra with Her Majesty Queen Komal, Queen Mother Ratna and other royal family members graced the occasion from balcony of the Mangal Sadan, as Paras and Himani moved along the audience. "This ceremony is an auspicious rite for all Nepalis" was the common feeling among most people and the huge crowds gathered at various viewing points.

Talking to The Kathmandu Post, Latamaya Shrestha, 78, of Teku, said, "Children are the model of god and His Royal Highness is an incarnation of Lord Vishnu, so missing this opportunity to have a glimpse of Nava Yuvaraj is like missing a darshan of Lord Narayan."

The surroundings of Basantapur were crowded with hundreds of curious people, who had come there with the sole intention of having a look at the new prince.

(The Kathmandu Post, 10 Jan. 2003).

#A11

Crown Prince opens Mustang Mahotsav

Post Report

JOMSOM, Sept 24 : His Royal Highness Crown Prince, Paras Bir Bikram Shah Dev, inaugurated a three-day ‘Mustang Mahotsav’ (Mustang Festival) in Jomsom, the district headquarters of Mustang, amid a function here today.

The festival is being organised jointly by District Development Committee (DDC), Mustang and Nepal Tourism Board (NTB) for the third consecutive year, aiming to attract both domestic and international tourists.

During the festival, several attractions, including an exhibition of traditional costumes, rock climbing, cultural troupe, horse riding, repartee and an exhibition of handicrafts and local products are being organised.

Various agriculture inputs and agricultural commodities along with features
of various ethnic groups were displayed on the occasion. The district of Mustang, one of the two districts beyond the Himalayas, is renowned for its rich Thakali Culture and the beautiful Himalayas.

The programme was earlier scheduled to kick-off on Monday. However, it was postponed following the adverse weather conditions, which barred the landing of the helicopter the Crown Prince boarded for Jomsom.

Earlier in the day, crown prince inaugurated Jomsom-based DDC Information Centre and Jomsom FM Station, which would be relayed by Radio Nepal. The FM station is of 50-watt capacity.

The Crown Prince also inaugurated micro-hydroelectricity project in Lomanthanka of Upper Mustang. The project, which is of 29-kilowatt capacity, is constructed at Rs 5.9 million and is expected to benefit 138 households.

Crown Prince is also scheduled to inaugurate a health post constructed by Bishwo Hindu Aradhana Parishad on Wednesday. He would also inspect the eco-museum constituted by the Annapurna Conservation Area Project (ACAP) in Jomsom tomorrow.

The Mustang festival is also aimed at exploring the hidden natural beauties of the district while promoting the delicious apples and apple products - dried apple, juice and wine. Historical stupas and caves, shrines and the holy river Kaligandaki are the religious attractions of the district.

While the temple of Muktinath, a four-hour trek from Jomsom a major attraction to devotees, both Hindu and Buddhist, the more-than-adventurous Ghandruk-Jomsom trail is among the major attractions for thousands of foreigners.
Kagbeni, just two hours north, is another pilgrimage visited by thousands of Hindus paying homage to the departed souls of Hindu families. Marpha village, historically important place showcasing traditional customs, houses and lifestyle, is another famous tourist destination.

With special provisions like increment in the number of beds available for tourists by twofold and arrangement of 600 tourists to stay in local houses, the organisers have anticipated 1,200 tourists to visit the place for the three-day festival.

At a time when the country's tourism industry is at its lowest ebb, the festival is expected to inject life into the ailing sector.

(The Kathmandu Post, September 25, 2002)

Dashain kicks off with Jamara plantation

By Perina Pathak

KATHMANDU, Oct 7: The first day of the ten-day-festival Vijaya Dashami, which is also known as Dashain Ghatasthapana was observed today by all the Nepalese by planting Jamara (sacred plants) in their homes.

Jamara was also planted in goddess temples throughout the Kingdom. Starting today devotees visit various Shakti Piths (power centres) of Goddess Durga to receive her blessings. Among all other goddess temples the most popular temples within the Kathmandu Valley are Guheshwori, Bhadrakali, Shobha Bhagawati, Mahangkal, Naradevi, Indrayani, Kalikasthan, Maiti Devi and Sankata.

Crowds of devotees throng goddess temples throughout the Valley, which throughout the year receive only a few visitors. The Dashain festival is dedicated to the worship of Goddess Durga, the goddess of power.

The planting of Jamara symbolises the beginning of the fifteen-day Dashain
festival. Nevertheless, till nine days some devotees fast for the prosperity of
family members.

On the auspicious occasion of Ghatsthapana day and till Navaratri (nine
nights) people also chant Bhajan (devotional songs) in their houses and in all
goddess temples.

All nine nights are named according to holy scriptures and after the nine
incarnations of Goddess Durga. The first day, today, Ghatsthapana is
worshipped as Shailaputri. Similarly, the second day is called Bramhacharini,
third as Chandra Ghante, fourth as Kushmande, fifth as Skndmate, sixth as
Katyayani, seventh as Kalratri, eighth as Mahagauri and ninth as Siddhiratri.

"From today onwards until the tenth day of the Dashain festival, people visit
the temples of various goddesses for the welfare of the family. Further, the
houses that have planted Jamara will also recite and chant the holy book
Chandi and Durga Kabaj," says Arjun Prasad Rimal, a Brahmin priest.

Today, from the early morning people clean up their houses and prepare for
Ghatsthapana, which literally means the placing of the pot. Ghata means pot
and sthapana is placing. Then Lord Ganesh, Kalash (vessel full of holy water)
and Diyo (oil-fed lamp) are also placed before reading the holy scriptures.
The Jamara includes seeds of barley, rice, corn and wheat which are planted
on a leaf plate traditionally known as bota. Some families, usually that of
Brahmins plant only barley, says Rimal.

"The Jamara is kept as the blessing of Goddess Durga on the tenth day of
Tika," Rimal says. Usually the head member of the family plants Jamara after
purifying himself by taking a holy bath and wearing clean clothes. In this
way, the ten-day festival has started with zeal and ecstasy from today with the
people visiting temples of Goddess Durga.

Also the most interesting part of the festival is the Malshree Dhun (tune),
which is also called the Dashain tune. From today many of the broadcasting
organisations present the Malshree Dhun as the welcome of the festival.
Flying kites, playing on giant swings, and animal sacrifices are familiar
events of the Vajaya Dashami festival.
(The Kathmandu Post, October 8, 2003)

Dozens hurt in lathi charge at DAO picketing

Post Report

KATHMANDU, May 22: Dozens of protesters were injured in various parts
of the country when the police interfered with the gherao programme at the
District Administration Office (DAO), organised by five political parties here
today.

At least 14 protesters were seriously injured in Dang when the police
suddenly swooped down on a rally near municipality building in Ghorahi.
Police attacked them as they were moving towards the DAO to carry out their
pre-scheduled gherao programme, as a part of the five-party joint movement
against the October 4 royal move.

Rashmi Raj Nepali, central committee member of the People’s Front Nepal
(PFN), Ghanashyam Khadka and Dambar Oli, secretaries of the constituency
no 2 and 4 of the CPN-UML respectively, are undergoing treatment at the
Ghorahi Hospital. Their condition is critical, the hospital sources said. CPN-
UML district secretary Rewati Raman Sharma and NC district president Bir
Keshari Gautam, among others, sustained minor injuries during the incident.

Reports from Birgunj said that two district level leaders including district
secretary Ramchandra Saha and district committee member of the CPN-UML
Chiranjibi Acharya were seriously thrashed by the police while the protesters
were proceeding towards the DAO. Both the leaders sustained head injuries
in the police lathi charge. The police also damaged a camera of a local
reporter Dhruba Shah, while he was trying to snap shots of the police action.
All the shops in major parts of the city were shut down following the incident.

Similarly, dozens of protesters in Rajbiraj were beaten seriously by the police when the protesters were marching towards the DAO. Some of the district level leaders were also held by the police for three hours. All shops in major parts of the city were shut down for an hour, as a symbolic protest of the police action against the protesters yesterday.

Minor disputes between the police and the protesters have been reported in Jaleshwar and Panchthar but no major incident of violence has been reported. The protesters have called a bandh in Sandhikharka of Arghakhanchi district tomorrow against the police action against the protesters.

According to reports from Sankhuwasabha, Teplejung, Bhadrapur, Inaruwa and Kailali, the police blocked the protesters from reaching the DAO. The protesters organised corner meetings outside the DAOs.

In Bhadrapur, security forces were mobilised by the administration but no incidence of violence was reported. About half-a-dozen former and incumbent members of parliament and some former ministers were present during the gherao.

The protesters organised corner meetings outside the DAO in Tapplejung, Kapilvastu, Tanahu, Syangja, Biratnagar, Ramechap, Salayan, Palpa, Gaighat, Bara, Nuwakot, Sarlahi and Myagdi after the police blocked the protesters from entering the DAO.

There were minor disputes between the police and the protesters in Syangja and Tapplejung. In some districts including Kapilvastu and Sindhuli, the protesters decided to block all the ministers and Prime Minister from entering the district.
In the Kathmandu Valley, the protesters gheraoed all the three DAOs for more than an hour. A minor skirmish took place when some activists of National Unity Council (NUC), a group of ultra royalists, pelted stones towards the protesters returning from Lalitpur DAO. The latter retaliated and chased the NUC activists away.

Meanwhile, Federation of Nepalese Journalists (FNJ) condemned the violent attack on journalists during the movement launched by five political parties. Issuing a press statement today, FNJ said that the Birgunj-based journalists Purushottam Bhattari, K C Lamichhane and Dhruva Shah were seriously injured in the police lathi charge today, while they were covering news of the DAO gherao.

Similarly, the artistic community today expressed their solidarity with the movement of the five political parties. *(The Kathmandu Post, May 23, 2003)*

#A14

**Durga raises sword against women’s discrimination**

*By Pooja Shrestha*

KATHMANDU, Dec 4: Durga Pokharel, the chairperson of the National Women’s Commission, still wonders why many of the women from the Tharu community are taking up the arms to help materialise the so-called people’s war.

When she was touring the flatland in the western part of the country, Durga came across the bitter fact that many of the women belonging to the Tharu community have joined the Maoist bandwagon. And the reason - to rebel against the landlords in the region who have been giving inhumane treatment to them.

There was even a case where a newly-wed Tharu woman was forced to sleep with the landlord on the first night, says Pokharel. "The bridegroom himself
gave permission for it"

And there are many other cases of landlords giving inhumane treatment to the women of this community. "This is the reason why these women took up arms to rebel against the landlords," Pokharel said in an interview to The Kathmandu Post. "Women are just seen as an object, has no identity of her own and this leads them to join the rebels and take up the gun."

Pokharel, who took up the job of leading the cause of Nepali women a year ago, gave these views after arriving here from her two-month-long fact-finding foray into the rural hinterland, where she had ventured for a first hand account of the lives of the Tharus.

The middle-aged woman is all set to make a difference at the Commission, as she has already traversed the length and breadth of 45 districts as part of a nation-wide yatra being undertaken solely with the purpose of fine tuning the final draft of the Women's Commission Act.

"Though we have made a rough draft of the Act, we had to get some more suggestions," she says. "This would be possible only through the collective voices of the people from all the districts."

It is imperative to design tailor-made programmes, keeping in mind localised problems and instruct I/NGO's and government bodies accordingly while conducting specific programmes in the districts. Issues such as gender mainstreaming, reproductive health and the entire gamut of related issues should be addressed, she adds.

Her visits to the highly insurgency prone areas have been an educative experience. "Here various people have pointed out the root cause for the emergence of Maoist problems. But from my visits, I feel that that root cause is discrimination against the poor and deprived and the unequal development and distribution of resources," she said.
Citing an example, Pokhrel describes her trip to Tehrathum, a district located at the eastern fringes of Nepal. Here, the adult population decreased drastically within some years, as compared to the birth rate, especially after the people’s war. For a place, which boasts of a number of higher secondary schools, there is only one permanent teacher.

The problem cannot be solved only through dialogues and talks but specific programmes and creation of more self-employment avenues are the need of the hour, according to Pokharel.

"The government lacks such programmes while the rebels are baiting people by dangling cash incentives ranging from Rs. 2,000 and Rs. 5,000 in the process sucking into a war where there are no winners."

"I have learnt one major thing," says Pokharel. "We should get rid of the old Muluki Ain (Civil Code) and rewrite a new one where the problems related to women and children such as education, maternity health, early marriage and polyandry are properly addressed."

(The Kathmandu Post, Dec. 5, 2002)

#A15

Eight Maoist rebels killed in shootouts
Bomb blast claims minor’s life

Post Report

KATHMANDU, Nov 13: At least eight Maoists were killed in separate incidents of shootouts in different parts of the country on the third and last day of the Maoist called-bandh, which witnessed more public defiance as compared to the first two days.

In another tragic and gruesome bandh-related incident, a 14-year-old boy was blown
to death as a bomb laid by the Maoists went off at Budar of Doti district. Studying at Dipendra Police Boarding School in Budar of Doti district died instantly while his guardian and another boy sustained serious injuries in a bomb explosion, planted by the rebels on Tuesday.

Quoting local security officials in Dhangadi, our reporter said that Min Bahadur Bohara, a grade six student at Dipendra Police Boarding School, who hailed from Bajhang's Surma VDC succumbed to his injuries at Gaira, about 15 kilometres north-west of Budar. Two others who sustained the injuries include his guardian Karna Bohara and a 10-year-old Binod Prjara, studying in grade four. An official at the school said that all three were returning to the school on foot due to the bandh.

The Defence Ministry said that one rebel was shot dead on the spot early on Wednesday after a sentry opened fire at him while he was planting explosives inside the residence of the Rajparishad Standing Committee Chairman, Keshar Jung Rayamajhi. The Ministry, however, did not mention name of the rebel killed in the shooting. Seven others were killed in Baglung, Kapilvastu, Surkhet and Chitwan districts.

Our reporter in Surkhet said that two rebels, identified as Samir and Rajan, were killed during a shootout in Botechaure area of Sahare VDC on Tuesday. In Kailali, a civilian, Hem Sagar Baral, a carpenter from Morang district, died in a crossfire between security forces and the rebels in Pahalmanpur VDC on Tuesday evening.

The Ministry said that the security forces recovered pistols, ammunition for .303 rifle, binoculars and Rs 74,210 in cash from Fulani of Ramechhap and Fulbari and Hangpang areas of Taplejung districts.

Although major cities across the country were reported to have partially opened on the third consecutive day of the bandh, it was the transport sector, which was affected the most, as none of the long-distance vehicles plied on the highways.

Meanwhile, our reporter in Chautara, the district headquarters of Sindhupalchowk, stated that power supply to more than a dozen VDCs in the district was cut off after
the rebels demolished an electric tower carrying 33 KV transmission line of the Sunkosi Hydro-power Project at Fulpingdanda on Tuesday night.

Reports from across the country stated that majority of the shops were opened amid tight security arrangements in Janakpur, Udayapur, Sunsari, Kapilvastu, Butwal, Pyuthan, Nuwakot, Doti and Dadeldhura. The Janakpur-Jayanagar Railway, the country’s only railway service, remained in operation during the three days of bandh.

Our reporter in Butwal said short-distance local buses for Palpa, Sunauli, Sajjhandi and Bardighat were seen plying on the streets, escorted by plain-clothes policemen. Businessmen in Inaruwa, Sunsari opened their shops after the security forces threatened to break keys of their shutters.

(The Kathmandu Post, 14 November 2002)

#A16

Ex-kamaiyas to gherao Singha Durbar

Post Report

BARDIYA, Jan 18 : Ex-kamaiyas, agitated over lack of rehabilitation measures and means of survival, are considering to ‘gherao’ the Singha Durbar, the central secretariat as a pressure tactic, after 15 days, according to concerned sources.

The ex-kamaiyas have alleged that the government has failed to ensure food and shelter three years after it had declared the kamaiyas as being free. "Ex-kamaiyas have taken to the street with a seven-point demand. If the government fails to take positive steps within 15 days, the kamaiyas will gherao Singha Durbar," said Dilli Chaudhari, Chairman of the Backward Society Education (BSE).

Addressing a Madal procession, as part of a series of protest programmes by ex-kamaiyas, in front of the District Administration Office (DAO) today, chairman Chaudhari said that the government should identify the genuine kamaiyas.

"The government won’t be able to identify genuine ex-kamaiyas from Singha Durbar. For that it should go to the field," said Chaudhari.
"The government is making false propaganda stating that it has provided timber to 7,000 ex-kamaiyas," said Chaudhari. Chaudhari alleges that the government has turned a deaf ear to the kamaiyas, problems, especially at a time when they have to bear the intense cold of winter.  
(The Kathmandu Post, Jan. 19, 2003)

#A17

Fire renders 300 families homeless; losses cross Rs 2b

By Tika Sharma and Lila Ballav Ghimire

MYANGLUNG, Tehrathum, Dec 9: About 300 families were rendered homeless and property worth Rs two billion reduced to a cinder, after a blazing fire gutted down at least 80 houses and several government offices here, the district headquarters, on Sunday evening.

Hari Lochan Sharma Tehrathum Chief District Officer (CDO), said that an estimated property worth Rs two billion was damaged due to the fire but added that it would go up, as details of the property damaged have yet to be evaluated. The fire which erupted due to a short-circuit inside a tailor's room, spread through the entire area and was contained several hours later at round nine in the morning, he said.

But smoke could be seen belching out of the rubble of the charred houses and people were seen bemoaning the loss of their property.

Home Minister Dharma Bahadur Thapa arrived here today to take stock of the situation and pledged to provide Rs 500,000 in cash as immediate relief to the fire victims.

An all-party emergency meeting, held in the presence of the Home Minister, decided to temporarily settle the families rendered homeless in public buildings, schools and campuses, restore drinking water supply, electricity and communications, organise free health camps and remove the rubble.
from the area as soon as possible.

On behalf of the fire victims, Kishor Chandra Dulal, former chairman of the District Development Committee, asked Home Minister Thapa to provide soft loans to the victims. But the minister did not immediately say anything about the demand, said Dulal.

Nobody was hurt in the incident, as all the locals had already fled their houses before the blaze spread all over the bazaar. Sharma said that the displaced families spent a chilly night under the open sky and had nothing to eat.

Apart from 77 private and commercial firms, the fire also gutted the buildings of Nepal Bank Limited, Comptroller’s Office, District Cooperative Office, quarters and store of District Development Committee (DDC), district offices of the Nepali Congress, CPN-UML and Rastriya Prajatantra Party.

CDO Sharma said locals are now facing acute shortage of food supply, drinking water, electricity and communications. Rescuers said they were helpless in the lack of adequate fire extinguishers.

Tejman Kandangwa, former DDC vice-chairman, said that one of the greatest challenges before the authorities was to provide the homeless families with food and shelter. He feared that an epidemic could break out in the area, as sources of water went out of order and many cattle died on the fire.

One of the victims said that people from the adjoining bazaar could not come here due to the dusk-to-dawn curfew order imposed for the last one year. He said that even the people of the bazaar did not come to extinguish the fire because of the curfew. The homeless families said that their goods were stolen while taking them out of their houses. Goldsmith Tulasi Joshi
said that a kilogramme of gold and some silver jewellery were stolen from his place.

"By sunrise, the district headquarters were reduced into a pile of ashes. We lost everything we had," lamented Nirmal Dhungana with eyes full of tears.

Locals from neighbouring bazaars of Dhankuta and Basantapur have started coming here with food grains and clothes and the locals administration could distribute biscuits and dry food to the fire victims only in the afternoon today.

Likewise, Morang DDC and Biratnagar Sub-Metropolitan City have decided to provide 10 quintals of rice as immediate relief to the fire victims and Morang district administration has appealed to the locals to collect food and clothes from them. Red Cross Societies in Sunsari, Morang and Dhankuta have also sent clothes, tents and kitchen utensils to the victims.  

(The Kathmandu Post, December 10, 2002)

#A18

Hailstorm kills five; property worth millions damaged

By Binod Bhandari & Bhim Ghimire

BIRATNAGAR, April 20: At least five people, including a policeman, were killed and more than 20 others sustained injuries when a stormy wind swept through the eastern plain districts of Morang and Sunsari early this morning, according to police. Public and private property worth millions of rupees was also damaged in the incident.

Police said that three people of two families died instantly after their house in Chimadi Village Development Committee, Sunsari collapsed due to the hurricane and buried them. The hurricane also toppled many electric poles, bringing power supply to a complete halt.

Jagat Sing Bhandari, a resident of Sworumba VDC-3 of Panchthar, was also
killed after a huge tree fell on him near the Eastern Regional Police Headquarters in Biratnagar. He was coming to the regional headquarters on a bicycle when the tree crashed down on him.

The Eastern Regional Police Headquarters said that Sampati Devi Mochi and Sabita in ward No-1 of Chimadi VDC and Raj Kumari Mandal, the five-year-old daughter of Mishrilal Mandal, in ward No-8 of the same VDC, were killed after their houses were toppled by the stormy wind this morning.

Likewise, a 75-year-old woman, Sabitri Jelal of Chhita VDC-1, Sunsari was killed after the roof of a house where she was taking refuse, collapsed in Biratnagar, according to police.

All the injured are undergoing treatment at the Kosi Zonal Hospital, police said. The condition of two people, who were hit by corrugated sheets, was critical. Likewise, seven persons of a single family in Belbari VDC-2 were also injured in the hurricane that lasted for about an hour. Police said that three people were also injured in lightening that occurred in Thangihat VDC-4.

Morang Chief District Officer Dolakh Bahadur Gurung said that details of the people killed and private and public property damaged by the stormy wind, had yet to be assessed. Gurung said roofs of six public schools were also blown away by the tempest.

On the other hand, Kailash Atal, Chief of Bitarnagar-based Nepal Electricity Authority (NEA), said that property worth Rs 3.8 million was damaged in the incident. He said that electricity supply to Morang, Sunsari and Jhapa districts was disrupted by the tempest and added that it would take at least one week to resume the power supply. Atal said that more than 120 electric poles were uprooted by the wind.

Meanwhile, in Saptari district power supply was cut off due to the hurricane. But police in Rajbiraj, Saptari’s district headquarters, said that nobody was hurt in the incident. Police said that vehicular movement along the East-West Highway
was blocked after a big tree fell on the road at Kushaha area.
(The Kathmandu Post, April 21, 2002)

#A19

'High level authorities ordered Sunday's lathi charge'

Post Report

KATHMANDU, May 12: Sunday's lathi charge on senior political leaders causing injury to many was order from "high level" authorities, police sources said today.

A senior police officer told The Kathmandu Post that the police received written orders from the Home Ministry 'to use force if the protesters tried to stage torch rallies with an intention to terrorise the people and disturb the prevailing peace in any locality'. Deputy Prime Minister Badri Prasad Mandal who is the chief government negotiator with the Maoists also heads the Home Ministry.

A junior police officer on duty on Sunday said, "We were clearly told to break the bones of anyone if necessary, be it any leader."

Meanwhile, various human rights organisations, professional organisations and political parties have strongly condemned the use of force against senior political leaders.

Human Rights and Peace Society (HURPES), in its statement, said that the use of Royal Nepal Army to suppress peaceful demonstrations was a gross violation of universal declaration of human rights.

Informal Sector Service Centre (INSEC) said the "brutal" use of force by the government against unarmed protesters deserved condemnation. It said that the suppression was a violation of the spirit of the Constitution and international human-rights laws.

Human Rights Organisation of Nepal (HURON) has also condemned the use of
force against protesters and has urged the government to seek a peaceful solution
to problems while eschewing its intolerant attitude towards peaceful protests.

The political parties, including Nepali Congress, CPN-UML and CPN (United),
United Left Front, CPN-Marxist and NCP (ML) have strongly condemned the
'heavy police action' against the protesters, including some elder politicians.
They have called upon the people and party cadres to go ahead more
'enthusiastically' against the regressive steps, despite "police brutality".

"The regressive forces have penetrated into our movement to foil it and defame
our peaceful movement," said UML's statement. "But we will be careful to stop
infiltration of such elements and will be committed to peaceful agitation."

Nepal University Teachers' Association (NUTA) also condemned the use of
force against the peaceful demonstrators.
(The Kathmandu Post, May 13, 2003)

#A20

Indra jatra and the display of Swet Bhairab

Post Report

KATHMANDU, Sept 24: Every evening people of all age-groups are seen
hustling for the jaad and raksi (traditional Newari liquor) oozing out from the
thin traditional pipe of the highly decorated mask of Bhairab in
Hanumandhoka.

Among all the images of Bhairab taken out during the yearly festival of Indra
Jatra, Aakash Bhairab of Indrachowk and Swet Bhairab of Hanumandhoka
are the most popular because of their elaborate decoration and huge size.
Another attractive element is the jaad and raksi dropped as prasad (blessing)
from the mouths of the images.

There is a tradition that from the first day of the festival - which this year was
celebrated on 18th September, images of God Bhairab (incarnation of Lord Shiva) and Indra (the Rain God) are displayed. The images are displayed on roadsides and intersections in commemoration of the good deeds done by Rain God Indra.

From the first day of the festival large crowds have come every evening for the darshan (blessing) of God Bhairab and ask for prasad.

In the Newar community, Indra and Bhairab are considered to be one god with two appearances. According to tradition, the image of Bhairab is brought out from each house or temple for display during the festival. It is believed that by displaying Indra and Bhairab, they are extending thanks to the Rain God for a good harvest.

The most interesting part of the festival is the display of the image of Swet Bhairab, which remains blocked from the view for the rest of the year.

Asked about the tradition of jaad flow from the mouth of the image of Bhairab, Sarad Kumar Dangol, priest of the Aakash Bhairab temple said, "We don't have written document and script, so as said by our forefathers the tradition is in practice from the very beginning of the festival from the Lichchhabi period." "The scripture placed under the image tells that the image was made during the reign of King Rana Bahadur Shah in 1852 BS," said Mahendra Tuladhar, caretaker of the Swet Bhairab temple.

According to Tuladhar, during the rule of Rana Bahadur Shah the periphery behind the temple was a deep (cremation ground).

And whenever the King came out of his palace, he used to come across the cremation of dead person. Taking it as a bad omen, he used to return. To stop the cremation process, he installed the image of Swet Bhairab just in front of the main gate.
The legend also has it that people used to get frightened of such a large mask so it is now closed throughout the year. There is also a belief that Swet Bhairab wore precious jewellery so it was protected by wooden curtains for security.

On the eve of Indra Jatra the caretakers clean up the image and sacrifice animals from one window among the nine closed windows to the beat of traditional musical instruments.

"Great push-and-pull take place among the people to get few drops of prasad (jaad) of Swet Bhairab and other displayed images of gods. But they don’t take prasad from Aakash Bhairab because there is a tradition that all the jaad poured from the mouth of the image is sent to Patal Lok (below the earth)," Dongol says.

The festival is celebrated among the traditional dance of Lakhe, Bhairab and Devi and also the beats of traditional musical instrument is the attraction of the festival, which is celebrated with full enthusiasm. Along with local people, tourists are also seen enjoying the annual festival. *(The Kathmandu Post, September 25, 2002)*

#A21

**Indra Jatra comes to a close**

*Post Report*

KATHMANDU, Sept 25 Despite evening drizzle, hundreds of locals gathered at the periphery of Hanumandhoka Durbar Square today to observe the Kumari Rath Yatra (chariot festival) also known as Nanichaya Jatra, which is the finale of the eight-day Indra Jatra festival.

His Majesty King Gyanendra Bir Bikram Shah Dev received an auspicious paresd (blessing) from the Living Goddess Kumari.

It is believed that after receiving a tika from the Living Goddess, the blessing
empowers the king to rule the country peacefully for the rest of the year.

Prior to the King’s arrival, the chariot procession of Kumari, Ganesh and Bhairab was paraded around different parts of the city. The Ganesh chariot leads the procession while the chariots of Bhairab and Kumari follow behind.

"For the Newar families living around the Durbar Square this festival is celebrated very enthusiastically with the traditional Newari drink jaand and samaya baji (dish of beaten rice)," said Kanchha Manandhar of Wotu.

"Today’s Jatra is an additional part of the festival," says Tej Ratna Tamrakar, Hakim (chairman) of Hunumandhoka Palace. "Actually in the beginning the festival was celebrated only for seven days and today’s event was added by one of the Rana prime ministers, whose name is unknown."

According to Tamrakar, Nanicha was a daughter of a certain carpenter and was very beautiful. Once one of the Rana prime ministers saw her while he was passing through her house at Kilagal area and immediately fell in love with her.

He, then, took Nanicha to his palace and kept her as a mistress. One day, she requested the prime minister to take the chariot procession of Kumari through the area of her house. He fulfilled her wish. Then came the Nanichaya.

It is believed that at the request of Nanicha, the Rana prime minister started this tradition of Kumari Rath Yatra through Kilagal. Since then, this additional part of the age-old festival has been in practice and the last day’s ceremony is named after his mistress.

In today’s procession Kumari is taken out of her house (Kumari ghar) and chariots are drawn through different places like Pyaphal, Naradevi, Kilagal, Bhedasingh, Indrachwok and Hanumandhoka.

And after the return of the chariot procession to Basantapur the premises of
Kumari House, the lingo (wooden pole) hoisted in front of the facial image of Kala Bhairab on the first day of festival is pulled down. This year the lingo brought from Nala was hoisted on the 18th September.

The moment the lingo falls on the ground local people hustle to get a piece of bark from it. According to Tamrakar, the locals take the pieces of lingo home because they believe the piece of wood will keep the demons or ghosts away. (*The Kathmandu Post*, September 26, 2002)

#A22

**Kotihom yagya to begin**

*Post Report*

SILGADI, Doti, Jan 19: A historic Kotihom is being organised in the Saileshwori Temple here, the district headquarters, beginning February 2 to 16, organisers here said today. Such a mammoth religious function is organised in 144 years. For this, a 501-member main organising committee has been formed to make a success.

Member secretary of the organising committee, Netraman Shrestha, however, said that there has not been any record whether such type of Kotihom had been organised ever before. The Skanda Purana, one of the 18 Puranas composed by sage Vyasa, has also mentioned in details about the religious importance of the Saileshwori Temple.

People of this hill town are busy in cleaning the temple premises, bazaar area and the way to this religious site. The organisers said that 150 Brahmins would participate in the Kotihom Mahayagya (*The Kathmandu Post*, Jan. 20, 2003)

#A23

**Nepal trounce India to lift title**

*By Purushottam Kattel*

KATHMANDU, Dec 28 : Nepal claimed the AFC Under-14 Football Festival
title after accumulating 13 points from five league matches played at the
Dashrath Stadium. Nepal beat India 3-0 on today's crucial league match, to
clinch the champions trophy pushing India to second place by a point.

Nirajan Khadka, Shishir Adhikari and Yubic Shrestha were the goal scorers for
Nepal, all of which were scored in the first half.

India, which needed just a draw to bag the title, were totally baffled by the
improved Nepali performance, in front of an over 12,000 strong home crowd.
"The huge crowd and the grand ceremony affected the performance of our boys,
who are not used to playing in this condition," said Indian coach Jahar Das to
The Sunday Post.

Nepal made a promising start as right-winger Nirajan Khadka headed home an
early 1-0 lead in the second minute of the match. Khadka, who was used as a
substitute player in all the four previous matches Nepal played, demonstrated
brilliant skills to outwit the Indian goalkeeper Krishna Das, after Bishal Shrestha
supplied a well executed cross from the left flank.

"Our boys played superbly in the first half but failed to maintain the tempo in the
second half because of poor diet," said Nepal's South Korean coach Yoo Kee
Heung after the match."If they had kept up the first half tempo, the victory
margin would have doubled. The wonderful crowd at the stadium also proved to
be a motivating factor for them today," he added.

Nepal doubled the lead in the 11th minute, thanks to Suraj Kharbuja, who
brilliantly dragged a Sandip Rai free kick to the centre, leaving it open for
Shishir Adhikari, Nepal's most successful striker of the championship, to make
the score 2-0.

Nepal went on attacking India as Khadka created several perfect crosses from
the right and Kharbuja from the left flank. Adhikari failed twice, while Shrestha
also stumbled two times, before Nepal almost confirmed their win a minute
before half-time.

Full back Sandip Rai again was the provider. Indian goalie Das, who faced a
terrible time under the bar, fumbled while collecting Rai’s powerful shot and an
agele Shrestha did not make any mistake in converting the chance, putting Nepal
on the driver’s seat before the break.

The Indian team played a more attacking game after the lemon break, but all
their efforts were thwarted as Nepali defender Rai, Durga Lawat and Santosh
Gurung showed outstanding skills, to keep them at bay.

Nepali goalkeeper Sandeep Shrestha effected a couple of saves in the second
half, to deprive India of any outside chance to come back in the match.

Earlier, Bangladesh demolished Bhutan 13-0 to claim the third position with a
tally of 10 points. Zahid Hossain fired six goals while Mithun Chaudhary posted
a hat-trick. Hossain’s six goals came in the second half in the 32nd, 33rd, 35th,
44th, 48th and 51st minutes.

Sri Lanka’s misery continued in the championship after Maldives handed them a
6-0 drubbing in the first match of the last day. Maldives were placed fourth,
while Sri Lanka earned the dubious distinction of failing to score a single goal in
the tournament.

Crown Prince Paras Bir Bikram Shah Dev, who is also the patron of Nepal
Olympic Committee, gave away the shield, medals and certificates to the
winners and all the participants. Six SAARC countries participated in the 10-day
tournament.

(The Kathmandu Post, December 29, 2002)

#A24

Novelist Daulat Bikram Bista passes away

By Perina Pathak

KATHMANDU, Dec 28: Senior novelist Daulat Bikram Bista, who wrote
more than a dozen novels and became the first recipient of the prestigious
Mahendra Pragya Literary Award, passed away this morning at his
Kathmandu residence. He was 77.

Bista was suffering from diabetes and a kidney-related disease. He breathed his last at 9.15 am. His last rites were performed Saturday afternoon according to Hindu traditions at the Pashupati Aryaghat.

Late Bista’s family members said that the late literateur was not writing anything for the past four years due to the paralysis but he was free from the disease before the death. He has written more than a dozen novels whose themes revolve around social and cultural issues, said Prof. Ghatta Raj Bhattarai, a literary critic.

Late literateur Bista has authored more than dozen novels that include Chapaieka Anuharharu, Bhok Ra Bhittaharu, Jyoti Jyoti Mahajyoti, Himal Ra Manchhe. He was also awarded Madan Puraskar for his novel Jyoti Jyoti Mahajyoti, which was based on the Nepali culture.

Apart from novel writing he has also authored many storybooks like Rateli, Ek Sanjha, Uphani and Aandhikholo and many more. Among his collection of stories for the ‘Aashu Tesai Chhachal Kinchha’, late Bista was awarded with Sajha Puraskar.

Renowned for his novels late Bista was honoured with various awards like Bhupalman Singh Karki Puraskar, Mahendra Pragya Puraskar, Madan Puraskar, Basundharashree Puraskar, among others.

"The award has been presented to Bista in recognition of his contribution for making Nepali literature known to the rest of the world through his unique style of writing," said Bhattarai. "The sweetness and simplicity are the special features of his writing."

Novels of Bista have commanded high respect not only in the field of Nepali literature but also in international field. "His most popular novel 'Chapaieka
Anuwarharu' based on the distortion and disaster of the World War II had also got international recognition, said Bhattarai.

Begin from the first publication of Manjari in 1958, late Bista during his lifetime published various novels, stories and dramas. His Jyoti Jyoti Mahajyoti and Himal Ra Manchhe published in the year 1988 were the last novels. And his collection of stories Aashu Tesai Chhachal Kinchha was the last publication in the year 1993.

Contemporary of literateur Ramesh Bikal, Poshan Pandey, Bijaya Malla and Bhupi Sherchan, Bista had also launched the bi-monthly magazine Sarada, which was closed in later years.

The popular film 'Sindur' of 70s from the novel 'Manjari' of late Bista were appraised and were successful among the Nepalese viewers. Born in Bhojpur in the year 1926, Bista was survived with four sons and a daughter. One of his sons is renowned pop singer, Om Bikram Bista. His wife passed away five years ago.

(The Kathmandu Post, Dec. 29, 2002)

#A25

**One student killed in police fire**

*By Kamal Panthi*

BUTWAL, April 8: A person was killed when policemen opened fire in the run up to a chakka-jam organised by seven student unions in protest of the government's recent decision of price-hike in petroleum products today.

The dead, Devi Ram Poudel, a final year graduate student of Butwal Multiple Campus was shot at the temple.

The students were returning after a 45 minute chakka jam at Mahendra Park when a microbus staff manhandled a Butwal Multiple Campus professor Bishnu Pokhare. Immediately following this the students turned wild and vandalised three microbuses.
A skirmish took place between the students and the policemen when the students’ rally was heading toward the campus, where the police say that the police without warning suddenly opened fire after the students had entered the campus premises. Police however says that the students pelted stones at the police and then they had opened lathi charge, tear gas and two rounds of blank fire. Dozens of students sustained injuries in the police lathi-charge.

The students later vandalised about two dozen vehicles as Poudel was being taken to the hospital for post mortem. The agitated students also lit the two police beats at Traffic Chowk and Mahendra Park. Meanwhile the student unions have declared an indefinite ‘Butwal bandh’ demanding immediate action against the guilty and compensation to the victims.  
(The Kathmandu Post, April 2009, 3)

#A26

Police arrest seven dacoits

Post Report

BUTWAL, Jan 2: The police were successful in nabbing a big band of dacoits who were involved in a looting spree in the northern localities of Rupendehi for quite some time, on Thursday along with cash and other valuables.

These bandits who were fleeing after plundering four houses in Motipur VDC-9 adjacent to Butwal Municipality at around 10:30 p.m. on Wednesday night, were busted at Buddhanagar of Butwal after the main route was blocked. Acting on a tip-off, the police had blocked down all the main routes. The police were able to round-up seven dacoits by 3 a.m., Thursday morning, while four are still at large. Cash amounting to Rs. 28,000, half a kilogram of silver ornaments, a fake pistol used in scaring the locals, and spears were recovered from the arrested looters, while the actual loot was expected to amount to Rs. 500,000. The search is on for the escaped culprits.
These bandits had looted the houses of Man Bahadur Rana, Chal Bahadur Gurung, Dambar Singh Gurung and Bidyadhar of Motipur VDC-9 on Wednesday.

(The Kathmandu Post, Jan. 3, 2003)

#A27

Police bust gang involved in stealing idols

Post Report

KATHMANDU, Oct 3 The Kathmandu Valley Crime Branch busted a major gang involved in stealing and trading of historical idols and other objects of archaeological importance on Thursday.

Police said this gang has been stealing historical idols and selling them to the foreigners.

Besides arresting six convicts, police also confiscated a dozen stolen images and other objects from them.

Police claimed that these people were also involved in stealing the 200-year-old idol of Dipankar Buddha and sold it for Rs. 300,000 in the local market. The image has recently been found in Austria and the process is underway to bring it back to Nepal.

Those arrested were Nanda Bahadur Thapa, Min Bahadur Thapa and Prem Thapa, all from Ramechhap district, according to Mahesh Bikram Shah, Deputy Superintendent of Police at the Valley Crime Branch.

Police have also arrested three others who have allegedly been involved in buying the idols and selling them to the foreigners. These convicts have been identified as Prem Prasad Adhikari and Ramesh Upreti of Kavre district and Rabindra Prasad Joshi of Kathmandu-17.

The confiscated objects include three struts with images of gods and
goddesses, two images of Buddha and an eight-handed metal image of a

goddess stolen from Naxal Bhagawati temple. An image of Kankal Devi,

four images of other goddesses, one idol of Lord Shiva and one idol of

Baraha of Indrayani temple were also seized from the convicts.

All of those arrested are carpet labourers, according to Ram Chandra Khanal,

DSP at the Crime Investigation Branch.

(The Kathmandu Post, October 4, 2002).

#A28

Police fire tears gas shells; dozens injured

Students protest erupts in violence

By Kiran Chapagain & Suvecha Pant

KATHMANDU, April 9: Students cutting across major cities all over the
country today launched a string of angry demonstrations, in protest against
the killing of Devi Ram Poudel, a student who succumbed to police bullets,
during a demonstration against the petro price hike, in Butwal on Tuesday.

The angry demonstrations and sporadic incidents of violence in Kathmandu
injured at least a dozen students and disrupted public transportation for many
hours. In Butwal, the markets remained close and situation was tense
throughout the day. In Biratnagar also a large group of students came out on
the streets and flayed the killing of the student.

One of the worst incidents took place in Trichandra College in Kathmandu
today. The police who were involved in a stone battle with the students the
whole day and fired tear gas cells at them, finally broke into the campus
buildings and beat up the students.

The students were dragged out from the two buildings onto the road and
thrashed them with batons. The floors of the campus building were littered
with blood after the police intervention.
Jahar Singh Bohara, an eyewitness, claimed that the police also threw down at least three students from the two-storied campus building. Over a dozen students were reportedly injured in the skirmish. Bohara himself sustained a forehead injury.

The agitated students, on the other hand, attacked the office of the vice-chancellor of Tribhuvan University and the office of Nepal Electricity Authority, public buses, and broke off footpath railings.

Earlier in the morning, students from various colleges held massive rallies. They finally converged at the Trichandra College premises for a mass meeting to protest Tuesday’s killing.

Student leaders of all seven student unions, speaking on the occasion, expressed their determination to organise more demonstrations to protest the killing of their "martyr friend".

As the students hit the streets in various places in the capital, traffic police had to suspend various routes in the city.

A joint meeting of the major student organisations held here today evening flayed the police atrocities and demanded compensation to the family of Poudel. It also demanded free treatment to the students injured in today’s confrontation, according to Gagan Thapa, general secretary of Nepal Students’ Union.

He also informed that the students’ unions will meet tomorrow to chart out their future protest programmes.

Meanwhile, major political parties including CPN-UML and Nepali Congress have denounced the "atrocities" of the police and demanded compensation for the family of the deceased student.
However, the demonstration was not only about the petroleum price hike or in protest against Poudel's killing. "It is not just the hike in petroleum products we are protesting against," said Binod Adhikary, a BA third year student of Ratna Rajya College. "We are sick and tired of being pushed around by the government."

"The government cannot just hike prices and enforce laws into our lives, we also have a say," said Adhikary. "Instead of working to ease the difficulty of the commoners, the government has increased the price of petroleum, affecting the lives of millions."

The students also expressed frustrations about the current political stalemate. "It's been weeks since the cease-fire and day-by-day the hopes for talks are diminishing. We just want change for better," he added.

Sikha Sivakoti, a BBS second year student of Shankar Dev Campus said, "We are frustrated with the thought of our future," adding, "if we do not protest now, we cannot force the regime for change."

Thousands of schools were also affected due to the demonstrations and many of them situated across the valley closed early in fear.

Commuters also faced much difficulty today as public vehicles stayed off the streets in many routes. Ratna Park, Sundhara and many areas around the heart of the city were blocked, leaving people with no choice but to walk or wait long hours for a vehicle.

"I have been waiting for more than two hours for a tempo," said Shanti Thapa, on her way home from office. "My house is in Kalanki, I don't know how I will get there."

(The Kathmandu Post, April 10, 2003)
Preserving traditional Chandinach

BASANTA RAI

The nature worshipping Kirat have been able to protect their culture in the course of time, although there've been some influences.

Kirat are divided into Rai, Limbu, Yakkha and Sunuwar. The settlement of the Rai Kirat along the Dudh Koshi and Arun rivers and their tributaries in the districts of Solukhumbu, Okhaldhunga, Khotang, Bhojpur and Udayapur is called Manjh or middle Kirat. Pallo or far Kirat is Limbu dominated territory.

Old records indicate that Rai Kirat formerly occupied a much larger area than that they dominate today. A legal ratification affixed with the red seal during the reign of King Rajendra Bir Bikram Shah (1816-1847 BS) reads that parts of Solukhumbu district and its pasture land, presently inhabited by Sherpa, was inhabited by Rai Kirat.

The tenth convention of Kirat held two years ago resolved that the population of Rai Kirat is 635,000. They even have many more subcastes.

Rai Kirat is listed as an indigenous ethnic group. They make up three per cent of the 22 million Nepalis. Their culture, tradition and religious performances are based on the Kirat philosophy, which binds all Rai Kirat clans and sub-clans.

Kirat observe a number of religious ceremonies throughout the year. The harvest ceremony, praying the earth, called ‘Bhumi-Puja’, is observed in September and April. They perform hom, a sacrificial rite, to acquire merit. The festival is also known as Chandinach or Sakewa Sili or Sakewa.
Sakewa is divided into two phase: Udhaulī (Going down) and Ubhaulī (Going up).
Rai celebrate Ubhaulī in spring season for 15 days that starts on Baishakh Purnima. In the autumn season or on Mangsir Purnima, they celebrate Udhaulī. But Ubhaulī or Chandanach is celebrated importantly than Udhaulī.

During April and May, rain starts and the earth gets virginity and fertility. Rai worship the earth in a belief that she would become happy and cropping would be envisaged.

The dance is also performed at Tundikhel, Tikhedewal, Jawalakhel, Hatiban on Buddha Jayanti and Mangsir Purnima in the Kathmandu Valley. But, the real flavour of the dance can only be seen in eastern hills. The Kirat there celebrate it with priests who perform rituals to worship their ancestors.

Everybody participate in the dance forming a circle by holding each other's hands. With drumbeats, they begin dancing at a slow pace but moves faster later with the drumbeats. The festival provides an opportunity for Rai to know each other.

The celebration is connected to many myths. It is also said that before the marriage of god Paruṅhāng and goddess Sumnīma, Paruṅhāng used to live in the heaven. One day, he saw beautiful Sumnīma on the earth and fell in love. He made a beautiful comb, sent it to Sumnīma who wished wed him.

Four children were born of them after marriage. But Paruṅhāng left Sumnīma in a hut on the bank of Dūdhkoshi River and did not return for long time. One day, she saw a creeper on a stone while she was in search of food for her children. She tasted the creeper and it was full of power and happiness. She brought the creeper and made Buti, an intoxicating religious garland, and kept it safe. The Buti inspired everybody who saw it to tell the truth of her/his life.
Paruhang returned suddenly. He tried to counsel angry Sumnima. She gave the Buti to Paruhang. This immediately made him glad and he started to tell what he had done. He had spent the time looking at the heaven and the earth from the top of Chomolongma (Mt. Everest). He also said her that he had meditated, and visited the whole universe. Paruhang promised not to leave her, which made Sumnima dance with joy. It is believed the dance is the ‘Sakela dance’.

Generally, there are male and female leaders during the dance known as ‘Silimangpa’ and ‘Silimangma’ respectively. They wear traditional dress. These two people act as the other dancers are imitating them.

Dr. Jean Robert, from Leiden University Netherlands, who has done Ph.D. on Wambule Rai language said, ‘I prefer Rai language and culture because I found their life peculiar than any others castes I have met in Nepal.’

Kul Bahadur Rai, president of Kirata Rai Yayokkha believes if Chandinach and other religious ceremonies can be publicised, it can promote our internal and external tourism, along with preserving culture and tradition.

Man Bahadur Rai, 32, from Khotang has been performing Chandinach for years in Kathmandu valley. Man Bahadur, a teacher by profession, says, ‘Kirat’s culture and tradition give entertainment and self satisfaction.

(The Kathmandu Post, June 4, 2003)

#A30

**Princess Prearana weds Kumar Raj Bahadur Singh**

*Post Report*

1 KATHMANDU, Jan 22 The auspicious wedding of Her Royal Highness Prince Prearana Rajya Laxmi Devi Shah was solemnised with Kumar Raj Bahadur Singh. The kanyadan of Princess Prearana took place at the Narayanhhity Royal Palace today.
Vedic traditions state that when the father gives his daughter’s hand to his son-in-law, kanyadan (kanya meaning girl and dan meaning giving away), it is considered to be the most important ritual of the whole ceremony. After kanyadan, the bride is now the responsibility of the groom.

"The wedding of Princess Prearana is a joyous ceremony," said Gopal Kunwar, an old man hailing from the neighbouring district of Kavre. Kunwar was one of the onlookers who lined the pavements in front of the Palace to catch a glimpse of the bridegroom.

The baryatra or wedding procession, which began from Chhauni, entered the Narayanhity Royal Palace at four in the afternoon. His Majesty Gyanendra Bir Bikram Shah Dev received the groom at the Palace.

"The royal wedding procession is pretty," remarked Tshu Sang, a Chinese tourist. "I also saw the bridegroom". The groom arrived at the Palace in a flower-bedecked carriage.

As per Nepali tradition, the bridegroom is considered to have been accepted once he is welcomed by the father of the bride, when the former arrives at the bride’s home, along with a procession of family members and neighbours, to the accompaniment of band music.

Immediately after the arrival of the groom, he was escorted to the jagya by King Gyanendra. The jagya is a place constructed especially for the performance of the marriage ceremony, where the groom is worshipped by the bride’s father.

It is during this ceremony named varani, that the bride’s father having met the bridegroom, is convinced of the latter’s worthiness of being the husband of his daughter.

Similarly, purvanga was performed in accordance with Vedic traditions, at
the Royal Palace this morning. The task of bringing saipata to the Royal Palace from the bridegroom’s side, a ritual signifying the finalisation of full consent on the marriage, also concluded today.

The bridegroom will spend the night at the Royal Palace today and will take his bride to their home tomorrow.

(The Kathmandu Post, Jan. 23, 2003).

Security forces mow down 10 Maoists

General life paralysed during bandh

Post News Team

KATHMANDU, Nov 11: At least 10 Maoist rebels were killed and two army personnel sustained injuries in Gwalichaur VDC in Baglung district, on the first day of the Maoist-called three-day nation-wide bandh.

The strike passed off peacefully although general life was paralysed all over the nation, as major cities, industries and educational institutions remained closed and public vehicles stayed off the major highways.

The Home Ministry also confirmed that there was no major incident of violence during the bandh due to the high state of alertness displayed by security personnel all over the country.

Despite a series of bomb blasts in the capital on the eve of the bandh, it passed off peacefully on Monday though general life in the valley was affected.

Although government offices were open, public and private schools and businesses remained closed. A few public vehicles were seen plying on the roads with their registration numbers covered. Compared to previous bandhs, more motorcycles were seen plying on the roads. Commuters were seen
walking on foot to and from their homes. Keeping in mind the security situation, a large number of security personnel were put on high alert in most parts of the capital.

Meanwhile, quoting local security authorities, our reporter in Baglung said that 10 rebel-Maoists were killed during an encounter with army personnel at Khara area of Gwalichaur VDC on Monday morning. Two security personnel were also injured in a Maoist-laid landmine blast. Security reinforcements were sent toward the site of the incident, located about 40 kilometres west of the district headquarters of Baglung.

Likewise, suspected Maoists were killed in an army action in the southern Gherabari VDC of Jhapa on the eve of the bandh. Seven others were arrested from the same area. Another rebel, known as Sanjaya Neupane of Fulbari VDC, fell to army bullets in Taplejung on Monday.

In Sarlahi, a group of Maoist-rebels killed Ram Dinesh Sharma, convention member of the Nepali Congress, in front of hundreds of locals in Bahuarba VDC. The rebels also attacked sub-inspector of police Dinesh Mahato at his home in Rahuwa VDC. Both of them had arrived at their respective homes to celebrate Chhath Parva. The official was rushed to Birgunj for treatment where his condition is critical.

Our reporter in Sindhuli said that the rebels brutally killed a retired head constable, Balram Devkota, after forcing him out of his home in Hatpate VDC on Sunday night. The Sindhuli District Police Office also confirmed the murder of the retired policeman.

In yet another incident, a group of rebels set on fire an ancestral home of Myagdi’s Acting Chief District Officer, Pashupati Nath Sharma, at Athunge VDC-5 on the eve of the bandh. Sharma’s wife Bishnu said that the rebels forced them to shift from there before they detonated the house with explosives. They also looted five tolas of gold from the same house, she said.
The rebels also set ablaze an empty house of Major Chitra Bahadur Chand in Piple VDC.

Meanwhile, Maoist rebels destroyed a terminal station of the Nepal Telecommunication Corporation (NTC) in Masot VDC in Panchthar district on Sunday night. The station was catering to seven lines of telephone in the locality.

A report from Dang said that a bridge built over the Bayekhola River along the Bhalubang-Pyuthan Highway developed fissures after the rebels exploded a powerful bomb in the middle of the concrete bridge.

Our Dailekh-based reporter, Harihar Singh Rathaur, was taken into military custody for about 12 hours after the rebels detonated a pressure-cooker bomb near a branch office of Rastriya Banijya Bank in Dailekh. Two others were taken into custody in connection with the incident. But all of them were released following the intervention by CDO Bishworaj Nepal. Rebels also severely beat up Rekraj Dahal, a local reporter of Prateek Daily, published from Birgunj, in Sindhuli.

Meanwhile, in its press statement, the Defence Ministry said that security forces conducting search operations in various parts of the country, shot dead at least 17 Maoists during the last weekend. They were killed in Kathmandu, Bhaktapur, Jhapa, Palpa, Dadeldhura, Kailali, Bardiya, Kavrre and Ramechhap districts.

The Ministry also said that a civilian was killed during crossfire with the rebels in the Shripur area of Kailali district on Saturday.

(The Kathmandu Post, 12 November 2002)
Several activists hurt in lathi charge

Post Report

KATHMANDU, May 11: Over one hundred persons were injured when the fourth day of the joint agitation against political regression turned violent here today following a police lathi charge on the demonstrators. Incidents of police lathi charge have also been reported from other places of the country.

Leaders who have been severely injured in the capital are CPN-UML central member Pradip Gyawali and Democratic National Youth Federation (DNYF) activists Narayan Pandey, Ramesh Sharma, Surya Kunwar and Madhav Dhungel.

Those who received minor injuries in the lathi charge include CPN-UML central members Amrit Bohara and Keshav Badal; All Nepal Peasants Association (ANPA) General Secretary Prem Dangal and member of the party’s extra-curricular activities Roop Narayan Shrestha and Prem Krishna Pathak, among hundreds of party workers cutting across all the five parties.

The police also raided the office of the All Nepal National Free Students Union (ANNFSU) office and rounded up leading activists of the student outfit. The condition of Prakash Neupane and Sri Prasad Shah is critical.

As announced previously, the agitation programme got underway at 6.30 pm at Ratna Park-Bhotahity intersection, with demonstrators cutting across NC, CPN-UML, People’s Front Nepal (PFN), Nepal Workers and Peasants’ Party (NWPP) and Nepal Sadbhavana Party (NSP) embarking on sloganeering against the royal intervention and regression in politics and leading the group of protestors around.

Present amid the party workers were NC General Secretary Sushil Koirala, spokesman Arjun Narsingh KC, CPN-UML leaders Amrit Kumar Bohara,
Subhas Nemwang, Bharat Mohan Adhikari Keshav Badal, Jhala Nath
Khanal, Siddhi Lal Singh, Mukund Neupane, Raghu Pant and Gopal Shakya,
among others.

A similar torch rally was also conducted in Sundhara in Lalitpur and was led
by CPN-UML leaders Yubraj Gyawali, Siddi Lal Singh, Raghu Pant and
NC’s Dr Ram Sharan Mahat.

A similar demonstration in Bhaktapur was led by Modnath Prasrit, Urmila
Aryal, Urba Dutta Panta, among others. Demonstrations took place in several
parts of the valley including Kirtipur. The political parties have flayed police
highhandedness issuing press statements.

Meanwhile, reports coming in from various district said the agitators
conducted their preannounced programme of holding torch rallies in defiance
of the local administration orders to refrain from holding torch rallies.

Our Nepalgunj based reporter said demonstrators went around the town
chanting slogans against regression in politics and wielding torches. The local
administration had banned the torch rallies by issuing a notification on
Sunday.

In Dhankuta police confiscated the torches carried by demonstrators in the
the town which had heavy presence of both the army and police, with scuffles
taking place between the demonstrators and the security personnel. The
demonstrators finally converged into a corner meeting.

Sindhuli said the demonstrators belonging to the agitation partners conducted
the torch rally despite ban announced by the local administration. Police
however did not intervene in the demonstration which was led by local
leaders of the respective parties.

Torch rallies have also been reported from Narayangad, Phidim, Damauli and
Janakpur. However report from Janakpur said dozens of demonstrators were injured in the lathicharge resorted to by the police.

Three police personnel too have been injured in the scuffle between the demonstrators and the police. Similarly, in Siraha local demonstrators chanted slogans demanding restoration of the constitutional process. NC and CPN-UML have expressed commitment to continue with the protests until there is correction in the constitutional and political process.

Our reporter from Terathum said district based reporter of a daily paper Tirth Katuwal lost his camera and was misbehaved by the police when he was collecting reports of the torch rally staged by the protesters. Half a dozens of district level leaders of CPN-UML and Nepali Congress were injured at the clash. 

(The Kathmandu Post, May 12, 2003)

Suspected Maoist shot dead outside Rayamajhi’s residence

By Kiran Chapagain & Bikash Sangrula

KATHMANDU, Nov 13: An unidentified person was shot dead by the security guards posted at the official residence of Dr. Keshar Jung Rayamajhi, Chairman of Raj Parishad Standing Committee in Baluwatara early morning today.

According to the police, the security guards opened fire when the middle-aged person threw a socket bomb at Dr. Rayamajhi’s residence. The person succumbed to the bullet injuries instantly.

Post-mortem was conducted at the Tribhuvan University Teaching Hospital but the details and the identity of the person have not been disclosed.

So far, no one has owned responsibility for the incident but officials suspect that it was the handy work of the Maoists.

The attempt to target Dr. Rayamajhi’s follows his controversial statement four days ago that it was on his recommendation that the King took over the
executive powers. Dr. Rayamajhi, however, has retracted the statement immediately after it was published.

Amar Singh Shah, Deputy Inspector General of Police at the Valley Police Office said that the man is yet to be identified. He further added that Maltova, a brand of firecracker, gunpowder and 'Molotov cocktail', an explosive similar to petrol bomb, were recovered from the deceased.

Army sources said that a bomb disposal squad of the army immediately defused the bomb. Sources at the Teaching Hospital said that the person was brought 'dead' around 8:30 in the morning - almost three hours after the incident.

This incident is the latest among the series of attacks on high ranking officials of the country by the Maoists.

(The Kathmandu Post, November 14, 2002)

#A34

Huge crowd defies Maoist call for bandh, attends civic felicitation

HM King’s re-assertion for multiparty democracy

By Harsa Subba & Gunaraj Luite

BIRATNAGAR, Jan 3: His Majesty King Gyanendra today dispelled doubts that there was a threat to the multiparty democratic system from the monarchy but reiterated that multiparty democracy has to comply with certain political conduct.

Addressing huge public rally after his ‘public felicitation’, His Majesty the King said, "When we speak of multiparty polity, we should not forget the need for political conduct and way of life to comply with democratic norms and values. Similarly, development activities must give due emphasis to economic prosperity and social harmony. Upholding nationalism, multiparty democracy and social justice, has, therefore, been our top priority."

A large number of people were present at the civic reception organised in this eastern regional hub, despite the Maoist-called "Mechi-Koshi bandh".
However, leaders and cadres of the major political parties - Nepali Congress and CPN-UML - chose not to attend the felicitation ceremony which they said was against the norm constitutional monarchy should stick to.

His Majesty the King said mutual differences should be resolved through dialogues, with patriotism as a unifying factor.

Addressing the huge public rally after his ‘public felicitation’, the king said, "Patriotism must form the basis for the resolution of all feuds, while the greater good of the nation and people must be taken into consideration in finding out amicable solution to mutual differences." However, no direct reference to the ongoing criticisms of the political parties directed against him or the violent movement launched by the Maoists in the country.

The king was offered gifts on behalf of the local social workers and businessmen. Colourful procession of various local communities moved around the major thoroughfare of the city before converging into the stadium. Chairman of the civic reception committee, Meghraj Sharma, presented a letter of felicitation to Their Majesties King Gyanendra and Queen Komal.

Without directly mentioning the Maoists, King Gyanendra also pointed out the need for a dialogue to bring an end to the seven-year-old insurgency waged by the rebels in the country. "Our common cause should be based on the conviction that Nepal’s monarchy in the 21st century is for democracy; democracy is for the nation’s development and both the monarchy and democracy are for the prosperous future of Nepal."

"Close contacts with our countrymen have always encouraged us to re-dedicate ourselves to the welfare of the nation and people. The faith and affection you have shown us here today serves as a source of great inspiration for us to remain even more resolute in ensuring their well being."

Stating that the institution of the monarchy is always guided by the people’s consent, His Majesty the King further said, "Intimate relation between the king and the people is the main shield of Nepal. Nepal’s monarchy has always been
the follower of people’s will. It has always been our firm desire that no Nepali should experience any pain or suffering."

His Majesty said political, economic, social and human resource development must be pursued within the framework of the multiparty democratic polity and our people made prosperous soon if we were to ensure a place for our motherland among the comity of nation.

Stating that the nation is at very difficult and complex crossroad, His Majesty the King pointed out the need for reconciliation, not indulging in mutual recrimination. "We have many challenges ahead of us. Therefore, it is our desire that instead of indulging in mutual recrimination, all patriots should work in unison towards the nation’s welfare. The king added that nationalism, democracy and progress complement each other and all of us must work together in the creation of a dynamic and prosperous new Nepal with constitutional monarchy and multiparty democracy as its cornerstones.

The monarch also urged the people to rise above class, regional and party interests in the greater good of the country. "The international agenda of the day - market economy, good governance, transparency and corruption-free practices - must be incorporated into our national agenda, too." He said that the country’s future and the people’s security cannot be held hostage to serve our ambitions and desires.

The king also addressed ongoing friction between the palace and the political parties. He characterised it as "technicalities and personal issues". "All of us are at a juncture where history will judge us. Those who cannot do justice to Nepal, those who cannot believe in the sound judgement of the people and those who cannot align themselves in favour of peace will stand condemned by the motherland."

The king called upon all to forge unity and urged all not to divide on minor issues. "Nepalese people aspire for law and order in the country, harmony in the society and improvement in their living standards," added the king. At the end of his speech, the king urged all to serve and defend our motherland, mindful of
the fact that love for the nation is inherent in us.

Meanwhile, our reporter in Dhankuta said that Their Majesties are scheduled to visit Tehrathum’s district headquarters, Myanglung, on Saturday. The district headquarters was destroyed by a blazing fire on December 8. A highly placed source said that Their Majesties will grant audience to the fire victims. Property worth Rs two billion was reduced to a cinder after the fire engulfed more than 80 houses. (The Kathmandu Post, Jan. 4, 2003)

#A35

**Bandh screeches life to halt**

*By Kiran Chapagain*

KATHMANDU, April 20 : Life in the capital came to a standstill today due to the one-day nation-wide bandh (general strike) called by eight student organisations, protesting the hike in petroleum product prices and the death of a student in Butwal on April 8.

Throughout the country, sporadic incidents marked the bandh that was by and large peaceful but total, as reports pouring from the districts revealed. Sunday saw isolated incidents of vandalism by defiant students which culminated in the arrest of nearly a dozen students from different places of the capital.

Nearly four vehicles were vandalised by irate students, Home Ministry said, although the students have claimed that they have vandalised as many as 13 vehicles and three shops.

While the Home Ministry has put the number of detained students at 127, Rajendra Rai, President of All Nepal National Free Students’ Union (ANNFSU) has put the same at 60 students. ANNFSU General Secretary Khim Lal Bhattarai is among those who have been rounded up and detained today.
Meanwhile, all educational institutions and shops remained closed owing to the general strike, resulting in massive loss of retail and wholesale business, the quantum of which could not be independently ascertained. Transactions at busy neighbourhoods of the capital like New Road, Ason, Khichapokhari, Putalisadak and Patan came to a grinding halt.

Besides, the vehicular traffic too came to a screeching halt. Roads bore a deserted look, with even private vehicles remaining off the streets, although a few tempos and taxis could be seen plying the streets with number plates concealed, fearing reprisal from the irate students. Commuters faced hardship since there were no means of public transport. Understandably, the government had beefed up security arrangements in the capital, with police personnel stationed at different points, with necessary back up support from the army and armed police force.

The policemen were seen keeping an eye on a group of demonstrators, which went through the thoroughfares of Kathmandu, chanting slogans against the king and the prime minister for nearly five hours. The procession later turned into a corner meeting.

Similarly, the students in Lalitpur and Bhaktapur also held rallies denouncing the price hike and the "suppression of the rights of the students to hold campus elections". The polls were put off indefinitely by the TU vice-chancellor.

Commenting on the government decision to bring down the price of petroleum product marginally, the student leaders said that it was a mere a ploy to stifle the ongoing protests. "It is ridiculous and merely a trick of the government to stop our protests. We will not move back till our other demands are addressed," said Gagan Thapa, General Secretary of Nepal Students’ Union (NSU). A statement issued by the Home Ministry said the irate students ransacked the municipal office in Dharan, District Education Office building and government vehicles in Biratnagar and Nepal Electricity
Authority office and forest office in Gulmi. It also put the number of persons
injured in the general strike at two. The statement also said that the stirring
students had set fire to the storeroom of the Tribhuvan University in Kirtipur
by sprinkling kerosene. However, this could not be independently
ascertained.

Students not to backtrack
Meanwhile, the seven student organisations later termed the government’s
decision to reduce the price of petroleum products as ‘a conspiracy to
weaken the struggle against the government.’ The cabinet meeting today
reviewed its previous decision thereby slightly reducing the prices of the
petro-products.

ANNFSU president Rajendra Rai told The Kathmandu Post that the
government decision is ridiculous. "We want the government to set the
previous prices, but still our struggle will continue." The student protests
have become more intense after the government announced the
postponement of FSU elections, adding to the fury of the already riled
students who were protesting the petro price hike. A statement signed by
Nepal Students’ Union Secretary Gagan Thapa has stated that the protests
will continue until the government scraps the price hike decision and
announces FSU election date at the earliest.
(The Kathmandu Post, April 21, 2003)

#B1

22 killed in Kavre bus accident, 60 injured

By Our Correspondent

KAVRE (DEUPUR), Jan. 26: At least 16 people were killed Sunday morning when a
passenger bus fell 500 feet down a slope from a country road about 20 kilometres east of
Kathmandu, however, Nepal Television reported 22 had died as more passengers
succumbed to their injuries in hospital.

More than 60 people have been injured in the accident that occurred at Deupur Village
Development Committee - 3 of Kavre district. Twelve people died on the spot and others succumbed to their injuries in the nearest hospitals. Sixty-six people were admitted to Sh Memorial Hospital in Banepa and in Dhulikhel for treatment, the police said.

Those who died on the spot were Tol Bahadur Dotel, Rana Bahadur Dotel, Bhotu Shrestha, Suman Dhakal, Bishnu Dhakal, Bishnu Prasad Panta and Parvati Karki of Deupur, Sarita Shrestha of Pachkhal, an unnamed girl child of Nala, a three-year-old child of Jyamdi with name unknown, a 55-year-old man with the surname Phuyal of Dharmathali and his 30-year-old grandson, said Abhushan Timilsina, inspector at district police office Kabhre.

Those who died during treatment include Jamuna Dhakal, one-year-old Rojina Bariya, Sarita Dotel and Rudra Prasad Phuyal of Deupur, Among the injured, Shalik Ram Dhaka Bishnu Lal Bariya, Dhakku Prasad Dhakal, Muna Dhakal and Laxmi Badiya of Deupur, Makuri Phuyal of Kathmandu, three-year old Namrata Karmacharya of Panauti, Ram Sharan Shrestha of Panchkhal, Radhika Ghimire of Kushdevi and the bus conductor Mail Timilsina were in critical condition, according to Shir Memorial Hospital.

The passenger bus with registration number BA 1 Kha belonging to Helambu Transportation Service was heading towards Banepa from Kathmandu with 82 passenger on board. The accident occurred at around 8.30 am. Twelve passengers were killed on the spot and four others died on the way while they were undergoing treatment in Dhulikhel.

According to Dhulikhel Hospital, Krishna Lal Bariya and Laxmi Bariya who were in critical condition have been referred to Bir Hospital and TU Teaching Hospital in Kathmandu.

Ten people with minor injuries returned home after treatment at Dhulikhel Hospital. Other 34 injured people were still receiving treatment.

After the accident, police from Panchkhal and Kavre district police office and Royal Nepalese Army personnel had reached the spot and launched rescue operations.
Tika Poudel, a local man, said that he heard the screams of passengers in pain and terror as the bus veered off the road and rolled down the slope into a gorge. Poudel who was waiting for a bus and could not board it because of the crowd was happy to escape the accident.

(The Rising Nepal, Jan. 27, 2003)

#B2

Adieu, Dr. Hagen!

DR. TONI HAGEN, 86, passed away Wednesday in Switzerland. Late Dr. Hagen, as per a news item carried by this daily the other day, was suffering from Parkinson's disease for some time. The sad and unfortunate demise of Dr. Toni Hagen, apart from forfeiting Nepal and the Nepalese people of one of their best friends and well-wishers, has indeed left a numbing void in their hearts.

The reason for this is an open book to not only the Nepalese but also to others, especially development experts, abroad. For, it was he who, through his intrepid travels throughout Nepal as well as his copious write-ups and erudite books on Nepal's geography, communities and their unique cultures, can be said to have greatly assisted in putting Nepal firmly on the world map. In fact, it would not be wrong to say that he did all this, and much more, for Nepal and the Nepalese people single-handedly. For, what simply cannot be overlooked is that prior to and even during his decade-long sojourn in Nepal in the '50s, the country was virtually unknown to rest of the world. Whatever was known about Nepal and its people, it was either through bits and pieces of information squirreled out by, among others, the traders or by the rare breed of explorers who risked their lives and limbs to travel incognito in the country. This was because the then rulers were wary of foreigners trampling all over the country. And, to keep inquisitive foreigners out, the then rulers had declared the nation out-of-bound to all foreigners. Except, of course, to those that the Ranas extended their invitations.

From amongst them, Dr. Toni Hagen was definitely one.

While the reason for inviting late Dr. Hagen, even after so many decades, is still a moot point, one could be that even the then isolationist rulers of Nepal were feeling the inexorable winds of change sweeping through the world in the '50s.
Nevertheless, late Dr. Hagen, a geologist by profession, got a rare chance to not only fill up many vexing blanks in the map of Nepal, but also to put his cerebral knowledge of other disciplines to beneficial use. His selfless labour of love, apart from earning him world fame, also greatly indebted a grateful nation and its people. Undoubtedly, we will be missing his sagacious advice for decades to come.

*(The Rising Nepal, April 22, 2003)*

---

#B3

**Auspicious Annaprasan ceremony of HRH Nava Yuvaraj held**

*KATHMANDU, Jan. 9: The Auspicious Annaprasan (rice feeding ceremony) of His Royal Highness Nava Yuvaraj Hridayendra Bir Bikram Shah Dev was held amidst a special function according to the Vedic tradition at the Naryanhity Royal Palace today.*

His Royal Highness the Nava Yuvaraj was fed rice for the first time by Her Royal Highness Crown Princess Himani Rajya Laxmi Devi Shah at the auspicious moment of 10.05 a.m. amidst Vedic rituals at the Narayanhity Royal Palace.

His Royal Highness the Nava Yuvaraj was fed rice by His Royal Highness the Crown Prince Paras Bir Bikram Shah Dev on the occasion.

His Royal Highness the Nava Yuvaraj was also fed rice by Her Majesty the Queen Mother Ratna Rajya Laxmi Devi Shah on the occasion.

His Majesty King Gyanendra Bir Bikram Shah Dev and Her Majesty Queen Komal Rajya Laxmi Devi Shah also fed rice to His Royal Highness the Nava Yuvaraj on the occasion.

His Royal Highness the Nava Yuvaraj was also fed rice by other members of the Royal Family on that occasion.
On the occasion, a 21 gun salute was presented in honour of His Royal Highness the Nava Yuvaraj. Auspicious tune was played along with musical band on the occasion of the Annaprasan.

On the occasion, Prime Minister Lokendra Bahadur Chand greeted His Royal Highness the Nava Yuvaraj by offering a coin as per the tradition.

Acting Chief Justice, the Speaker, Chairman of the National Assembly, Chairman of the Rajparishad Standing Committee, ministers and heads of the constitutional bodies also greeted His Royal Highness the Nava Yuvaraj by offering a coin.

Chief of the Army Staffs, Inspector General of Police, Inspector General of Armed Police Force, senior officials of the Royal Palace, high level government officials and journalists also had a "Darshan" of His Royal Highness the Nava Yuvaraj on the occasion.

His Royal Highness the Nava Yuvaraj was born on July 30, 2002 at the Narayanhity Royal Palace.

Meanwhile, His Royal Highness Navayuvaraj Hridayendra Bir Bikram Shah Dev, this afternoon, had a Darshan of Kathmandu Ganeshthan and went around the temple on the occasion of His Royal Highness' Annaprasan or rice feeding ceremony.

HRH the Navayuvaraj was carried by Prime Minister Lokendra Bahadur Chand from the four horse carriage and taken for the Darshan and circumambulation of the temple.

HRH the Navayuvaraj was dressed in ornamented red velvet. His Royal Highness was offered the Prasad of various deities including Ganesh, Taleju Bhavani and Kal Bhairav.
His Royal Highness also had a Darshan of the Mahakal Bhairav. Brahmins chanted from the Vedic scriptures when His Royal Highness visited the Ganesh Temple and the other temples and Devi Peeths and returned to the Royal Palace. The route taken by His Royal Highness was from the main gate of the Royal Palace past the Mahendra statue, the clock tower (Ghantaghar), Ratnapark, Mahakaalsthan, New Road Gate, the Juddha Statue, Kathmandu Ganesthan and Hanuman Dhoka, and back via New Road to Narayanhihi Royal Palace.

The carriage with His Royal Highness was accompanied by cavalry, the Guruju platoon, a Panchebaja musical band, other cultural bands, Dev and Devi dancers and band music.

The Prime Minister, the Acting Chief Justice, the Speaker, the National Assembly Chairman and the Rajparishad Standing Committee Chairman were also in the procession.

Likewise, high ranking officials of the Royal Palace service, the Chief of the Army Staff, the Inspector General of Police, the Inspector General of the Armed Police, the Nayab Badaguruju and heads of constitutional bodies were in the procession. Salvos were fired when the procession commenced.

Innumerable men, women and children, who had lined up on both sides of the road for hours, greeted HRH the Navayuvaraj with applause on the way from Narayanhiti Royal Palace to Kathmandu Ganeshthan and Hanumandhoka. The route was decorated with national flags and other colourful flags and banners.

On return to the Royal Palace, Prime Minister Chand placed HRH the Navayuvaraj on an elephant with velvet Hauda. Prime Minister Chand then placed His Royal Highness on horseback and then on a decorated palanquin.
Their Majesties the King and Queen, Her Majesty the Queen Mother, Their
Royal Highnesses the Crown Prince and Crown Princess and other members
of the Royal Family had bid farewell and welcomed HRH the Navayuvvaraj
when he left the Royal Palace and later returned. (The Rising Nepal, 10.1.03)

#B4

Bandh affects normal life, remain largely peaceful

By A Staff Reporter

KATHMANDU, Nov. 11: People walked to work today, the first day of the
three-day bandh (strike) called by the Maoists, as vehicles stayed off the roads in
Kathmandu. Shutters were down on all shops in the core city areas, although
many shops in the interior remained open. All educational institutions were,
however, closed.

Despite fears that the Maoists and their sister organisations would strike terror,
the first day passed off relatively peacefully without any untoward incident,
although Maoists continued to bomb and destroy public property and
infrastructure in different parts of the kingdom overnight.

The CPN-Maoists had earlier called the bandh to protest the November 13 snap
polls called by the Sher Bahadur Deuba-led government after dissolving
parliament. The rebels did not call off the bandh even after Deuba and his
council of ministers were dismissed, and a new government was formed in
October.

According to the Home Ministry, the bandh in Kathmandu passed off peacefully
because of the effective mobilisation of the security forces. The government is
firm to maintain security tomorrow, too, the Ministry said.

On the eve of the bandh, Maoist terrorists blew up the transmission centre of
Nepal Television at Jaleswor in Janakpur, in central south Nepal, at nine Sunday
evening, damaging two generators and other equipment. The damage has been
estimated at Rs. 2 million. According to Nepal Television, transmission has
resumed since five in the evening Monday.

And in Mahottari district, the Maoists set fire to the office of the
Telecommunications Office, causing a damage of Rs. 1.5 million.

In Rauthat in central south Nepal, the Maoists have destroyed police posts and
office buildings of three Village Development Committees in the district, our
correspondent reports.

A group of terrorists with weapons exploded bombs at 11 Sunday night. As a
result, police posts at Basantapur, Dharmapur and Sarmujawa have been
completely destroyed.

Government property worth more than Rs. 3.6 million has been destroyed, said
Chief District Officer Baburam Lamichhane, who also informed that official
documents in the respective police posts and VDC building have been
completely destroyed.

Previously, the Maoist terrorists had destroyed nine VDC buildings and seven
police posts by exploding bombs in the same districts.
(The Rising Nepal, November 12, 2002)

#B5
CIAA detains Sirohiya on charge of illegal benefits

By A Staff Reporter

KATHMANDU, Dec. 23: The Commission for Investigation of the Abuse of
Authority (CIAA) today detained Kailash Sirohiya, Director of Kantipur
Terrestrial Television Network Private Ltd., for illegally reaping the benefits by
taking back the security bond worth Rs. 25 million instead of extending the
tenure of the bond.

Sirohiya was arrested in connection with the awarding of the licence for the
terrestrial television network by former Minister for Information and
Communications Jaya Prakash Prasad Gupta.

Gupta has been in judicial custody since October 30 for abusing his authority while awarding the contract for the television network and while distributing licences for mobile telephones.

The Special Court had on Friday asked the CIAA to submit a charge sheet against Gupta after the commission sought more time to prepare its case.

Today CIAA officials took Sirohiya to court just a few minutes before the court closed at four in the afternoon. Earlier Sirohiya was under normal bail. Gupta was also brought to the court when the clock struck four in the afternoon.

The court instructed the CIAA to present them before the court on Tuesday due to lack of time. Earlier, the CIAA had inquired with Sirohya how he got the license for the television network.

According to a press statement issued by the CIAA, the commission today filed a charge sheet against Gupta, the then acting Secretary Prabhakar Adhikari, the then Divisional Engineer Shohan Bahadur Nyachhun, and technical officer Anup Nepal. The CIAA claims they were involved in corruption and misusing their authority while awarding the licence to Kantipur Television Network and in returning the security bond to the company.

The CIAA, under section 8(3) of the Anti-Corruption Act 2059 has demanded a two-year imprisonment and a fine of Rs.25 million for them. As then Minister Gupta was a member of the council of ministers, and then Acting Secretary Prabhakar Adhikari a special class gazetted officer of His Majesty’s Government, the commission has demanded an additional three-year term as per Section 24 of the Anti-Corruption Act, the statement reads.

The CIAA has also filed a charge sheet against Sirohiya accusing him of illegally taking back the security bond worth Rs 25 million instead of extending the tenure of the deposit. The commission has also asked the court to recoup the amount from the network.
As the court has asked the Commission to present them on Tuesday, Gupta and Sirohiya were taken into judicial custody. They were seen driven away in the same vehicle. Before being whisked away, Sirohiya said he took his arrest as an attack on professional journalism.

Gupta said that he did not know anything about the charge sheet submitted at the court today. Gupta said the charges against him were mal-intentioned and that he had committed no wrong while doling out the license. Likewise, a three-member bench of the Special Court continued its hearing on the charge sheet filed against former Minister Chiranjibi Wagle. CIAA prosecutor Yuba Raj Subedi pleaded with the court to allow it to detain Wagle, considering the seriousness of the case and in the larger interest of the people.

Advocates Shree Hari Aryan and Mahadev Prasad Yadav, pleading on behalf of Wagle, asked the court to release him without bail, as there was no possibility of destruction of evidences connected to the investigation.

(*The Rising Nepal, December 24, 2002*)

#B6

**Crown Prince graces special programme**

*RSS*


On the occasion, HRH the Crown Prince conferred awards and certificates on good citizens contributing in policing, outstanding investigator, traffic police, police inspector and writers of the year as well as on organisations and personalities assisting in police service.

IGP Pradeep Shumsher JB Rana presented gifts and Police Day special publication 2059 to HRH the Crown Prince.
During the programme, march past, pageantry display and band display were performed by different police wings.

IGP Rana said that the domain of work of police force has become tough day after day with a rise in Mayhem and violence in the country.

He further remarked that Nepal Police is determined to ensure peace and security across the country by utilising the limited means and resources available to it.

Prime Minister Lokendra Bahadur Chand, Speaker Taranath Ranabhat, Chairman of National Assembly Dr. Mohammad Mohsin, Chairman of Raj Parishad Standing Committee Dr. Kesharjung Rayamajhi, Deputy Prime Minister Badri Prasad Mandal, the Ministers, the heads of the foreign diplomatic missions and the high ranking officials of His Majesty's Government were present on the occasion.

(The Rising Nepal, October 18, 2002)

#B7

Crown Prince inaugurates industrial trade fair

Focus on promoting exports

By Our Correspondent

BUTWAL, Dec. 26: His Royal Highness Crown Prince Paras Bir Bikram Shah Dev inaugurated the Industrial Trade Fair-2002 in the mid-western town of Butwal near Lumbini, the birthplace of Gautam Buddha, Thursday. The trade fair aims to give a boost to the ailing economy of the country by promoting exports. The fair also has the objective of expanding the internal market of industrial products and consolidating the industries and commerce.

Following the opening of the trade fair, HRH the Crown Prince visited the stalls and interacted with the exhibitors from the industrial houses of Nepal, China, the USA, Germany, Iran, Pakistan and Bangladesh.
The organisers expect more than 200,000 people to visit the fair during the 11-day show, the first of its kind to be held in this Terai town.

Upon arrival, HRH the Crown Prince was accorded a warm reception by Panchakanyas, different cultural troupes and school children who had lined up on the way leading to the inaugural venue.

HRH the Crown Prince was also welcomed by Minister for Industry, Commerce and Supplies Mahesh Lal Pradhan, NCC head Rajesh Kaji Shrestha and president of the Butwal branch of NCC Kush Prasad Malli.

HRH the Crown Prince was presented a replica of Lord Gautam Buddha by NCC chairman Shrestha and a karuwa and a brass water vessel by Malli. The fair will run till January 5, according to the organisers.

The 11-day trade fair held to commemorate the golden jubilee year of Nepal Chamber of Commerce (NCC) is showcasing different industrial products in 237 stalls. Items put on display include handicrafts, agricultural products, food grains, information technology, ethnic food items and Nepalese export items.

Minister Pradhan, who is also the Minister in Waiting, disclosed that the year 2003 is being marked as Export Promotion Year and said that the government had started work to build an industrial security force to provide security to the industrial sector. He expressed the hope that the trade fair would be relevant in promoting both the internal and external market for Nepalese products. The government wants to create a competitive industrial environment by encouraging the participation of the private sector, said Minister Pradhan.

Officiating president of the Federation of Nepalese Chambers of Commerce and Industries Binod Bahadur Shrestha expressed gratefulness to HRH the
Crown Prince for inaugurating the fair and said that the fair would contribute to the national economy.

He demanded that the government construct an exhibition hall in Butwal. He said that the business community welcomes the royal proclamation.

Head of the organising committee Rajesh Kaji Shrestha presented a letter of felicitation to HRH the Crown Prince on behalf of the business community. He hoped that the country will see economic prosperity under the monarchy whose role, during critical times, has been valuable for the country.

Member secretary of the golden jubilee celebration committee Surendra Bir Malakar said that the fair will help boost the economy. *(The Rising Nepal, December 27, 2002).*

**Crown Prince opens Mustang festival**

**RSS**

MUSTANG, Sept. 24: His Royal Highness Crown Prince Paras Bir Bikram Shah Dev inaugurated the Mustang Festival-2059 amid a function here today.

HRH the Crown Prince observed the various stalls at the festival with keen interest. The festival is meant to project the cultural, religious and historic significance of Mustang, a Trans-Himalayan District of Nepal. Under the festival, various entertaining programmes like horse racing, rock climbing, pageantry contest, food festival, marathon race and traditional archery will be organised.

Mustang is gaining ground as one of major tourist destinations in Nepal owing to a mosaic of the sacred Hindu pilgrimage site of Muktichhetra, ancient Lomathang Durbar, Damodar Lake, Jwalamai, Kagbeni and
spectacular views of mountain ranges like Nilgiri, Dhoulagiri and Annapurna.

It is expected that the festival would be meaningful in projecting incomparable natural beauties and cultural diversity that exists in this district within and outside the country.

On the occasion, co-ordinator of the festival Nirmal Kumar Gauchan pointed out that life of local people in Mustang, a renowned tourist and religious destination, is miserable owing to the lack of transportation and communication facilities.

Various cultural tableaux, attire and dances were displayed during the inaugural function.

Upon arrival at Jomsom airfield by special helicopter, HRH the Crown Prince was welcomed by National Assembly member Sri Maya Thakali, ex-MP Romi Gauchan, ex assistant minister Nara Bahadur Hirachan, member of Raj Sabha Standing Committee Rima Sherchan, Regional Administrator Bal Krishna Prasai, CDO Ram Sharan Chimoriya, office-bearers of the festival organising committee and five virgins by offering garlands.

(The Rising Nepal, Oct. 25, 2002)

#B9

Dhaulagiri clean up campaign launched

By A Staff Reporter

KATHMANDU, Oct. 17: A four weeklong the first ever Dhaulagiri base camp clean up campaign, which collected 800 kgs of rubbish, was complete on 12th of October. The four-week long clean up expedition had begun on 17th of September. The clean up campaign also included the trekking route leading to the Dhaulagiri base camp.
The team, including eight French mountaineers and Nepali porters collected 500 kg of clothes, 120 kg of tin cans, 80 kg of broken glasses. It also included 56 kg of beer bottles and 20 kg of batteries. The clean up campaign was organised by the Paris-based environmental protection Association Dhaulagueri. Its Nepali partner the Kathmandu Environmental Education Programme (KEEP) had supported the clean up campaign.

The French team had bore the $45,000 needed for the clean up, and ONYX, a Paris based international waste treatment and recycling company was the sponsor of the campaign. The team had estimated to collect 71,00 kg waste, but could collect only 800 kg due to bad weather at the base camp, said team leader of the French team Breffni Bolze at a press meet organized today at the residence of Dominique Plassard, press attaché at the French Embassy.

A Memorandum of Understanding (MoU) was also signed between Dhaulagueri and KEEP to continue clean up mission in the future, said Anu Lama, an official of KEEP. The signing of MoU will help to find international donors for mountain clean ups in the future, she added.

The clean up was carried out on the trekking trails from Marpha to Hidden Valley and its upper extremities. The wastes collected were disposed off in the most environmentally friendly way, said the team leader. Some rubbish was brought back to Pokhara for disposal, he added. He also informed that highly toxic materials like batteries would be taken to France for disposal.

The Dhaulagueri team had arrived in Kathmandu on September 14. The Dhaulagueri had included 30 Sherpa porters in its mission for gathering the rubbish.
At the press meet the French press attaché expressed happiness over the
initiative taken to clean up the mountain. The clean up team also had
included a team of French documentary makers.
(The Rising Nepal, October 18, 2002)

#B10

General life remains normal during bandh

RSS

KATHMANDU, Nov. 13: General life here remained normal today on the
last day of the so-called Nepal bandh (general strike) called by the Maoist
terrorists.

Compared to yesterday and the day before, more shops and businesses in the
main markets of the capital remained open. However, most of the
educational institutions remained closed today also.

A large number of vehicles could be seen plying today in defiance of the
bandh. Although long-distance buses did not operate, other public transport
vehicles like buses, taxis, tempos and rental vehicles plied within the
city. Hospitals and nursing homes were fully operational as usual while the
bandh had no significant impact in the operation of private corporate offices
and businesses either.

Meanwhile, the tendency of sticking the 'PRESS' sign on vehicles plying in
course of the bandh had declined today.

No untoward incident was reported in the capital today as the government
had made elaborate security arrangements.

Unlike during the past bandhs, the people did not have to live in fear of
terror and violence. Overall, the three-day Nepal bandh has passed off
peacefully much to the relief of the general public. In Kapilbastu, the Nepal
bandh had normal impact here today.

Most shops remained open in Taulihawa and Krishnanagar, the two major towns in the district. However, public transport, educational institutions and factories were hit by the bandh. No untoward incident has been reported in the district in the course of the bandh, according to the district administration office.

In Bhairahawa, the so-called Nepal bandh remained unsuccessful in Rupandehi district due to the tight security. The main market area in Bhairahawa, the district headquarters, and Butwal remained open in the course of the three-day bandh with the cooperation of the security forces. Although long-distance transport services were halted, service was operational on the Bhairahawa-Sunauli sector of the Siddhartha Highway.

Tourists entering via Belhaiya, the transit point on the Nepal-India border where the largest number of overland tourists arrive, were escorted to their destinations by security forces, according to chief district officer Sthaneswar Devkota.

(The Rising Nepal, Nov. 14, 2002)

#B11

**His Majesty visits temple at Chhinnamasta**

*By Our Correspondent*

RAJBIRAJ, Jan. 5: His Majesty King Gyanendra Bir Bikram Shah Dev visited the Chhinnamasta Temple at Chhinnamasta of Saptari this morning and worshipped Goddess Bhagawati. His Majesty also received tika and prasad of the Goddess.

Prime Minister Lokendra Bahadur Chanda, Defence Secretary Madan Prasad Aryal and Chief of the Army Staff Pyar Jung Thapa were present on the occasion.
The King was heartily welcomed by thousands of local people and officials, including Chief District Officer Ramkrishna Bhurtel, former member of parliament Mrigendra Kumar Singh Yadav, and Satyanarayan Yadav, former president of the VDC.

Late King Birendra and Queen Aishwarya had visited the temple 15 years ago. Then King Birendra had handed over Rs. 500,000 to renovate the temple.

The temple is situated near the Indian border, about 10 km south of the district headquarters. About three decades ago, the temple was known as Sakhada. The idol of the goddess does not have a head, hence, it has come to be known as Chhinnamasta.

About 50 goats are sacrificed every day. During Dasain, thousands are sacrificed. Legend has it that the blood from sacrifices does not stick onto clothes and flies do not touch the blood either. It is one of the famous shaktipiths (shrines of goddess of power) of Hindus in Nepal. (The Rising Nepal, Jan 6, 2003)

#B12

Life remains normal, peaceful despite Bandh

By A Staff Reporter

KATHMANDU, Nov. 12: Life was normal and no major untoward incidents were reported in the capital today, the second day of the three-day Nepal bandh, called by the Maoists, Home Ministry Spokesperson Gopendra Bahadur Panday said.

There were considerably more vehicles on the road today than yesterday and small shops kept their doors open in the inner parts of the city. Shops selling foodstuffs such as vegetables, meat and fish opened from early morning. Some restaurants also opened today. However, shops in the major city centres remained closed: so were schools and other educational institutions.
In the afternoon, youngsters used the relatively traffic-free streets to play cricket and football.

Security has been beefed up during the bandh period keeping in mind the security of the people, said Panday.

Despite fears of the Maoists, life around the country was peaceful, according to our correspondents. Butwal in southwest was least affected. Most of the shops in the main areas opened after eight in the morning, with the police and army providing the much needed security.

A few public transport vehicles operated in the town. However, long distance transport did not operate.

Nepalgunj in far west was also not very affected. Vehicles were seen running on the roads and shops remained open.

(The Rising Nepal, Nov. 14, 2002)

#B13

Maghe Sakranti being observed today

RSS

KATHMANDU, Jan. 15: Maghe Sankranti, one of the main festivals of the Nepalese, was observed throughout the Kingdom today according to age-old tradition.

It is customary to take holy dips at river confluences, perform worship at various shrines and take yam and 'Chaku' as special food items on this day. Hindus also observe this day as Makar Sankranti as it marks the beginning of the sun's journey northwards.

As the belief goes, eating such items as ghiu and chaku, sesame seed candy, vegetables and yam or giving these away in charity on this day after taking a
holy dip helps one become healthier.

Devotees took their holy dips at Devghat, Dolalghat, Baraha Kshetra, Ridi, Triveni and other rivers across the country.

Big religious fairs are held today especially at the confluence of the Kali Gandaki and Trishuli at Devghat in Tanahu district. The Kankai river in Jhapa is also a famous pilgrimage site on this day. Devotees from various parts of the country thronged Devghat and Kankai today.

Gangasagar in India also attracts devotees in large numbers from Nepal on the occasion of Maghe Sankranti.

In Dhangadi, "Maghi", the main festival of the Tharu Community, is being celebrated with great fun and enthusiasm beginning today.

The first day of the festival today is marked with the eating of pork in every individual house in the community.

Wearing of new clothes, all-night parting and dancing at the village chief's house, discussing the public events of the year and division of parental property among sons are some features of the festival.

Also celebrated as the arrival of the upcoming new year, people celebrating the festival take dips at holy rivers and ponds, receive tika from their seniors, make and receive offerings and give cereals and rice to sisters.

Meanwhile, in Ratnanagar, the Makar Sakranti fair held every year at Devghat got under way today amidst chantings from the Vedic scriptures.

The Maghesakranti fair at Devghat is considered to be of greater importance than that at Prayag or Allahabad and at Haridwar Rishikesh in India and legends have it that the gods from heaven come down here for a holy dip.
Until last year, the Devghat fair used to be held only on the 1st and 2nd of Magh but it will be held for three days this year.

Along with the fair, the Lakshya Havan to be held for three days also commenced today.

Twelve Pandits will perform 125,000 Havans over the three days wishing peace against the background of increasing violence and killings in the country.  
*(The Rising Nepal, Jan. 16 2003)*

---

#B14

**Modern services facilitate ghat vaidya's job**

*By Preeti Subba*

KATHMANDU, Dec 25: A patient lies on a bed, a tube connected to his nose. He breathes with the help of an oxygen apparatus. In the room are two other beds, a suction machine and a medicine cupboard.

But they are not all; there is also a TV set, fan, fridge, phone and even a speaker that plays soft music. To many, this may sound like a cabin in a private nursing home or hospital. It is in fact one of the nine rooms of the Pashupati Aryaghat Sewa Kendra, where people, who are brought to the holy ghats, spend their last hours or days before they die.

The Service Centre provides more facilities than do most hospitals and nursing homes. "We want the people to be comfortable even in their last stage of their lives," says Subarna Vaidya, a ghat vaidya, or doctor, who attends to the sick at the centre.

The service centre was established in 1995, but took its first patients nearly two years later. The centre has altogether 27 beds, out of which two are meant for maternity cases, basically for the wives of the priests of the
Pashupatinath temple.

Eleven volunteers currently provide services to the patients. Says volunteer Sharda Vaidya, "All the materials in this center were donated by family members of patients who were admitted here." It now has fans, a refrigerator, TV sets, music system, heaters, wall clocks, a washing machine, ECG machine, suction machines, intercom telephone system, oxygen cylinders, emergency electrical system, a small lab, an outpatient department and LP gas. All the rooms on the ground floor were equipped by a social worker, Omkar Shrestha of Indrachok.

Subarna and Sharda, both officially appointed ghat vaidyas, claim that their forefathers had been working as 'ghat vaidyas' since the time of Chandra Shumsher, the hereditary Rana Prime Minister who ruled Nepal in the Twenties. "Our work has been handed down through the generations, and now even my 10-year-old grandson has shown an interest in this field," said Subarna.

Not everyone who is brought to Aryaghat dies. Thanks to the ghat vaidyas, some have miraculously regained their health and returned home. "We have records of patients who have returned home after treatment even when doctors had declared them as hopeless cases," claimed Subarna.

Until October of this year, a total of 1,231 patients on their deathbed were admitted here. Out of them, 296 patients returned home. This year alone, 45 patients out of the 195 admitted were able to return home after treatment.

"We don't dispute the doctors' wisdom; our professions are the same, only the method of treatment is different," says Subarna who uses mostly Ayurvedic medicines to treat his patients. Ram Pandey, from Gorkha, has admitted his mother, who suffers from diabetes and blood cancer, at the centre. "I took my mother to hospital and did everything possible, but the doctors gave up all hope. So I have brought my mother here," he said.
The Hindus believe dying at Aryaghat assures safe passage to heaven.
Pandey, too, believes that Aryaghat is the ultimate place to bring one's
mother before she dies, but he is still pinning hope on the ghat vaidyas.

The center has so far had to depend on charity to keep it going. "I want to set
up a fund from which I can use the interest to meet the daily expenditures,"
said Subarna.
(The Rising Nepal, December 26, 2002)

#B15

Monarchy and democracy cornerstones for prosperous Nepal

Patriotism must form basis for resolving all feuds: HM

By Our Correspondent

BIRATNAGAR, Jan. 3: His Majesty King Gyanendra Bir Bikram Shah Dev
has said that when we talk of multi-party polity, we should not forget the need
for political conduct and way of life to comply with democratic norms and
values.

His Majesty the King said this while addressing the civic reception held to
felicitate Their Majesties the King and Queen by the people of the Eastern
Development Region at the local Shaheed Stadium here today.

Speaking to tens of thousands of people who had come from even districts that
are several days' walk away, His Majesty the King said, "The country's future
and the people's security cannot be held hostage to serve high ambitions and
desires, while personal issues or technicalities should not be the cause for
impediment in the exercise of multi-party democracy.

Pointing out that all of us are at a juncture where history will judge us, His
Majesty said, "Those who cannot do justice to Nepal, those who cannot believe
in the sound judgement of the people and those who cannot align themselves in
favour of peace will stand condemned by the Motherland." "Above all, the
Nepalese people aspire for law and order in the country, harmony in the society

275
and improvement in their living standards. It is on our shoulders that the grave
certainty of fulfilling these aspirations lies."

Saying patriotism must form the basis for the resolution of all feuds, His
Majesty said that all mutual disputes must be settled through dialogue, with
patriotism as the focal point. "The greater good of the nation and the people
must be taken into consideration in finding amicable solutions to mutual
differences."

"Safeguarding Nepal's independence, national unity and sovereignty rests on the
close and intimate relationship between the King and the people, and the will of
the people has always provided the guiding light for the institution of Monarchy
in Nepal," said His Majesty. "It is, therefore," His Majesty added, "our wish that
all of us walk together on the path of harmony and not let petty issues divide
us."

His Majesty added that all Nepalese should continuously strive for the all round
development of the nation and people by rising above class, regional and party
interests in the greater good of the country. "The international agenda of the day
- market economy, good governance, transparency and corruption-free practices
- must be incorporated into our national agenda too."

His Majesty the King noted that Nepal's monarchy in the 21st century is for
democracy, democracy for the nation's development and both monarchy and
democracy for a prosperous future of Nepal.

His Majesty the King said that close contacts with the countrymen have always
encouraged the royal institution to re-dedicate to the welfare of the nation and
people.

The faith and affection you have shown here today serve as a source of great
inspiration for us to remain even more resolute in ensuring their well-being.

The full text of His Majesty's address is as follows:
Beloved Countrymen,

We are happy to share the warm feelings and confidence of the beloved citizens of the Eastern Development Region in this industrial city of Biratnagar. Close contacts with our countrymen have always encouraged us to re-dedicate ourselves to the welfare of the nation and people. The faith and affection you have shown here today serves as a source of great inspiration for us to remain even more resolute in ensuring their well being. Safeguarding Nepal's independence, national unity and sovereignty rests on the close and intimate relationship between the King and the peoples. The will of the people has always provided the guiding light for the Institution of Monarchy in Nepal. The people's joys and sorrows are our joys and sorrows and it has always been our firm desire that no Nepali should experience any pain or suffering.

We all love our motherland. We must, therefore, unite in promoting the glorious culture and civilisation, which our nation has been endowed with since ages. Political, economic, social and human resource development must be pursued within the framework of the multiparty democratic policy and our people made prosperous soon if we are to ensure a place of pride for our motherland among the comity of nations. When we speak of multiparty policy, we should not forget the need for political conduct and way of life to comply with democratic norms and values. Similarly, development activities must give due emphasis to economic prosperity and social harmony. Upholding nationalism, multiparty democracy and social justice has, therefore, been our top priority.

We are, at present, at a very difficult and complex crossroad, with many challenges ahead of us. It is our desire that instead of indulging in mutual recrimination, all patriots should work in unison towards the nation's welfare, Nationalism, democracy and prosperous complement each other. All of us must work together in the creation of a dynamic and prosperous new Nepal with Constitutional Monarchy and multiparty democracy as its cornerstones.

Rising above class, regional and party interests in the greater good of the country, all Nepalese should continuously strive for the all round development of the nation and people. The international agenda of the day-market economy, good governance, transparency and corruption-free practices-must be
incorporated into our national agenda too. There is no time to spare. The
country's future and the people's security cannot be held hostage to serve over
ambitions and desires. Personal issues or technicalities should not be the cause
for impediments in the exercise of multiparty democracy. All of us are at a
juncture where history will judge us. Those who cannot do justice to Nepal,
those who cannot believe in the sound judgement of the people and those who
cannot align themselves in favour of peace will stand condemned by the
motherland. It is, therefore, our wish that all of us walk together on the path of
harmony and not let petty issues divide us. Above all, the Nepalese people
aspire for law and order in the country, harmony in the society and
improvement in their living standards. It is on our shoulders that the grave
responsibility of the fulfilling these aspirations lies.

Patriotism must form the basis for the resolution of all feuds, while the greater
good of the nation and people must be taken into consideration in finding
amicable solutions to mutual differences. In keeping with the glorious history of
Nepal, all mutual disputes must be settled through dialogue, with patriotism as
the focal point, "Our common cause should be based on the conviction that
Nepal's monarchy in the 21st century is for democracy, democracy is for the
nation's development and both the monarchy and democracy are for the
prosperous future of Nepal".

May we dedicate ourselves to the service and defence of our motherlands,
mindful of the fact that love for the nations is inherent in us. On behalf of the
Queen and ourselves, we would like to thank the organisers of this function and
all our countrymen who are present here today.

May Pashupatinath bless us all.

Jaya Nepal.

(The Rising Nepal, Jan. 4, 2003)
Nepal outbid India to claim title

By A Staff Reporter

KATHMANDU, Dec. 28: His Royal Highness the Crown Prince Paras Bir Bikaram Shah Dev witnessed the Nepal-India soccer match and later graced the award ceremony of the AFC South Asian Under-14 Youth Football Festival-2002 and presented the winner’s trophy to Nepalese team. His Royal Highness the Crown Prince also handed over prizes and certificates to the winners, the runners up and all other participating teams along with referees and officials. Her Royal Highness Princess Himani Rajya Laxmi Devi Shah was also present.

The wrangling-prone Nepalese soccer has something to cheer about today when Nepalese young footballers put up a brilliant performance to claim the title of the AFC South Asian Under-14 Festival of Football Tournament by beating powerful India by a convincing margin of 3-0.

Cheered on by His Royal Highness Crown Prince Paras Bir Bikram Shah Dev, who had earlier inaugurated the Nepal and India match, and Her Royal Highness Crown Princess Himani Rajya Laxmi Devi Shah, the Nepalese team scored three early goals to put the match beyond the reach of the Indian youngsters. The home team was also supported by thousands of flag waving and placard bearing crowd. With today’s victory, Nepal topped the six nations round-robin league with 13 points - garnering from four wins and one draw. Pakistan did not take part in the league.

India, which had 12 points to Nepal’s 10 in four matches, needed just a draw against the hosts to take the title home, but were pushed to the second place. Bangladesh had to satisfy with third position with 10 points despite beating Bhutan 13-0 the final round match today. The Maldives and Bhutan have 4 points each but the Maldives had better goal average to become fourth. Sri Lankan youngsters returned home without a point conceding 35 goals without scoring a single in the whole tournament.
Nepalese team started their final league match in a style as they were spurred on by a capacity Dashrath Stadium crowd. They outpaced and outplayed Indian youngsters throughout the first period. Laced with paced attacks, the Nepalese team drew the first blood as early as in the second minute. Nirajan Khadka leapt high and headed home a lob from Bishal Shrestha from the left corner.

Spirited by the lead, the Nepalese boys, trained at the ANFA Football Academy, started firing all cylinders against the subdued rivals. In the 15 minute, striker Shisir Adhikari added second for Nepal as he headed a pass from Suraj Kharbuja inside the Indian goal.

The Nepalese booters stretched the lead to 3-0 in the 29th minute after the Indian goalkeeper Krishna Das let a free-kick loss and Yubik Shrestha leapt to fire home.

“I did not change our game plan but asked players not to slacken their pace towards the end. Also, the Nepalese team won because of the support of home crowd,” Nepal’s South Korean coach Yoo Kee Heung said after the match. Earlier, Minister for Education and Sports Devi Prasad Ojha said that the Nepalese Royal Institution has always given keen interest for the development on sports in the nation.

Member Secretary of the National Sports Council Binod Shanker Palikhe said the success of Youth Under-14 soccer tournament has encouraged the NSC to hold international football meet in Nepal in the days to come. All Nepal Football Association President Ganesh Thapa said the tournament was organised as a part of ANFA’s football development programme. ANFA has already started the construction of its three football academies in Dharan, Butwal and Lalitpur.

In the day’s other matches, Maldives beat Sri Lanka 6-0 and Bangladesh outplayed Bhutan 13-0. For Maldives, Hasan Raushan slammed a hat-trick.
And against Bhutan, the three players scored hat-tricks with Zahid Hussain scoring a double, and Mithun Chaudhary and Sujan Mahmood each finding the net thrice.

(*The Rising Nepal*, December 29, 2002)

Priority to agriculture to alleviate poverty: Mandal

KATHMANDU, Oct. 30: Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Agriculture and Cooperatives Badri Prasad Mandal inaugurated the 2nd meeting of the SAARC Technical Committee on Agriculture and Rural Development here today.

The technical committee meeting held annually in the SAARC member nations turn by turn takes necessary decisions and prepares plans for the development of agriculture and poverty alleviation in the region. Agriculture experts and senior officials from SAARC nations are participating in the meet to be run for 2 days.

In his inaugural address Deputy Prime Minister Mandal said the agricultural productivity in Nepal is low owing to the lack of professional technology adoption and structural problems in farming despite the fact that the landscape here is blessed with uniquely favourable climate to grow almost all plant and animal species of economic importance.

Mentioning the problems facing especially by small farmers and holders due to their access to technologies, resources, opportunities and education, high cost on transportation and communication, lack of agricultural subsidies, no market facilities and high collection costs he said the government has laid its priority in agriculture for proper food production and poverty alleviation.

Explaining Nepal's undergoing effort for the accession to WTO he highlighted the need for increasing strength of the farmers to produce quality
products to overcome the technical barriers to trade in the international market.

Speaking from the chair Secretary at the Ministry of Agriculture and Cooperatives Kirti Bahadur Chand said the national goal of income generation and food preservation could be achieved by the maximum use of modern agricultural technology, irrigation and fertilizers in proportional way for agricultural development.

Speaking on the occasion Ganesh Kumar KC and Surya Sharan Regmi, joint-secretaries at the respective Ministries of Agriculture and Cooperatives and Local Development had shed light on the objectives of the meeting.

The message wishing for successful conclusion of the meeting from the SAARC general-secretary had been recited by Director-General Masood Bin Momen.

(The Rising Nepal, October 31, 2002)

#B18

'Private schools ready for nationalisation'

By A Staff Reporter

KATHMANDU, Dec. 11: Rajesh Khadka, president of Private and Boarding Schools' Organisation, Nepal (PABSON) has said that private school operators are for nationalisation of their schools if they get duly compensated.

"If the school owners will be reasonably compensated, we are always ready for the nationalisation of the private schools and institutions," said Khadka speaking at an interaction programme for solution of existing educational problems.

Because of the political crisis for the last 7 years, 700 hundred schools have been forcefully closed down. And 99 per cent of the total students have been affected in one way or other. Khadka said that it was intellectual, physical
and economic damage to the nation. The strike called by the student wing of
the Maoists since last Monday has pushed the education sector to darkness. It
is a big loss to the nation, Khadka said.

Talking about the demands put forward by strikers regarding the private
schools, Khadka said that this sector can fulfill five of them concerning the
private schools. The condition demanding a cut of 50 per cent fees at every
private school, however, cannot be met. Such a term is not applicable in the
case of every school, he added. The students are compelled to face the noise
of bombs and guns in the school compounds. If the attacks on educational
institutions continue, what will be the future of the country, questioned
Khagendra Prasad Bhattarai, president of Nepal University Teachers
Association (NUTA). Emphasising on the negotiation, Bhattarai said that the
impact of the strike falls upon the poor students. He released that NUTA had
called off strike to start on Thursday.

Appealing the protestors to shorten the period of the strike for more fruitful
results, Babu Ram Pokhrel, representative of Higher Secondary Schools
Association said, "It is the responsibility of the government to run the
educational institutions smoothly. The only way out of the present stalemate
is to come to the negotiation table."

Emphasising the quality education for all, Mohan Gyawali, general secretary
of Nepal Teachers’ Association said that the extremist students also need
schools and teachers. But they are acting blindly and not being careful about
the negative results. Expressing his objection over the violence unleashed by
the Maoists against teachers said that the rights to live is more important than
the right to education. So, solution of the problem must be found no matter
how long it takes. The first priority should be to end the crisis though it may
affect education calendar, he added.

Opposing the strike outright, Rajendra Rai, the central president of All Nepal
National Free Students' Union (ANNFSU) said that the ultras are trying to
exploit the vulnerability of education sectors for their political gain by creating anarchy and destruction. "Even if they are not called terrorists, they will not stop their terrorist activities," said Rai. He further said that there is a need to reform the system of education. However, no one should be allowed to use guns and bombs in educational institutions.

Stressing the need for solving the problems in common solidarity, Suprabhat Bhandary, president of Guardians' Association Nepal (GAN) said, "Despite the difference in ideology, we have to take the issue seriously and solve the problem peacefully.

Arjun Bahadur Karki, general secretary of the National PABSON, the organiser of the interaction programme, remarked that students should behave as students rather than breaching the norms.

At the interaction programme jointly organised by the National PABSON and the GAN, Saraswati Maharjan of Nepal Teachers' Council, Kishore Singh Rathour president of Nepal Students' Union (Democratic), Bhuparaj Khadka of Educational Journalists Association, Jeevan Gautam of ANNFSU-Integrated and Pradip Poudyal of Nepal Students' Union emphasised on the peace talk for the way out of the crisis.

(The Rising Nepal, December 12, 2002)

#B19

Programmes to uplift nationalities soon: PM

RSS

KATHMANDU, Jan. 15: Prime Minister Lokendra Bahadur Chand has disclosed that the ministries concerned are to send teams to probe the problems faced by the freed Kamaiyas, the landless and those under the poverty line and run programmes to uplift them on the basis of the report received.

Speaking at a programme organised on the occasion of Maghi Parba or festival by the Tharu Kalyankarini Sabha and Tharu Students Society here
today, Prime Minister Chand gave assurances of introducing phase-wise
programmes to uplift the nationalities.

He also expressed confidence that the Maghi Festival would provide
guidelines for youths of the indigenous communities and nationalities not to
stray from their responsibilities and to get involved in building the nation.

Extending best wishes to all Tharu brothers and sisters on the occasion of
their special festival of Maghi Parba, the Prime Minister made it clear that it
was because of the importance accorded to this festival that the government
decided to declare this day a holiday for all civil servants from the Tharu
community.

The development of all nationalities is the prime need of the day and the
egalitarian society envisaged by all will become a reality only if people from
all communities are included in the mainstream of development, he added.

Referring to the Tenth Plan's aim to develop the careers and enhance the
income generating capacity of former Kamaiyas through skill development
programmes, Prime Minister Chand said a target has been set to distribute
land in excess of ceiling to the economically poor, agriculture labourers, the
landless, the homeless, Dalits and the nationalities.

It also aims to run integrated and coordinated programmes for the education
and health, skill development and rehabilitation of the freed Kamaiyas and
enhancement of their awareness, and to help protect and promote the scripts,
culture and traditions of indigenous communities, the Prime Minister added.

Also expressing their views on the occasion, central advisor to the Tharu
Kalyankari Sabha Parshumarayan Chaudhary, coordinator of the organising
committee Shiva Narayan Chaudhary, deputy coordinator Tikaram
Chaudhary, central president of the Tharu Students Society Ramanda
Chaudhary and other speakers voiced gratitude to the government for
making this day a public holiday today.

They also put forth a demand to constitute the Indigenous Nationalities Academy and introduce Indigenous Decade (1994-2004) programmes in order to rehabilitate the freed Kamaiyas and stop the Tharus from falling prey to both the security forces and the Maoists. A cultural programme and a Maghi feast was also organised on the occasion. The Tharus have been original inhabitants of 22 districts from the east to the west of the country.

They have been celebrating this day as their New Year and emancipation day. Also on this day, the Tharus discuss matters relating to marriages, farming, domestic affairs and other issues.


#B20

Sexual Harassment In Workplace

By Salina Joshi

RECENTLY in Nepal, there has been a remarkable increase in women’s participation in the labour market. Women’s participation in the labour market serves to strengthen the economy of the nation, as women constitute more than half of the population in Nepal. Many women work to provide basic necessities for her family and herself. Unfortunately, common attitudes in the workplace denigrate a woman’s work as a “hobby”, thereby denying women dignity and equality in their employment. This attitude toward working women has contributed to the problem of sexual harassment in the workplace.

Discrimination

When women in the workplace experience sexual harassment some complain, some retaliate and many endure. Sexual harassment is a violation of the right to work in a secure, healthy and respectful work environment. It
is a significant obstacle to equality and development. Sexual harassment is a serious problem that must not be ignored. It is a form of discrimination, it is against the law, and it is a violation of workers' rights. Sexual harassment often occurs in situations where the harasser has more power or control than the victim. Sexual harassment can happen to anyone. Young women, older women, and men too can be victims. However, because sexual harassment most often involves women being harassed by men, it constitutes discrimination on the basis of sex.

Sexual harassment has serious consequences for victims. It affects a worker's job performance, physical and emotional health, and career. A perpetrator of sexual harassment might offer a sexual proposition to a woman in return for higher pay, work benefits, promotion, retention, etc. The rejection of such a proposition can result in oppressive work conditions, a tarnished work record and dismissal. Sexual harassment does not harm the victim alone. It affects the employer through the loss of productivity and profitability, reputation and a skilled human resource, as well as increasing recruitment and training costs.

Sexual harassment in the workplace involves unwelcome sexual conduct that creates a hostile work environment and affects the victim's ability to do her job. Sexual harassment harms the self-respect and dignity of the victim. It is coercive and is accompanied often by threats, promise or abuse. Sexual harassment includes unwanted touching, fondling, staring, sexual jokes and gestures and displaying or circulating posters, signs or photographs that are sexual in nature. Negative-gender based comments also constitute sexual harassment. Consensual behaviour or friendship between two people is not sexual harassment. Sexual harassment should not be confused with flirtation, which is generally based on mutual consent and attraction.

Sexual harassment in the workplace is an age-old problem, yet very few studies have been conducted on this issue in Nepal. Recently, the Forum for Women, Law and Development (FWLD) and the International Labour
Organisation (ILO) conducted a collaborative research study on sexual harassment in the workplace in Nepal. According to the results of this study, sexual harassment is prevalent in workplaces across the spectrum, from government and NGO offices to private business. Among the employee/workers respondents of the study 48.4 per cent said that they faced the problem. Whereas, 14.3 per cent men and 39.4 per cent women employee/workers said that incidents of sexual harassment has taken place in their organisation. However, there is very little reporting of the crime because women who complain are at risk of being labeled as immoral and suffering brutal criticism. In addition, women who depend on the income from their job do not want to risk losing their jobs by complaining. Thus, many choose to endure the harassment.

Underlying this fear of reporting sexual harassment is the fact that there is virtually no awareness of sexual harassment in Nepal. The Nepali term for sexual harassment, “yaunjanya durbyawahar”, is not commonly used or understood, even though the problem is serious, exists and pervasive in our country. The most common forms of sexual harassment in Nepal are verbal and physical harassment.

There is no specific law in Nepal against sexual harassment. However, there are laws prohibiting many of the same behaviors that occur in sexual harassment. For example, the Public Offences and Punishment Act (1970), criminalises certain behaviors including violating the peace by obscene speech, remarks, or signals or showing pornographic material in public places. The Defamation and Libel Act (1959) criminalises actions that damages a person’s reputation and accuses the person by writing, word of mouth or signs or symbols.

Nepal has agreed to abide by the obligations established by various international instruments relating to the respect and dignity of the human beings irrespective of sex. Nepal has ratified many international instruments that call for the protection and promotion of human rights by eliminating all
forms of discrimination. Article 1 of the Convention on the Elimination of
discrimination by making the government accountable for violence in
Committee recommend governments to take effective measures including
strong penal sanctions, civil remedies and compensatory provisions to
protect women from sexual harassment in the workplace. The ILO
Convention No. 111 also calls for elimination of gender discrimination. The
Constitution of the Kingdom of Nepal guarantees the right to equality and
the right to be free from exploitation. Despite these national and
international commitments to gender equality and protection of women from
violence, victims of sexual harassment remain deprived of effective remedies.

The human rights community has begun to focus its attention on the problem
of sexual harassment in the workplace. Recent initiatives include awareness
programmes and trade unions taking steps to provide a forum in which
women can bring their complaints of sexual harassment. Nevertheless,
eliminating sexual harassment is a collective responsibility that must be
addressed in a comprehensive manner.

Therefore, more concrete steps should be taken by the government,
employers’ organisations, trade unions and NGOs to address this form of
violence and discrimination. Most importantly, a specific law/policy
prohibiting sexual harassment in the workplace needs to be developed and
implemented. Awareness campaigns, gender sensitivity-training for male
and female workers and mechanisms for handling complaints are imperative
for addressing sexual harassment in the workplace. Clearly, these measures
can be implemented most comprehensively when the legislature and the
courts have recognised and addressed the social ill.

Responsibility

Employer organisations and trade unions have a responsibility to ensure a
workplace environment that is free from sexual harassment for all workers. Information regarding the organisation’s sexual harassment policy should be disseminated and complaints should be handled confidentially and fairly. Employees have the responsibility to inform themselves of their rights in the workplace and to encourage management to develop policies against sexual harassment. Women workers should take steps towards putting a stop to this violence by reporting sexual harassment, supporting the victims and by refusing to endure this violence any longer. 

(The Rising Nepal, November 29, 2002)

#B21

Storm, lightning kill six in eastern region

RSS

ITAHARI, Apr. 20: The devastating storm that has hit Sunsari district claimed three lives and damaged property worth millions of rupees. The storm which occurred at 6 a.m. today killed Sampatiya Rabiraya, 70, Sabita Mochi, 6, and Ram Kumar Mandal, 5, of Chimadi VDC. They died when their house collapsed, it is learnt from police sub-inspector Dhak Bahadur Budhathoki.

The high velocity wind blew away the roofs of 150 houses at Chimadi Bazaar and many head of cattle also perished, the police said. The storm has disrupted power supply and damaged standing crops, it is also stated.

Meanwhile in Biratnagar, Gagan Singh Bhandari, a police constable at the Eastern Region Police Office, was killed in a storm that lashed the region at about 6 this morning.

Bhandari, who was struck by a falling sirish tree on the office premises during the storm, died on the way to hospital.

The storm has affected public life in districts of the Eastern Development
Region including Morang.

The full extent of damage caused by the storm has not been assessed yet, according to police.

The storm is said to have caused damage of about Rs. 3,837,000 to Nepal Electricity Authority (NEA) Morang district in downed power lines and damaged infrastructure. The electricity supply has been knocked off, some telephone lines have been damaged and tin roofs of hundreds of houses blown away by the storm, it is learnt.

Road transport has also been blocked at several places due to trees uprooted by the storm. The supply of drinking water has also been hampered by the breakdown of power supply.

Likewise in Bhadrapur, eighteen-year-old Tika Devi Chaulagain of local Garamani VDC-9 died due to lightning this morning.

Chaulagain, who was injured when struck by lightning in a fierce storm, was admitted to Mechi Zonal Hospital. She succumbed to her injuries while undergoing treatment.

Durga Subedi and Bimala Subedi of the same locality who were also injured in the incident are undergoing treatment. Both of them are in an unconscious state at present, according to police.

Similarly in Lahan, Dhulur Devi Yadav, 45, of Raghopur VDC ward No. 5 Balulvatol locality died this morning when lightning struck her. Her husband Dev Narayan Yadav sustained grievous injuries in the incident. Both husband and wife were going to their field when lightning struck. Yadav has been rushed to Janakpur for treatment, it is learnt from the police.

(The Rising Nepal, April 21, 2003)

#B22
Terrorists explode bombs at Chandbagh school

By A Staff Reporter

KATHMANDU, Sept. 24: Students associated with the Maoist terrorist group exploded bombs at the Chandbagh School at Bansbari early Tuesday morning, damaging four school buses and the reception counter. No one was hurt in the blasts that occurred at 6:30 a.m.

It was a powerful bomb. It has damaged all the furniture and the adjoining wall of the reception counter and windowpanes, said a security guard of the school. The eyewitness said that about a dozen masked men barged into the school complex.

"They locked us up in a room and threatened us at gunpoint not to come out. They then placed the bomb at the reception counter and went away." According to him, no sooner had they run away from the school compound than the bomb went off with a loud bang.

The masked men had also planted a bomb at the entrance of the school. The bomb was defused by the security forces later. "They must have planted the bomb on the way to prevent the security men from entering the school," the guard said.

While some of the attackers were planting bombs at the reception desk, others threw petrol bombs at the parked vehicles. The All Nepal Free Students Union (Revolutionary), student wing of the Maoist terrorist organisation, has claimed responsibility for the blasts.

Classes were called off today due to the chaos in the school premises. Ritu Limba, principal of the school, said that the increasing attacks on educational institutions were spoiling the academic atmosphere of the country. On Monday, two bombs had gone off at the District Education Offices of Kathmandu and Lalitpur. The student wing of the Maoist group has been threatening the authorities over the licensing scheme of school hers. (The Rising Nepal, September 25, 2002).
Auspicious wedding

RSS

KATHMANDU, Nov. 25: By the grace of god, the auspicious wedding of Her Royal Highness Princess Prearana Rajya Laxmi Devi Shah is to be solemnised with Raj Bahadur Singh, son of Navaraj Bahadur Singh and Usha Devi Singh on January 22 and 23, 2003.

This is stated in a notice issued today by the Press Secretariat of His Majesty the King.

Her Royal Highness Princess Prearana Rajya Laxmi Devi Shah was to His Majesty King Gyanendra Bir Bikram Shah Dev and Her Majesty Queen Komal Rajya Laxmi Devi Shah on February 20, 1978 (Fagun 9, 2034) in Kathmandu.

HRH the Princess has completed B. A. in Business Studies and computing from Roehamton University, UK. She has visited China, India and the UK.

HRH the Princess has been decorated with the Birendra Aishwarya Sewa Padak (2002), the Suprasiddha Prabala Gorkha Dakshina Bahu (2001), and the Gaddi Arohan Ko Rajat Mahotsav Padak, 2028-2053 (1997).

Raj Bahadur Singh was born on October 20, 1973 (Kartik 4, 2030) in Kathmandu. He is the son of Navaraj Bahadur Singh and Usha Devi Singh. He has completed his M. S. in Computer Science from the University of California, USA.

(The Rising Nepal, 26 November 2002)
Thapa inspects Myanglung, hands over relief aid

*By Our Correspondent*

TEHRATHUM, Dec. 9: Minister for Home Dharma Bahadur Thapa today handed over Rs. 500,000 in aid of the victims of the fire that has engulfed Myanglung Bazaar in northeast Nepal.

He expressed sympathy to the fire victims after inspecting the houses and government offices that were destroyed by the fire in the headquarters of Tehrathum district.

The fire that started from a tailor's shop at six in the evening Sunday has burnt down 74 houses and office buildings. Since the district headquarters does not have a fire brigade, the fire was put out with the help of the Royal Nepalese Army, Nepal Police and the local people and officials at six Monday morning.

According to the Assistant Chief District Officer (CDO) Taranath Upadhyaya, Home Minister Thapa had handed over a cheque of Rs. 500,000 to the CDO, Hari Lochan Sharma. Minister Thapa, on the occasion, had expressed the government's commitment to rehabilitate the fire victims.

Home Secretary Tika Dutta Niraula and Acting Inspector General of Police Shyam Bhakta Thapa also accompanied the Home Minister.

According to Upadhyaya, the busy bazaar area has become a dead town. "We are aware not to allow an epidemic to break out," he said. Smoke continues to billow from the buildings.

According to the information given by him, the fire has totally destroyed the buildings of Nepal Bank Limited, Office of the Audit Bureau, District Cooperative Office and the District Administration Office.
According to our correspondent Prem Guragain, the local administration and Nepal Red Cross Society have sheltered the victims at Myanglung Campus, Saraswati Lower Secondary School, Bal Mandir Primary School and the old godown of Nepal Food Corporation.

The victims have not had any food since yesterday evening, and Nepal Red Cross Society has so far distributed a packet of noodles and biscuits. The Eastern Regional Administration Office has made available 100 blankets, three tents and a bundle of clothes to the fire victims.

Although it is not known how much property has been destroyed in the fire, estimates have been put at tens of millions of rupees.

Six persons who were injured while trying to rescue the victims of the fire have been admitted to Tehrathum Hospital.

Ex-Member of Parliament Bijaya Subba has demanded clean water, a dozer to remove the debris and a temporary health camp in Myanglung bazaar. He has also demanded interest-free loans to reconstruct the bazaar.

*(The Rising Nepal, December 10, 2002)*

#B25

**Their Majesties give Tika, Jamara**

**RSS**

KATHMANDU, Oct. 17: His Majesty King Gyanendra Bir Bikram Shah Dev and Her Majesty Queen Komal Rajya Laxmi Devi Shah gave Tika and Jamara on the occasion of Bijaya Dashami to His Royal Highness Crown Prince Paras Bir Bikram Shah Dev and Her Royal Highness Crown Princess Himani Rajya Laxmi Devi Shah at Narayanhty Royal Palace Tuesday morning.

On the occasion, Their Majesties also gave Tika and Jamara to Her Royal Highness Princess Prearana Rajya Laxmi Devi Shah, other members of the
Royal Family and to Royal relatives.

Earlier, Their Royal Highnesses the Crown Prince and Crown Princess received the Prasad, Tika and Jamara of Durga Bhawani from the Badagurujyu and Mool Purohit.

Her Majesty Queen Mother Ratna Rajya Laxmi Devi Shah also received the Prasad of Durga Bhawani from the Badagurujyu on the same occasion.

His Majesty the King, Her Majesty the Queen, His Royal Highness the Crown Prince and Her Royal Highness the Crown Princess also received Tika and Jamara from Her Majesty the Queen Mother.

Their Royal Highnesses the Princesses, other members of the Royal Family and Royal Relatives also received Tika and Jamara from Her Majesty the Queen Mother at the same function.

Their Majesties gave Tika to high ranking officials of the Royal Palace and gazetted officers at the Royal Palace premises at the function.

Thereafter, His Majesty gave Tika to employees of the Royal Palace Service and non-gazetted and other employees at the Royal Palace premises.

Similarly, on the occasion of Bijaya Dashami, Their Majesties the King and Queen gave the auspicious Tika and Jamara to the distinguished persons from the political, economic and social sectors at the Narayanhity Royal Palace Tuesday afternoon.

On the occasion, Their Majesties the King and Queen also gave the auspicious Tika and Jamara to Prime Minister Lokendra Bahadur Chand.

Likewise, Their Majesties gave the auspicious Tika and Jamara to Chief Justice Keshav Prasad Upadhyaya, Speaker Taranath Ranabhat, Chairman of
the National Assembly Dr. Mohammad Mohasin, Chairman of Rajparisad
Standing Committee Dr. Keshar Jung Rayamajhi, the former prime ministers,
the ministers, the MPs, the heads of the constitutional bodies, the former
ministers, the high ranking officials of His Majesty's Government and other
distinguished persons.

His Majesty the King gave Vijaya Dashami Tika to the Nepalese and foreign
nationals at the Royal Palace Tuesday afternoon.

Likewise, Her Majesty the Queen also gave the Vijaya Dashami Tika to the
Nepalese women at the Royal Palace Tuesday afternoon.

A large number of people from different parts of the Kingdom including
elderly persons, handicapped and children had thronged at the Royal Palace
to receive the Vijaya Dashami Tika and Jamara from Their Majesties from
eyearly morning.

Earlier, Their Majesties the King and Queen paid homage at various
Shaktipeeths (shrines of Goddesses) of Kathmandu Valley on the occasion of
Mahastami.

Their Majesties visited Naxal Bhagawati, Guheshwari, Maitidevi,
Kalikasthan, Bhadrakali, Sankata, Mahankalsthan, Naradevi, Raktakali,
Shobhabhagawati and Indrayani and offered prayers and worship at the
shrines.

Their Majesties were accompanied by His Royal Highness the Crown Prince.
(The Rising Nepal, October 18, 2002).
Their Majesties grace reception

KATHMANDU, Jan. 9: As commanded by Her Majesty Queen Mother Ratna Rajya Laxmi Devi Shah, a reception was held at Narayanhity Royal Palace this evening on the occasion of the auspicious Annaprasan (rice feeding ceremony) of His Royal Highness the Nava Yubaraj Hridayendra Bir Bikram Shah Dev.

His Majesty King Gyanendra Bir Bikram Shah Dev and Her Majesty Queen Komal Rajya Laxmi Devi Shah graced the reception.

On the occasion, His Majesty the King granted audience separately to heads and representatives of various diplomatic missions based in Nepal. His Majesty likewise granted collective audience to all those present on the occasion.

His Royal Highness Crown Prince Paras Bir Bikram Shah Dev and Her Royal Highness Crown Princess Himani Rajya Laxmi Devi Shah were present on the occasion.

Her Royal Highness Princess Prearana Rajya Laxmi Devi Shah and other members of the Royal Family were also present at the reception.

Likewise, the Prime Minister, the acting Chief Justice, the Speaker, the National Assembly Chairman and the Raj Parishad Standing Committee Chairman were present on the occasion.

Also present were the Deputy Prime Minister, ministers, former prime ministers, National Assembly members, heads of constitutional bodies and leaders of various political parties.

Similarly, high ranking officers in the Royal Palace service, the civil service
and the military and distinguished personalities from different fields were present on the occasion.

(The Rising Nepal, Jan. 10, 2003)

#B27

Their Majesties perform Kanyadan rites

HRH Princess Prearana weds Kumar Raj Bahadur Singh

KATHMANDU, Jan. 22: Their Majesties the King and Queen performed
the Kanyadan rites (or giving away of the bride) at the auspicious hour of
7.31 pm today in connection with the auspicious wedding of Her Royal
Highness Princess Prearana Rajya Laxmi Devi Shah and Kumar Raj
Bahadur Singh.

While performing the Kanyadan, His Majesty the King wore the Crown. On
the occasion, Her Majesty the Queen poured water from a Karuwa jar. As
part of the rites, Their Majesties the King and Queen performed the
Godhduwa of the bride and groom.

His Royal Highness the Crown Prince, Her Royal Highness the Crown
Princess, Her Majesty the Queen Mother and other members of the Royal
Family also performed the Godhduwa of the bride and groom.

During these rites enacted amidst the playing of auspicious tunes, a
contingent of the Royal Nepal Army offered a royal salute and fired volleys.
Earlier, His Majesty the King welcomed the bridegroom in accordance with
Vedic rites when the bridegroom's party reached Narayanahi Royal Palace
this afternoon in connection with the auspicious wedding of Her Royal
Highness Princess Prearana Rajya Laxmi Devi Shah and Kumar Raj
Bahadur Singh.

While welcoming the bridegroom's party, His Majesty the King, as per
tradition, thrice circumambulated the carriage in which Kumar Raj Bahadur Singh was seated. On the occasion, Brahmin priests chanted hymns from the religious scriptures amidst the playing of tunes of good auspices. His Majesty offered Tika to Kumar Raj Bahadur Singh and welcomed him in accordance with custom. This was followed by the ritual acceptance of the groom by His Majesty at the specially-constructed wedding 'Mandap' or pavilion in the Royal Palace premises, as per Vedic tradition.

Her Majesty the Queen and His Royal Highness the Crown Prince were present on the occasion.

Similarly, Her Royal Highness the Crown Princess, Her Majesty the Queen Mother and other members of the Royal Family were also present.

The Prime Minister, the Chief Justice, the Speaker, the National Assembly Chairman and the Raj Parishad Standing Committee Chairman were likewise present. Also present were former prime ministers, ministers, heads and representatives of diplomatic missions, heads of constitutional bodies, royal relatives, foreign guest and distinguished individuals. The wedding procession, which began from Bijayaghar, Chhauni, passed by Mahendra Ratna Campus, Kalimati Chowk, the Tribhuvan Statue at Tripureshwar, Mahankalshan, Ratna Park, the National Theatre and the Mahendra Statue at Durbar Marga before entering the Royal Palace. A large number of people had lined up on both sides of the streets for a glimpse of the wedding procession.

The wedding procession was accompanied by band music and the playing of auspicious tunes. The procession was replete with water-filled auspicious jars, oil-fed lamps and other auspicious items.

Earlier, Purvanga was performed in accordance with Vedic tradition at Narayanhiit Royal Palace this morning in connection with the auspicious wedding of Her Royal Highness Princess Prearana Rajya Laxmi Devi Shah.
being solemnised with Kumar Raj Bahadur Singh. The task of bringing
Saipata to the Royal Palace from the bridegroom's side also concluded
today.
(The Rising Nepal, Jan. 24, 2003)

#B28
Their Majesties receive Tika, Prasad
RSS
KATHMANDU, Oct. 17: His Majesty King Gyanendra Bir Bikram Shah Dev
and Her Majesty Queen Komal Rajya Laxmi Devi Shah received the Prasad,
Tika and Jamara of Navadurga Bhawani from Badaguruju Keshari Raj
Pandey amid the chanting of Vedic hymns at the auspicious hour of II.01 am
Tuesday at a function held at Narayanhart Royal Palace on the occasion of
Bijaya Dashami. On the occasion, a 3l gun salute was presented. At the same
function, His Majesty the King gave Tika and Jamara to Her Majesty the
Queen. At the start of the function, His Majesty was sprinkled with holy
water from a sacred jar of the Dasainghar of Hanumandhoka by the
Badaguruju and Moolpurohit amid the chanting of vedic hymns for His
Majesty's good health, happiness and prosperity.
(The Rising Nepal, October 18, 2002).

#B29
Trust' harmony must to build prosperous Nepal: HM
RSS
KATHMANDU, Oct. 17: His Majesty King Gyanendra Bir Bikram Shah Dev
has said that Vijaya Dashami is a reminder that truth and justice ultimately
prevail, and that no matter how difficult it may be, we must be able to instill
this universal truth in our every walk of life. His Majesty said this in a
message to the nation on the occasion of Vijaya Dashami. His Majesty said
we must build a strong and prosperous Nepal with an environment wherein
every individual enjoys the benefits of democracy.

To achieve this, maintaining mutual trust, goodwill and harmony amongst all
the Nepalese people is the need of the hour, His Majesty observed. Pointing out that a Council of Ministers has been constituted with the primary responsibility to hold the general elections as soon as possible by restoring peace and security as well as to instill in the people a sense of good governance, transparency and rule of law, His Majesty expressed confidence that this Council of Ministers will be able to garner support from all the countrymen in fulfilling the responsibilities entrusted to it.

The full text of His Majesty's message:

Beloved countrymen,

The national festival of Bada Dashain is with us once again. On this auspicious occasion, we wish all Nepalese, living within the country and abroad, health, happiness and prosperity. Vijaya Dashami is a reminder that truth and justice ultimately prevail. No matter how difficult it may be, we must be able to instill this universal truth in our every walk of life.

We must build a strong and prosperous Nepal with an environment wherein every individual enjoys the benefits of democracy. To achieve this, maintaining mutual trust, goodwill and harmony amongst all the Nepalese people is the need of the hour.

A Council of Ministers has been constituted with the primary responsibility to hold the general elections as soon as possible by restoring peace and security as well as to instill in the people a sense of good governance, transparency and rule of law. We are confident that this Council of Ministers will be able to garner support from all our countrymen in fulfilling the responsibilities entrusted to it.

May Goddess Navadurga Bhavani inspire all Nepalese to be aware of their responsibilities and duties towards the motherland and work in unison in the creation of a glorious nation.

Jaya Nepal!

(The Rising Nepal, October 18, 2002)
KATHMANDU. Jan. 22: The central committee meeting of Nepal Samata Party which was held here recently has constituted various departments headed by the party's central office-bearers and taken political decisions regarding the party's organisation and its extension aimed at making it more organised, disciplined and programme-oriented.

The newly-constituted departments include the organisation department headed by the party's vice president Hasta Bahadur Bishwakarma, the management, foreign relations and disciplinary and investigation department headed by Maj. D. N. Thapa (senior vice president), the publicity and public relations department headed by Khem Kopila Kharel (central member), the advisory co-ordination committee and intellectual study, research and education department headed by Pasang Goparuma (vice president) and the finance department headed by Lal Bahadur Chand (treasurer).

Similarly, the other newly-constituted departments are the social welfare and culture department headed by Mohan Gurung (central member), the training and co-ordination department headed by Kapil Dev Thapa (central member), the development and construction department headed by Kamal Rai (central member), the public health and environment department headed by Dr. Birendra Jhapali (central member) and the judicial appeals department headed by Bedananda Chaudhari (central member).

(The Rising Nepal, Jan. 23 2003)
Financial reforms should continue: Pande

(An interview with Prithvi Bahadur Pande, Chief Executive Director of Nepal Investment Bank)

Interviewer: How is the banking sector operating?

Mr. Panade: There are basically three categories of banks. One is well managed. I do not want to take their names. The banks in the secondary category are also performing well.

Banks that came under joint ventures are facing problems now. Their partners left because they could not cope and there is a huge non-performing asset (NPA). What one has to understand is, when banks are allowed to come up with Nepali control like Himalayan Bank for which I used to work is doing well.

At that time you were allowed to come with a very low capital base. If the capital base had been very high, may be the Nepalese would never have entered the scene. We were given a lot of leeway at that time. We look at Standard Chartered Bank even Indosuez, when they came, they just put Rs. 1.5 crore of their own money. When we started Himalayan Bank, the paid up capital was Rs. 6 crores.

Now there are stringent conditions. The NRB wants the paid up capital to be Rs. 100 crores. When they are going to invest, the returns are going to be less. But people are still coming. I hope they are doing proper homework.

(The Rising Nepal, January 23, 2003)

Text #B32

Bandh paralyses life across country

By A Staff Reporter

KATHMANDU, Apr. 20: Students affiliated to the different political parties
enforced a total Nepal bandh Sunday, shutting down academic institutions and forcing vehicles off the roads. Life in all the major cities of the country was paralysed as even vehicles carrying tourists were not spared by the students out in the streets bent on vandalism and destruction.

With the streets swept clean of vehicles, brides and grooms in full wedding attire were seen walking to the Bhadrakali temple to tie the nuptial knot. Home Ministry Spokesman Gopendra Bahadur Pandey said the agitating students vandalised four vehicles in the capital, including one carrying tourists. A driver was injured when the agitating students pelted stones at his vehicle.

This is the first general strike that has been called since the government and the CPN (Maoist) announced a cease-fire almost three months ago.

Seven student unions affiliated to the different political parties called the strike today to protest the death of a student, Devi Lal Poudel, of Butwal Multipurpose Campus, in police shooting the week before.

The student unions are also protesting the postponement of the student union elections in Tribhuvan University scheduled for April 21. The election was rescheduled Thursday after the student union affiliated to the CPN (Maoist) went on a rampage to force its postponement.

The students set fire to the storeroom of Tribhuvan University in Kirtipur after spraying kerosene. This is the third time the students have attacked the storeroom in the last few days. On Friday, important documents, papers and question papers meant for distribution on April 28 were destroyed. A Home Ministry statement said the students caused extensive damage to vehicles and public property in other parts of the kingdom as well. In Dharan in east Nepal, they caused damage to the municipality building and to a government vehicle. Similarly, they vandalised the Morang District Education Office building and a public motorcycle in Biratnagar.
In Pokhara, Kaski District Education Office has been damaged. So have the office of Nepal Electricity Authority (NEA) and the District Forest Office in Gulmi. And a security guard of the Agricultural Development Bank in Ghorahi of Dang was injured as demonstrators tried to close down the bank. The Ministry said that police have arrested 127 persons involved in destructive activities in various districts - eight in Kathmandu, three in Bhaktapur, nine in Nuwakot, six in Panchthar, two in Morang, 39 in Parsa, 24 in Chitwan, 10 in Dang, two in Banke and 24 in Dadeldhura.

In Nepalgunj, the headquarters of Banke district in west Nepal, life came to a standstill as students belonging to the different unions of Mahendra Multiple Campus burnt tyres in different parts of the town and vandalised a jeep with Indian registration number and seven motorcycles.

In a bid to see that no untoward incident occurred, the army, armed police and civil police were mobilised in this sensitive district.

People from various walks of life have denounced today's Nepal bandh as it is expected to impact the ongoing exercise at restoring peace and reviving the country's ailing economy.

"Such unwanted strikes are helpful only to those who do not want to see political stability and economic development," said Narendra Tamrakar, 74, a resident of Dallu in Kathmandu.

The bandh also affected the National Vitamin A Programme (NVAP) as well as the tourism, industrial, educational and health sectors.

The bandh hindered the supervision of the administration of Vitamin 'A' to children, according to Ram Kumar Shrestha, executive director of the NVAP.
"As the supervisors were unable to go from place to place to see how things were going on, Female Community Health Volunteers (FCHVs) will be mobilised tomorrow (Monday) to administer capsules to the children who were unable to receive them today," Shrestha said.

Under the NVAP, the government had a target of administering Vitamin A capsules to about 3.3 million children aged between six to sixty months throughout the country on April 19 and 20.

The travel trade industry that was just about to pick up has been particularly badly hit.

"The bandhs and strikes not only affect tourism now but also in the long-run," said Tek Bahadur Dangi, Chief Executive Officer (CEO) of Nepal Tourism Board (NTB). "Nepal is losing its original image as a safe and peaceful holiday destination due to the frequent bandhs and strikes."

(The Rising Nepal, April 21, 2003)

#C1

8 Maoists killed, Bandh impact minimum

Staff Report, Kathmandu, Nov.13

In operations to counter terrorist activities across the country, the security forces shot dead at least 8 Maoist terrorists in different parts of the country, stated a Defence Ministry statement on Wednesday.

Army personnel intensifying operations in Baglung, Kapilbastu, Surkhet and Chitwan gunned down eight terrorists, including one terrorist in Kathmandu early on Wednesday morning. The forces also recovered arms, bullets, binoculars, and 75 thousand rupees in cash.

Security forces early Wednesday morning in the capital gunned down a Maoist terrorist who was attempting to plant a bomb in front of the official residence of Dr. Keshar Jung Rayamajhi, Chairman of Rajparisah Standing
The terrorist was shot dead after he tried to escape from the scene leaving the explosive at the Rayamajhi’s official residence at Baluwatar at around 5 am, just a stone’s throw from premier’s official residence. The bomb disposal unit of the Royal Nepal Army later successfully defused the bomb. Dr. Rayamajhi, a current adviser to the King, is retiring next month. According to the reports from different districts, the three-day Nepal bandh called by the outlawed Maoists ended Wednesday with a decreasing impact on public life. During the strike, the vehicles plying the streets picked up on Wednesday, the third day of the general strike. However, on untoward incidents have been reported across the kingdom relating to strikes.

Our correspondent from Dhangadi district has reported that a 14-year student died in an electric trap laid by the Maoists. Man Bahadu Bohara, a six grade student of Surma VDC died while his brother Karna Bahadur Bohara and a friend Binod Pujara sustained injuries in the trap.

(*Space Time Today, November 14, 2002*)

#C2

**HRH Wedding to be solemnised**

RSS, Kathmandu, No. 25

By the grace of god, the auspicious wedding of Her Royal Highness Princess Prearana is to be solemnised with Raj Bahadur Singh, Son of Nava Raj Bahadur Singh and Usha Devi Singh on January 22 and 23, 2003. This was stated in a notice issued today by the Press Secretariat of His Majesty the King. (*The Space Time Today, Nov. 26, 2002*)

#C3

**Massive protest disrupts valley**

*By Shaila Adhikari*

Kathmandu, April 9, A massive protest by the seven students’ unions against the killing of a student in Butwal yesterday left the capital in chaos Wednesday.
The joint protest of the students started early in the morning and went on till late evening leaving many of them injured. Thousands of students from different colleges in the valley came down on street demanding the investigation of the murder and compensation to the bereaved family.

Leader of the Nepal Progressive Student Union Devi Lal Paudel was killed when police fired to disperse a rally protesting the hike in prices of petroleum products in Butwal on Tuesday. All the student unions have been protesting against the hike for last two weeks but the demonstration took a violent turn after the killing of the student leader. This is for the first time that the different student unions are jointly getting down on street after the restoration of democracy in 1990.

Traffic throughout the valley remained suspended at different point of time as student set ablaze tyres and launched random attacks at vehicles on road. Police lathicharged the students at Bagbazar around 9 in the morning after a fire-brigade was called to extinguish the fire caused by burning of tyres.

Demonstrators set a vehicle of Nepal Telecommunications Corporation on fire while they shattered the glasses of several others in the capital. The angry crowd of students threw stones at the building of Nepal Electricity Corporation injuring six staffs.

Police fired tear gas and resorted to lathicharge after students from all over the valley gathered at Trichandra College threw stones at them. Two were injured by the teargas shells. The injured are identified as Suraj Kafle and Prabin Shrestha.

Seven students unions including Nepal Students Union, All Nepal National Independent Students Union (ANNISU), Nepal Progressive Student Union, ANNISU (Revolutionary) and Nepal Reevolutionary Student Union participated in the protest. Leaders of all the unions addressed the crowd.
Meanwhile, one government owned vehicle, four micro buses, one minibus and dozens of private vehicles were destroyed in Butwal during the bandh called by students. More than dozen of students have been arrested by evening.

According to our correspondent in Butwal, long distance buses on the east-west Mahendra Highway remained disrupted for eight hours. The demonstrators had re-opened the highway at around 4 in the evening. The western region of Nawalparasi district was badly affected by the bandh.

(Space Time Today, April 10, 2003)

#C4

Mixed Response to the nationwide bandh

Staff Report

Kathmandu, Nov. 11

The three day Nepal bandh called by the Maoists has had a mixed impact throughout the country.

According to our correspondent in Tanahun, all forms of transport apart from bicycles and a few rickshaws remained off the road because of the bandh. Chief District Officer Khum Raj Punjabi confirmed that the bandh has badly affected the district.

The Maoists have bombed the Bayon river bridge in Tiram VDC, Pyuthan and obstructed communication and transportation between Pyuthan and Rolpa. The first day of the bandh badly affected daily life here with all market places closed except at the district headquarters.

With the end of Tihar the Maoists have escalated their violent activities and the extortion campaign in Pyuthan district. They have been forcing business, teachers and civil servants to pay them levies on a regular basis. Of late, they have also begun to target tourists in the district.
Keshab Pandit, a staff member at the district health office, who was
abducted a few days ago, has been released by the rebels on condition that
he pays them twenty thousand rupees. The Maoists have abducted Khum
Bahadur KC, a local contractor, Mohand Giri, Principal of Swargadwari
College and Teku Lal Giri ex-leader of Samyukta Janamorcha.

Life in Beshishahar, the district headquarter of Lamhung district has been
affected because of the band. Maoists have demanded that one person from
each household joins their guerrilla force to launch an attack on the district
headquarters. For this reason, most young men from Cheeti, Jeeta and
Gaushahar VDCs have left their homes. Earlier, a lot of people who had
come home for Tihar lefter before the festival ended because of the threat of
a Maoist attack at the district headquarter.
(The Space Time Today, Nov. 12, 2002)

#C5
Nava Yuvaraja’s Annaprasan observed
RSS
Kathmandu, Jan.9
The auspicious Annaprasan (rice feeding ceremony) of His Royal Highness
the Nava Yvaraj Hridayendra was held amidst a special function according
to the vedic tration at the Naranhity Royal Palace todya

His Royal Highness the Nava Yuvaraj was fed rice for the first time by Her
Royal Highness Crown Princess Himani Rajya Laxmi Devi Shah at the
auspicious moment of 10.05 a.m. amidst Vedic rituals at the Narayanhity
Royal Palace.

His Royal Highness the Nava Yuvaraj was fed rice by His Royal Highness
the Crown Prince Paras Bir Bikram Shah Dev on the occasion.

His Royal Highness the Nava Yuvaraj was also fed rice by Her Majesty the
Queen Mother Ratna Rajya Laxmi Devi Shah on the occasion.

His Majesty King Gyanendra Bir Bikram Shah Dev and Her Majesty Queen Komal Rajya Laxmi Devi Shah also fed rice to His Royal Highness the Nava Yuvaraj on the occasion.

His Royal Highness the Nava Yuvaraj was also fed rice by other members of the Royal Family on that occasion. On the occasion, a 21 gun salute was presented in honour of His Royal Highness the Nava Yuvaraj.

Auspicious tune was played along with musical band on the occasion of the Annaprasan.

On the occasion, Prime Minister Lokendra Bahadur Chand greeted His Royal Highness the Nava Yuvaraj by offering a coin as per the tradition.

His Royal Highness the Nava Yuvaraj was born on July 30, 2002 at the Narayanhty Royall Palace.

His Royal Highness Navayuvaraj Hridayendra, this afternoon, had a Darshan of Kathmandu Ganeshthan and went around the temple on the occasion of His Royal Highness' Annaprasan' or rice feeding ceremony.

HRH the Navayuvaraj was carried by Prime Minister Lokendra Bahadur Chand from the four horse carriage and taken for the Darshan and circumambulation of the temple.

HRH the Navayuvaraj was dressed in ornamented red velvet.

His Royal Highness was offered the Prasad of various deities including Ganesha, Taleju Bhavani and Kal Bhairav.

His Royal Highness also had a Darshan of the Mahakal Bhairav.
Brahmins chanted from the Vedic scriptures when His Royal Highness visited the Ganesh Temple and the other temples and Devi Peeths and returned to the Royal Palace. The route taken by His Royal Highness was from the main gate of the Royal Palace past the Mahendra statue, the clock tower (Ghantaghar), Ratnapark, Mahakaalsthan, New Road Gate, the Juddha Statue, Kathmandu Ganesthan and Hanuman Dhoka, and back via New Road to Narayanhatt Royal Palace.

The carriage with His Royal Highness was accompanied by cavalry, the Guruju platoon, a Panchebaja musical band, other cultural bands, Dev and Devi dancers and band music.  

(The Space Time Today, Jan. 10, 2003)

#C6  
Second day of bandh leaves mixed impact  
Staff Report  
Kathmandu, Nov.12  

The second day of Nepal bandh, called by the Maoists, left its effect on public life all over the country today.  

In the capital, as on the previous day, most businesses were out of operation. Schools, colleges, and factories remained closed throughout the day. Almost all shops in city centres could not open while most of the vehicular traffic remained off the roads. Though the government offices remained unaffected by the bandh, their services was marred by the absence of customers due to the lack of traffic.  

News reports from different parts of the country described a mixed impact of the bandh in separate places.  

Though the village areas were largely untouched, major cities like Biratnagar, Pokhara, Npalgunj, Birgunj and Butwal, Hetauda saw a considerable degree of disturbance throughout the day.
No untoward incidents have been reported during today’s bandh.

At least 17 Maoists have been killed in security operations in Chitwan, Baglung, Taplejung, Dhading, and Jumla, according to the Ministry of Defence. Bombs, shotguns, explosives and combat dress have been recovered from the incident sites. One soldier who was injured in the fighting with Maoists in Baglung on Monday succumbed to injuries here today.

Security forces said they have airlifted a billager to Pokhara for treatment after he was injured in cross-fire.

Meanwhile, our correspondent from Dhangadi said a group of armed Maoists killed an ex-policeman and a Nepali Congress party worker in Dhangadi on Monday night.

The body of Ram Janam Chaudhari, and ex-policeman of Dodhara in Kailali was found near a bridge. He was abducted by the Maoists from his home on Monday night. A Nepali Congress activists Janak Bahadur Shahi, originally from Kalikot district, was brutally killed by a group of 15 Maoists.

In Baglung, the Maoists killed Bhumi Raj KC, a Nepali Congress cadre in the Kavre area of the Baglung municipality on Monday evening. KC was hacked to death by the terrorists while was working in his field.

According to our correspondent in Paanchthar, the Maoists bombed a telephone tower located in Yasok Bazaar on Sunday night. With eight telephone lines the tower was providing service to the locals of five VDCs. The damage is valued at eight lakh rupees, according to Ishwor Chandra Majhi, in-charge of the tower.

Meanwhile, the Maoists have kidnapped three political activists in Sindhuli. Of those abducted two are from the UML and the other is a Nepali Congress party worker.
Lal Dhoj Syantan of Tamajor VDC and Shyam Karmacharya, a member of
No11 area committee have been kidnapped by the Maoists and their
whereabouts are not known, the UML's district office here said. Similarly,
Dambar Karmacharya, a NC supporter of Santeshwori VDC was taken
hostage by the Maoists on Saturday night. All three were kidnapped from
their homes.

According to CDO Durga Prasad Adhikari, no progress has been made in
freeing them.
(Space Time Today, Nov. 13, 2002)

#C7
Their Majesties bid princess farewell
RSS
Kathmandu, Jan. 23

His Majesty the King anointed Her Royal Highness Princess Prearana Rajya
Laxmi Devi Shah a bride as per vedic tradition at Naryanhity Royal Palace
this afternoon and bid her farewell along with the bridegroom Kumar Raj
Bahadur Dingh.

His Royal Highness the Crown Prince and other members of the Royal
Family were also present on the occasion. A contingent of the Royal Nepal
Army presented a royal salute and fire salvoes when the bride and
bridegroom, after going around the wedding dais, alighted a four-horse
carriage and were bade farewell.

The ritual of welcoming the bride was solemnised at the bridegroom’s
house, Bijayaghar Chhauni, as per tradition when the carriage with bride and
bridegroom accompanied by the traditional Panchebaja band, cultural
tableau of army and police entered the premises.

Earlier, the procession had set out from the main gate of Naranyanhity Royal
Palace and passed through Durbarmarg, the Clock Tower, Bhadrakali
Their Majesties grace Phoolpati
RSS
Kathmandu, October 12:

Their Majesties the King and Queen graced the Royal Nepal Army feu-de-joie and march past held at the Royal Nepal Army pavilion at Tundikhel here today on the occasion of “Phoolpati”, the seventh day of Badadashain.

His Royal Highness Crown Prince Paras was present on the occasion.

At the function, His Majesty presented orders, decorations and medals of officers and other ranks of the Royal Nepal Army who were conferred these decorations on the occasions of His Majesty’s Auspicious 56th birthday.

Prime Minister Lokendra Bahadur Chand was also present on the occasion.

Also present were Speaker Taranath Ranabhat, National Assembly Chairman Mohammad Mohsin and high ranking officials of HMG, Royal Nepal Army and Nepal police.

On the occasion, Royal Nepal Armymen opened successive salvo and individual fire. People had gathered in large numbers around Tundikhel to watch the programme.

Later this evening, Their Majesties the King and Queen paid homage to goddess Shree Durga Bhawani at Hanumandhoka Dasainghar on the occasion Phoolpati.

His Royal Highness Crown Prince Paras was also present on the occasion.
Earlier, as per tradition, the Phoolpati placed at Jamal after being brought from Gorkha was escorted to Hanumandhoka Dashaingar by a colourful procession.

In the presence of Their Majesties the King and Queen, the Phoolpati was offered worship and sacrifice at Nasalchowk and Muulchowk of Hanumandhoka amidst religious recitals and then taken into the Dashainghar.

Also present on the occasion were the Chief Justice, the Raj Parishad Standing Committee Chairman, the Deputy Prime Minister, Ministers, MPs, heads of constitutional bodies and high ranking officials of the Royal Palace Service. A contingent of the Royal Nepal Army presented a Royal salute on the occasion.


#C9

Their Majesties perform Kanyadan rites

RSS

KATHMANDU, Jan. 22

Their Majesties the King and Queen performed the Kanyadan rites (or giving away of the bride) at the auspicious hour of 7.31 pm today in connection with the auspicious wedding of Her Royal Highness Princess Prearana Rajya Laxmi Devi Shah and Kumar Raj Bahadur Singh. While performing the Kanyadan, His Majesty the King wore the Crown. On the occasion, Her Majesty the Queen poured water from a Karuwa jar. As part of the rites, Their Majesties the King and Queen performed the Godhduwa of the bride and groom.

His Royal Highness the Crown Prince, Her Royal Highness the Crown Princess, Her Majesty the Queen Mother and other members of the Royal Family also performed the Godhduwa of the bride and groom.
During these rites enacted amidst the playing of auspicious tunes, a contingent of the Royal Nepal Army offered a royal salute and fired volleys. Earlier, His Majesty the King welcomed the bridegroom in accordance with Vedic rites when the bridegroom's party reached Narayanhtiti Royal Palace this afternoon in connection with the auspicious wedding of Her Royal Highness Princess Prearana Rajya Laxmi Devi Shah and Kumar Raj Bahadur Singh.

While welcoming the bridegroom's party, His Majesty the King, as per tradition, thrice circumambulated the carriage in which Kumar Raj Bahadur Singh was seated. On the occasion, Brahmin priests chanted hymns from the religious scriptures amidst the playing of tunes of good auspices. His Majesty offered Tika to Kumar Raj Bahadur Singh and welcomed him in accordance with custom. This was followed by the ritual acceptance of the groom by His Majesty at the specially-constructed wedding 'Mandap' or pavilion in the Royalj Palace premises, as per Vedic tradition.

Her Majesty the Queen and His Royal Highness the Crown Prince were present on the occasion.

Similarly, Her Royal Highness the Crown Princess, Her Majesty the Queen Mother and other members of the Royal Family were also present. The Prime Minister, the Chief Justice, the Speaker, the National Assembly Chairman and the Raj Parishad Standing Committee Chairman were likewise present.

Also present were former prime ministers, ministers, heads and representatives of diplomatic missions, heads of constitutional bodies, royal relatives, foreign guest and distinguished individuals.

The wedding procession, which began from Bijayaghar, Chhauni, passed by Mahendra Ratna Campus, Kalimati Chowk, the Tribhuvan Statue at Tripureshwar, Mahankalsthan, Ratna Park, the National Theatre and the
Mahendra Statue at Durbar Marga before entering the Royal Palace.

*(The Space Time Today, Jan. 23, 2003)*

#D1

**Four killed in storm**

"Himalayan News Service",

*Biratnagar, April 20.*

1 A 70 km per hour hurricane swept across different districts of the country
2 this morning causing damage worth millions and claiming four lives.
3 Many were injured in the districts of Morang, Saptari, Sunsari, Jhapa and
4 Siraha in the east. While the storm caused a lot of damage to properties
5 running to millions in the eastern regions of the country, Doti, in the far
6 western region, too was not spared. Dolkha district in the mid-hills of the
7 central was also badly hit.
8 One person killed by the storm in Biratnagar has been identified as Jagan
9 Singh Bhandari, 25, a constable in the police force.
10 The storm claimed three lives in Dharan.
11 Among the deceased, two have been identified as six-year-old Sabita
12 Kumari Mochi and five-year-old Raj Kumar Mandal.

*(The Himalayan Times, April 21, 2003)*

#D2

**King performs kanyadan**

*Rastriya Samachar Samiti,*

Kathmandu, January 22,

1 King Gyanendra and Queen Komal performed the kanyadan rites (or giving
2 away of the bride) at the auspicious hour of 7.31 pm today in connection with the
3 auspicious wedding of princess Prerana and Kumar Raj Bahadur Singh. While
4 performing the kanyadan, the King wore the crown.
On the occasion, the Queen poured water from a karuwa jar. As part of the rites, the King and Queen performed the godhdhuwa of the bride and groom. The crown prince, the crown princess, the queen mother and other members of the royal family also performed the godhdhuwa of the bride and groom.

During these rites enacted amidst the playing of auspicious tunes, a contingent of the Royal Nepal Army offered a royal salute and fired volleys.

Later, King Gyanendra and Queen Komal graced the auspicious wedding of Kumar Raj Bahadur Singh, son of Navaraj Bahadur Singh, at Bijayaghar, Chhauni today.

(The Himalayan Times, Jan. 23, 2003)

#D3
**King underscores patriotism, democracy**
Himalayan News Service,

*Biratnagar, January 3,*

King Gyanendra today underlined that patriotism must form the basis for the resolution of all feuds, while the greater good of the nation and the people must be taken into consideration in finding amicable solutions to mutual differences.

"In keeping with the glorious history of Nepal, all mutual disputes must be settled through dialogue, with patriotism as the focal point. Our common cause should be based on the conviction that Nepal's monarchy in the 21st century is for democracy, democracy is for the nation's development and both the monarchy and democracy are for the prosperous future of Nepal."

"We are, at present, at a very difficult and complex crossroad, with many challenges ahead," King Gyanendra said in an address at a mammoth gathering at Biratnagar today to felicitate him on behalf of the people of the Eastern Development Region.
It is the monarch's first felicitation since he ascended the throne in June 2001, and the very first visit to the region.

"It is our desire that instead of indulging in mutual recrimination, all patriots should work in unison towards the nation's welfare," the King said.

"Nationalism, democracy and progress complement each other. All of us must work together in the creation of a dynamic and prosperous new Nepal with Constitutional Monarchy and multiparty democracy as its cornerstones," he said.

"There is no time to spare," he said. "The country's future and the people's security cannot be held hostage to serve over ambitions and desires. Personal issues or technicalities should not be the cause for impediments in the exercise of multiparty democracy."

"All of us are at a juncture where history will judge us. Those who cannot do justice to Nepal, those who cannot believe in the sound judgement of the people and those who cannot align themselves in favour of peace will stand condemned by the motherland," he said.

"It is, therefore, our wish that all of us walk together on the path of harmony," he concluded.

Above all, the Nepali people aspire for law and order, harmony in the society and improvement in their living standards. It is on our shoulders that the grave responsibility of fulfilling these aspirations lies."

"Safeguarding Nepal's independence, national unity and sovereignty rests on the close and intimate relationship between the king and the people," said King Gyanendra.
"The will of the people has always provided the guiding light for the Institution of Monarchy in Nepal. The people's joys and sorrows are our joys and sorrows and it has always been our firm desire that no Nepali should experience any pain or suffering."

"When we speak of multiparty polity, we should not forget the need for political conduct and way of life to comply with democratic norms and values.

Similarly, development activities must give due emphasis to economic prosperity and social harmony. Upholding nationalism, multiparty democracy and social justice has, therefore, been our priority."

(The Himalayan Times, Jan. 4, 2003)

#D4
Spurious rice seized in police raid
Krishna Hari Ghimire,
Kathmandu, January 19,
The police raided two godowns at Mandikhatar owned by Girdhari Bagla and seized adulterated food grains worth Rs 17,000 on Sunday evening.

Bagla had allegedly been mixing low quality rice with the packing of high quality brand. The police has seized 1,900 bags containing 30 kg of adulterated rice, 84 bags of high quality rice and 30 bags of low quality broken rice. Also seized from the godowns were two sets of sewing machines, sewing threads, 1,700 kg of loose adulterated grains, and 1,500 empty bags with fake emblem of Surya Brand. However, Bagla is absconding.

A police source said the raid were successful due to active cooperation of Satish Kumar Bohara, director of Bohara Industries Pvt Ltd.

According to the cops, Bagla had been mixing cheaper brands like
Saraswati, Lichi, Goyel, Sarathi, Subas, Poonam, Kalyan, Raj Mahal, Ashish and Arpan with the costlier brands like Surya and Anand.

According to Bohara, the owner of the Surya Brand, Bagla had been supplying a bag of adulterated Surya brand rice at Rs 725, whereas the original brand costs Rs 760 - Rs 770 per bag in the market. Bohra complained that because of Bagla supply the sale of Surya rice had seen a sharp decline.

(The Himalayan Times, Jan. 20, 2003)

Stray violence mars bandh; 127 held

"Himalayan News Service",
Kathmandu, April 20,

Stray incidents of violence marred the Nepal Bandh called by seven students unions today. The organisers said it was a great success. Hundreds of activists were held while they were trying to force closure of shops and torch vehicles and offices.

A large number of shops, schools and industrial units in the urban areas remained closed. Very few private vehicles were spotted plying.

Referring to the government's announcement of a cut in oil products' price, student leaders said they would call off their movement only when all their demands are met. They are demanding that the government roll back the hike. ANNFSU leader Ram Kumari Jhankri said the government's announcement of a cut in petrol products' price was a ploy to divert the movement.

"The dismissal of three ministers, banning of torch rallies and reduction of petroleum prices have proved the increasing strength of the students movement," said Gagan Thapa, general secretary of the Nepal Students
Union.

The spokesperson for the Home Ministry said in a statement that the agitators destroyed four vehicles, set ablaze a store division of the Tribhuvan University, and destroyed a building of the Dharan Municipality, District Education Offices at Biratnagar and Pokhara, offices of the Nepal Electricity Authority and Area Forest Office in Gulmi.

According to the home ministry, eight persons were arrested in Kathmandu, three in Bhaktapur, nine in Nuwakot, six in Panchthar, two in Biratnagar, 39 in Parsa, 24 in Chitwan, 10 in Dang, two in Banke and 24 in Dadeldura.

Students claimed 30 students were injured — all outside the valley.

However, students leaders claimed that 11 students, including Khim Lal Bhattarai, general secretary and Bimal Pun, president of the Bhaktapur district committee of All Nepal National Free Students Union, Raju Karki, general secretary of Nepal Progressive Students Union and Dipak Hamal and Sheram Karki of NSU were among the 11 arrested in Kathmandu.

Rallies were organised in different parts of the valley. A rally that began from Ratnapark ended after a mass meet at Sundhara, where central committee member of NSU Gajendra Karki and Rajan Rai of ANNFSU addressed the gathering.

Karki, addressing the meet, said the students are ready to create a storm of movements, which would be more powerful that the movement of 2036 BS. He added that this movement would also topple the 'unconstitutional' government.

The students' leaders have demanded immediate release of those arrested.

Jhankri admitted that the agitators destroyed many shops and vehicles in Kathmandu today.(The Himalayan Times, 21 April 2003)
A sweet 122-year-old success story getting sweeter

Prasanna Chitrakar,
Kathmandu, December 26,

Some 122 years and four generations after their forefathers began sweetshop trade, the Rajkarnikar family today aspires to carry on and expand the business in tune with the changing trends and times.

Established in 1880 in Maru tole, Purna Ashok Bhandar is one of the oldest sweet shops in the locality. “Our forefathers first started off in a rented shop and later bought the house,” said Dhirja Das Rajkarnikar, 71, who now leads a retired life, as his sons run the business.

“We are planning to open a branch in Baneshwor,” said 23-year-old Sanjay Rajkarnikar, Dhirja’s youngest son.

The family originally hailed from Patan. The family settled in Kathmandu after Bhan Das Rajkarnikar, Dhirja’s grandfather, moved over due to a family dispute, eyeing the better prospects the town offered. Thereafter, his family initially sold their sweet products in wholesale in the surrounding villages. And eventually the Rajkarnikars began selling their sweets in retail.

History has it that the Rajkarnikars, for their proficiency in making sweets, were first invited by the Malla kings from India. The family settled down and began catering to the palace and the Kings.

Along with the changing times, the art of sweet making, too, has changed. The Rajkarnikars have been selling a wide variety of sweets, along with the traditional types, according to 43-year-old Yogendra Rajkarnikar, the eldest son of Dhirja.

What they offer range from the traditional Lakhamari, Nimki, Roth,
Anarasa, Khajuri, Finni, to Indian items like Barfi, Samosa, Sandesh, Cham and Dhudh Bari.

The family earns an average of Rs 10,000 on normal days and make about Rs 2,00,000 during festivals and special occasions. The fourth generations Rajkarnikars usually open their shop at 5 am during summer and 6 am during winter, and close shop at 8 pm.

Unlike in the past, the acceptance of sweets in society has grown manifold.

More and more people today present sweets to celebrate success and to express good wishes.

The entry of sweets into everyday life has proven a blessing for the family. “So there are more occasions when people buy sweets,” further said Yogendra.

There are some 60 families that are registered in their ‘guthi’. Though most of the families are centred around Kathmandu and Patan, some have even migrated to Bhojpur, Birgunj and Dharan.

“Though people are changing with the times and many have taken to other business, at least one son in the family has taken up the business,” said Sanjay.

“Earlier I even considered taking up other business, but now I have decided to follow in my forefather’s footsteps.”

Currently there are at least five sweet shops in every tole. In the good old days, the Rajkarnikars single-handedly met the demand. With the growth in demand and population, they soon recruited helpers — most of whom now own sweet shops.

(The Himalayan Times, Dec. 27, 2002)
Top leaders injured in lathi-charge

Himalayan News Service,
Kathmandu, May 11,

Several protesters were arrested and dozens, including the top political leaders, were injured when the police resorted to lathi-charge to disperse the activists of the five major political parties who were holding torch rallies against "regression" in different parts of the valley.

Those injured include: Nepali Congress general secretary Sushil Koirala, NC spokesperson Arjun Narsingh KC; UML leaders Bharat Mohan Adhikari, Amrit Bohara, Pradeep Gyawali and Keshab Badal; Navaraj Subedi of the Janamorcha Nepal; former MPs Shankar Pandey, Ranga Bahadur Shahi; and student leaders Gururaj Ghimire, Mahendra Sharma, Narayan Pandey, Ramesh Sharma, Surya Kuwar, Madhav Dhungel, Rup Narayan Shrestha and ANNFSU president Rajendra Rai.

Despite the ban on holding torch rallies imposed by the government recently, the five political parties held torch rallies in the major parts of the valley — Ratna Park, Maitidevi, Bouddha, Maharajgunj, Bhotahity, Kirtipur, Chabahil, Sankhu, Kapan, Pharping, Budanilkantha, Dharmasthali, Thankot, Patan Dhoka, Swayambhun, Gattha Ghar and Nagarkot — raising slogans against the monarch.

The police claim that 11 protesters were arrested — five in Bouddha, three at Maharajgunj and others at Ratna Park. They claimed that four constables were injured during the melee.

Bidhya Sundar Shakya, chairman of CPN-UML KMC-21, was arrested after he was brutally beaten up by the riot police at Bhotahity. NC spokesperson, who was at Capital Hospital, Putalisadak, fractured his shoulder. The police had lathi-charged him near Ratna Park while he was leading a torch rally.

"We didn't witness such brutality even during the Panchayat regime," Arjun
Narsingh told The Himalayan Times.

Students affiliated with ANNFSU gathered at Ratnapark at 6 pm when UML leaders and cadres joined the rally that later headed towards Bhotahity, where NC workers had gathered.

The rally then returned to Ratnapark where they lighted the torches and headed towards Bhotahity. The police, however, dispersed the crowd.

It was not that the cops charged at peaceful activists. The protesters vent ire on a vehicle (Ba 1 Jha 5215) belonging to Ministry of Foreign Affairs and a police vehicle (Ba 1 Jha 1469) in the valley, said the police.

Today was the third day of protest of the ongoing movement announced by the five political partiesNC, CPN-UML, Janamorcha Nepal, NWPP and Nepal Sadbhawana Party on May 4 against "regression."

(The Himalayan Times, May 12, 2003)

Professional, ethical, what?

It is quite consoling to see corrupt politicians and government officials being ferreted out and brought to justice. Hats off to CIAA! At least, it has set the trend that perpetrators can no longer walk free, breaking the laws. But it is no time to be complacent as the CIAA has still a long way to go in order to bring the corruption to nil. But what worries me is that the “big names” associated with the law — Member of the Upper House Radhe Shyam Adhikari, ex-Attorney General Badri Bahadur Karki and the Chairperson of the Bar Association Sindhu Nath Pyakural, to name just a few — are all lending their sharp brains and tongues to the corrupt. By doing so, they aren’t only favoring or supporting the corrupt but corruption itself.

Why on earth are these icons of law supporting the corrupt? Has it got
something to do with professionalism, or even professional ethics? If it has anything to do with professionalism and professional ethics, then this would be the most unethical practice in any profession.

Prasoon Adhikari,
Bhimsengola, Baneshwor (The Himalayan Times, Nov. 19, 2002)

#D9

Misinforming

This is with reference to the news item that appeared in your esteemed newspaper on November 10 (page 3) carrying the title "New course started to boost tourism industry". Whatever information, global or national, quoted in the news item is all informative and commendable except the second sentence in the second paragraph that misinforms the reader about the starting of BTTM course and the institute shouldering the responsibility. I would like to draw your kind attention that whoever (person/institution) had furnished the information, the source is unauthentic and the fact is a completely distorted version of the truth.

Tribhuvan University is the first university launching the academic course on Bachelor of Travel and Tourism Management in the country since 1997. Nepal College of Travel and Tourism, an affiliate of the Faculty of Management TU, is the first college running bachelor course on travel and tourism since then. The name of the institute KATH came into existence only in 2002 under the affiliation of Purbanchal University.

Dr Govinda Prasad Acharya,
Faculty of Management, TU. (The Himalayan Times, Nov.19, 2002)
APPENDIX 5

AUSTRALIAN ENGLISH NEWS TEXTS
Nine die, 21 seriously injured as train slams into siding rock face

**Riding the 6.24 to disaster**

Vanessa Walker

Benjamoin Haslem

Louise Perry

"Whatever you do, don’t compare it to a scene in a movie. It was real and it was horrible."

Her voice still shaking, Arnouska Zehalko described the scene minutes after she emerged from her torn and warped train carriage into the morning daylight.

The 21-year-old office temp was one of 80 people who had caught the train that departed Sydney station at 6.24am and were swiftly travelling south to Port Kembla until disaster struck at 7.25am.

Ms Zehalko from southern Sydney suburb of Jannali had been on the lower floor of the second carriage for nearly 15 minutes when she saw the first carriage slam into a rock face.

"By the time I knew that mine was next, it had all happened," Ms Zehalko said. It was, she said, eerily similar to riding a rollercoaster.

While the cause of the accident which killed nine people and hospitalised 45 others-21 with seriously injuries-remains unclear, investigators will focus on passenger claims that the train was travelling unusually fast immediately before the accident. "I may have been dozing but just south of Waterfall, the train seemed just suddenly speed up to the point that people in my carriage looked up in alarm," said ABC journalist Nonee Welsh.

"Then it appeared to hit a corner. There was a loud bang and we went over
(and) my carriage lay on its side.”

The four-carriage train, carrying some passenger home, delivering others to work and taking handful of students to enrolment at Wollongong University, came to a brutal stop about 3km south of Waterfall station on Sydney’s southern outskirts.

The train was rounding a sweeping, gently sloping bend on a stretch of line with a 50km/h speed limit when it left the track.

It careered across northbound rail line, and struck a sandstone cutting which tore away the right flanks of the from two carriage as the train careered on for a further 100 metres.

The two rear carriages came to rest on their sides.

The driver, a man with 27 years’ experience, was killed along with eight passengers. Four of the dead passengers were male, two are women and two unidentified bodies were at last night still trapped in the wreckage.

Police warned last night the toll could rise if further bodies were found under the overturned carriages.

It was Australia’s worst rail crash since 83 people died in the 1977 Granville disaster in western Sydney.

Investigators believe the front carriage mounted the cutting and ran upwards for about 15m before plunging back onto the tracks below.

They have grave doubts a train travelling at 50km/h would career such a long way.

City Rail spokesman Michael Gleeson said it was “certainly not beyond the
realms of possibility that it could have been going up to 100km/h.”

Ms Zehalko, who was travelling to her last day’s work in a temporary job in Wollongong is thought to have been the first person to call triple-0 for help after the crash. “I opened my eyes and it was really dusty and everything was mangled, there was broken stuff everywhere,” she recalled.

“People were yelling and screaming and asking for help. It was all a big mess.

After wards everyone was calling out to see if everyone was OK. Then we thought we’d better get to safety.”

Ms Zehalko said she checked the two girls she was with in the carriage to see that they had all their limbs. She saw a young man from the first carriage and called to him for help getting out.

What she then saw in a small area cleared from bushland caused her the most distress. “There were dead and dying people everywhere. I had to walk over bleeding people, some of them aren’t with us today.

The more than 200 rescue workers faced a difficult task of getting to the crash site which was only accessible by a 2km rough bush track.

NSW Premier Bob Carr who spoke near the site, said it was shattering to see that those people had been going about their daily lives when unthinkable happened.

The Premier immediately appointed retired Supreme Court judge McInerny in charge of full judicial inquiry into the disaster.

(The Australian 1 Feb.2003)
Six die in bad first day on roads

By Daniel Hoare and AAP

April 19, 2003

The national Easter road toll stood at six last night following confirmation of
the death of a Brisbane woman involved in an accident early on Thursday.

Police said the 80-year-old lost control of her car before it overturned at
Peranga, about 230km west of Brisbane.

Her body was found near the scene of the crash yesterday, police suspecting
she had staggered away from the car looking for help.

The inside of the woman’s car was covered in blood, but there was no sign
of occupant when police were called to the scene at 9pm.

A six-hour search failed to find any trace of an occupant. The search was
due to resume at 6:30am but was called off after a farmer found the body of
a woman at a dam about 6am, police said.

A police spokeswoman said police suspected the woman, disorientated by
the accident, may have stumbled away from the car seeking help and fallen
into the dam.

“We won’t know if the woman drowned until we receive the post-morted
results, but that’s how it appears at this stage,” she said.

Four people died on Western Australia’s roads on Thursday and an elderly
man died in an accident in Victoria.

The Orbost man, believed to be in his 70s, was killed when his car collided
with a truck in Gippsland, eastern Victoria, on Thursday afternoon. He died
instantly when his car hit a sand truck on the Princes Highway, east of Lakes
Entrance.
NSW police cautioned drivers after the first day of their traffic blitz, Operation Tortoise, which resulted in 60 people being charged with drink-driving and more than 2600 for speeding.

Police said 266 crashes were recorded in NSW on the first day of the break, with 80 people injured.

Traffic services commander John Hartley expressed concern at the number of drink-drivers.

They included a 40-year Cornulla man who was allegedly caught by police driving over the blood-alcohol limit twice within three hours on Thursday night.

(The Weekend Australian, 19 April 2003)

#X1

Girl shot with crossbow

Fellow students wrestle attacker in school playground

Sydney

School girl was shot in the back with a powerful crossbow in NSW high school yesterday.

A teenage boy was crash-tackled by other students after firing the crossbow bolt which passed through the 16-year-old girl’s body and pierced both legs of another girl standing behind her in the playground.

Police believe the youth, who has been charged with attempted murder, was a former boyfriend.

Tamara Sharp, a Year 10 student at Tomaree High, near Port Stephens, North of Newcastle, collapsed with a chest wound after the arrow passed through her body.
The bolt then struck the teenager's friend, Courtney Bennett, 16, in the legs.

It went through limb and embedded itself in the other, pinning her two legs together.

Other students leapt on to the youth to prevent him reloading the crossbow. They said he had thrown a Molotov cocktail against a wall of the science block where the girls were sitting and was attempting to light the fuel as they struggled with him.

"It was horrifying, it was like something you only hear about in America," Tania Miller, 15, said. She said Courtney slumped on to a bench seat, friends trying to comfort her.

"She had blood all over her legs," she said. "She was sitting there with her head resting on a friend's shoulder."

Another student said: "He (the assailant) was carrying a bag that looked like it had a guitar in it and a box. He just walked in calmly, sat where he normally sits, and then he took this crossbow out the bag and shot Tamara."

Up to 100 students sheltering from the rain before school saw the incident. Parents rushed to the high school to get word of their children as news spread of the attack.

"Thank God, we thought there had been some sort of massacre," a mother who did not wish to be identified said as she ran towards the school hall.

Last night, Tamara was in a serious but stable condition at John Hunter Hospital after missing death by centimetres. The arrow had struck her in the shoulder and passed through her body, coming out her chest, missing vital organs.
Paramedic Paul Stewart, one of the first on the scene said: “It’s nothin short of a miracle that this girl survived.”

Courtney was in a satisfactory condition after surgery to remove the arrow. But Det-Sgt Peter Fox said the attack did not appear to be random and might have stemmed from a souring relationship.

A 16-year-old youth will appear in Wormi Children’s Court, Broadmeadow, this morning on four charges, including attempted murder. *(The West Australian, April 4, 2003)*

#X2

**Nine Dead, 45 injured in crash.**

**SYDNEY**

A **COMMUTER** train which derailed and smashed into a cliff south of Sydney, killing nine people and injuring 45 others, may have been travelling too fast.

By last night four men and two women had been identified among those killed as the train’s four carriages were crushed, torn open or overturned early yesterday in Australia’s worst train in 26 years.

Police said it was possible that more bodies might be found underneath carriages.

Injured victims were trapped in the wreckage for more than three hours.

The injured were taken by **helicopter** or ambulance to seven hospitals around Sydney. Two were critical and 21 in serious condition, NSW health authorities said last night.

A full judicial inquiry ordered by **Premier Bob Carr** will examine claims that the train appeared to speed up before it sailed off the track near Waterfall and into a sandstone cliff. Up to 80 were on the 6.24 am service from Sydney’s Central station to Port Kembla when it derailed 4km south of Waterfall Station about 7.30am.
NSW police Deputy Commissioner Dave Madden likened the accident to a high-impact car crash. He said the scene was devastating.

"Following derailment it's careered across the tracks, struck a number of stanchion, bringing down the wires, and then run along the sandstone cutting wall," he said.

The driver's compartment was crushed when the train hit the cliff, while the last two carriages ended up on their sides.

Rough and thickly wooded terrain hampered rescue efforts.

Emergency workers were forced to carry ladders and rescue equipment 1.5km through dense bush. Early in the rescue operation, the police used rocks to try to smash windows to get to the passengers.

The injured had to be carried 200m up a steep rocky embankment and then driven almost 2km along a dirt fire trail to the nearest road.

The train driver, an Illawara based CityRail employee of 27 years with a wife and family, was one of the dead.

The other eight were believed to be travelling in the upstairs section of the first carriage.

Local resident David Lewis said survivors claimed the train was going too fast. The Rail, Tram and Bus Union denied the claim. The crash was the worst since 1977 when 83 people were killed at Granville in Sydney. (The West Australian 1 Feb. 2003)

#X3

**Police clash with protesters near Baxter**

*Australian Associated Press*

Police arrested three people after clashing with protesters outside the Baxter detention centre in South Australia.
The trio was arrested and bailed to appear before Port Augusta Magistrate’s Court on June 2 after demonstrators attempted to establish a camp outside the centre’s main gates.

A 33-year Burra woman was charged with using a offensive language, while a 41-year-old Napperby man and a 46-year-old man from Maidstone in Victoria, will both face allegations of littering.

Ignoring police appeals to remain beyond a roadblock erected to seal access to the centre, about 500 protesters confronted police in a tense stand-off this afternoon.

Some 350 then climbed the barricades and attempted to make their way on foot to the centre’s main gates, before a second line of police blocked their path and began confiscating camping equipment.

A statement issued this evening by South Australian police said “studded leather wristbands, face masks to conceal identities and bamboo poles” were among the confiscated items.

“A group of about 350 people assembled at the Whyalla end of the road block and began walking towards the Baxter centre,” the statement said.

“As a result of negotiations with police, a camp location was agreed upon, but the demonstrators continued towards the centre.

“Police were forced to press the group back to the road block area to prevent them camping in a prohibited area.”

The initial focal point of the protest was a checkpoint established two kilometres from the centre, which is located on the outskirts of Port Augusta on the northern tip of Spencer Gulf. (*The West Australian* 19 April 2003)
Prince swings sweet and low as England's chariot runs over the Boks
Harry shows true colours
By Tormce Mendez and Dave Huges

RUGBY-loving Prince Harry demonstrated his passion for the game by
locking the wife of the England coach in a tight embrace as his team romped
to victory over South Africa.

No other royal had given such a florid display of emotion while watching a
publics sporting event, even on the rare occasions when England wins.

Telstra noted a sudden upsurge in SMS messages and mobile phone calls
when the Price took his seat next to Jayne Woodward, wife of England
coach Clive Woodward, shortly before Saturday night's game at Subiaco
Oval.

The Prince is an ardent rugby fan, having watched England many times at
Twickenham.

His arrival was signalled to the sell out crowd by dozens of photographers
on the field who suddenly turned their telephoto lenses from the players
warming to Prince Charles' youngest son in the northern grandstand.

Startled onlookers saw the third in line to the throne grab Jayne Woodward
and squeeze her like a long-lost friend in a climatic moment of the match.

The incident happened when England scored a try as the game hung in the
balance.

England fans went wild about Harry and hopes of conquest in the World
Cup.

In all 50,000 SMS messages and 60,000 calls were sent or received on the
Telstra network as England live up to its No. 1 world ranking with a 25-0 win.

The win saw the Red Rose move towards a likely quarter-final with Wales while the Springboks are on track to meet All Blacks in the final eight.

The two teams played in front of the Webb Ellis Trophy and competed like everything was stake. The score was locked at 6-6 at half time and the contest remained tight until late in the second half.

"I hope he wore a white shirt and had a great time," Woodward said of the Prince after the game.

The moment will help force a rethink about traditional British cool and the young royals who are reshaping world opinion about the monarchy.

Harry has proved to be a Houdini in Perth, confounding club and pub patrons about whether a man in a suit surrounded by bodyguards and beautiful women is really him.

Several people claimed to have seen Prince Harry attending a VIP function upstairs at the Cottesloe Hotel last night. He was later reported to have enjoyed a beer in the hotel's packed beer garden.

But hotel staff told The West Australian that a Prince Harry lookalike, dressed in a blue-checked shirt, was confusing patrons.

It was not clear if the man was used as a decoy for the Real Prince Harry, who some security staff claimed to have seen slip in through a side door and leave early in a white Toyota Land Cruiser with members of the police State security unit.

When The West Australian approached the man in the blue-checked shirt,
he refused to confirm or deny if he was a decoy.

Customers reported a heavy security presence at the hotel.

(The West Australian, October 20, 2003)

#X5

Roads snarled by traffic as floods, power blackouts add to the toll

By Amanda Banks

Fierce storms and a rare tidal surge wreaked havoc in Perth yesterday, causing massive traffic jams after major roads were engulfed by water, widespread power blackouts and severe damage.

Rivers and surf swelled under a record-breaking 1.97m tide, with coastal and riverside roads swallowed up.

Motorists reported delays of up to 3½ hours, with the closure of Riverside Drive and part of Kwinana Freeway due to flooding creating the worst traffic congestion in the city in years.

Gale-force winds up to 115 km/h uprooted trees and brought down powelines, cutting electricity to 21,000 homes yesterday morning.

Western Power crews were working through last night to restore services.

It was expected power would be returned to all but several hundred homes by yesterday evening, but some properties would remain without services until Monday.

State Emergency Service volunteers were called out to 80 homes on Thursday night and yesterday morning, with squalls and wind gusts damaging roofs and sheds.

In Port Bouvard, a canal property was evacuated amid fears the house could
be washed away.

Authorities, businesses and home owners were waiting for water levels to recede to start calculating damage bills.

Early forecasts of the storms were credited with preventing a lot of damage. The Fremantle Sailing Club and Hillarys Boat Club reported extensive flooding, while the WA Rowing Club was inundated with water and debris. Ferry services to Rottenest cancelled but there was no disruption to the city's public ferry service.

Fremantle's north mole was closed pending investigations into the extent of storm damage to the sea wall.

There were no serious crashes reported on the roads.

Weather Bureau duty forecaster Richard Rattley said the fierce winds were caused by a deep low in the south-west corner of the State and a strong westerly pressure gradient in the north of the State.

Mr. Rattley said rain was not particularly heavy, with between 10mm and 37mm recorded in the 24 hours to 9am yesterday.

Professor Charitha Pattairatchi, from the university of WA's centre for water research, said the exceptionally high tide which flooded the city and South Perth foreshores was unusual. (The West Australian, 17 May 2003)

#X6

School sought to ban Anzac service

By Steve Pennells

A NORTHERN suburbs primary school will be forced to hold an Anzac Day service, despite the principal's move to ban the event because it might offend Arab students.
Koondoola Primary School is understood to have cancelled the annual ceremony over concerns that the even could seem as insensitive to some students.

Instead, it had planned to hold classroom-based discussions examining the historical significance of the event.

But Education Minister Alan Carpenter intervened yesterday and overturned the decision, saying it could have led to vilification of the school’s Iraqi students.

"Anzac Day is about understanding what war is about and it is an integral part of the Australian cultural landscape," Mr. Carpenter said.

"If I hadn’t interfered this way, that school would have had everyone on their doorstep demanding to know why it was done."

"It would have done more damage than holding the service."

Mr. Carpenter said he contacted Education Department director general Paul Albert with the strongest possible advice that the school should hold an Anzac service.

It is understood that after talks with the school yesterday, it will now carry out a ceremony for its students in conjunction with the classroom discussions. Mr. Carpenter said that since the war Iraq began, his office had received many letters asking in base erms why the Government allowed Islamic schools.

He was concerned about vilification which could extend to the school if it had banned the Anzac service.

"It would have ignited all that ugly prejudice we don’t want to see," Mr. Carpenter said.

"It was just an unwise decision."
But school principal Rudy Rybarczyk last night rejected suggestions that students would have been vilified because of this decision.

He said half of the school's students were from non-English speaking backgrounds and it had strategies in place to prevent prejudice.

"That issue is closed and there will be an assembly and it will attended by all students," he said.

RSL WA branch president Bill Gaynor said he was surprised by school would consider cancelling the ceremony.

"The school Anzac services are part of our culture and par of our tradition," he said.

"To turn around and cancel it is quite inappropriate."

"The children need to realise we do grow up in multicultural society but there certainly things in a multicultural society that need to acknowledged."

"We live in harmony with each other and this is why our people fought - so we could have the democracy to hold services like this."

(The West Australian, 11 April 2003)

#X7

Stabbed officer could not walk away

By Ben Martin

The hunt continued last night for the man who stabbed a police man in the throat as the officer told of the vicious attack from his hospital room.

The 30-year-old probationary constable, who wants to be known only as Norm, said he was walking back to his car after his shift in the police transit unit on Thursday when he saw two men apparently playfighting.
The officer realised a crime was unfolding when one man began running and the other accused the fleeing bandit of trying to steal his car.

Const. Norm chased the man yelling “Police stop”.

He showed his identification and began calling police communications on his mobile phone as the chase continued.

But suddenly the, the bandit turned around and swung an unknown weapon into the officer’s throat, tearing through the flesh and just missing vital blood vessels.

As the bandit escaped, the officer again called for help on his mobile phone, while using his first aid training to apply pressure to the wound.

As scores of police flooded the area, the bandit escaped, running from Perth Cultural Centre towards the train station.

Recovering from surgery in Royal Perth Hospital yesterday, Const. Norm said he would react in the same way if he came across a similar incident.

“You are a police officer so you can’t exactly walk away from a crime,” Const. Norm said.

“That is what you do. I saw a crime and I just reacted. Anyone else would have done the same thing and I know they would have done the same thing because I have seen them on duty. I guess when you are in uniform you think a little bit differently.”

“You are switched on more.”

Police believe that many people would have seen the incident, which Police
Union president Mike Dean described as outrageous.

“This happened in broad daylight in Perth,” Mr. Dean said.

A police artist has compiled a sketch of the wanted man. Anyone who recognises him or has information about the crime should call Crime Stoppers on 1800 333 000.

(The West Australian, 5 April 2003)

#X8

Stormy weekend’s mixed blessings

At height of fury 70,000 homes were without power

By Pamela Magill and Liam Phillips

UP TO 30,000 Perth homes were still without power yesterday afternoon after weekend thunderstorms dumped more than 40mm of rain on the city.

The rain extended into drought-hit areas of the Wheatbelt, raising hopes of a better crop season.

Perth had its wettest March day for 32 years in the 24 hours to 9am to yesterday, with 39mm recorded. There was another 6mm to 6pm yesterday.

The monthly total of 61.4mm was Perth’s fourth-wettest March on record.

There were big but isolated falls in some areas yesterday with 30.2mm at Perth Airport and 30.6mm at Mandurah.

The central Wheatbelt had some of the biggest falls. Wongan Hills recorded 56mm to 9am yesterday. Carnamah got 37mm and Northam 13mm.

Newdegate in the south-east got 22mm between 0am and 9pm yesterday.

Pastoralists and Graziers Association president Barry Court said farmers would be overjoyed with the early rain. “The normal break to the season is Anzac Day so it will be an early start, which is really welcome,” he said. “More rain now will give them good green feed for sheep.”
The State Emergency Service had more than 130 phone calls in the metropolitan area overnight on Saturday and was called to about 80 jobs, with more than 100 volunteers active during the night.

Most of the jobs were due to water flooding into roofs and houses because of blocked gutters and downpipes.

SES district manager Darryl Ott said people should remember to assist the SES. “All our people are volunteers - don’t take it for granted,” he said. “And if they come out and help don’t stand back and watch, pitch in.”

He said the public needed to be more aware that with winter approaching it was time to start preparing by cleaning gutters and drainpipes and ensuring run-off areas were clear. Most calls for help came from areas around Mt. Hawthorn, Claremont and Dalkeith.

At the height of the storm, about 1am on Sunday, as many as 70,000 homes were without power.

By yesterday morning that was down to 10,000 until further lightning strikes between 7am and 9am caused power cuts to 30,000 homes.

Western Power spokeswoman Cara Chatfield said power had been affected by up to 1000 lightning strikes which had hit power lines and transformers and caused blown fuses.

Western Power brought in extra crews to work throughout the night and most of the day.

There were power cuts across the metropolitan area. Traffic lights and some boom gates at rail crossings were affected.

Water Corporation spokesman Phil Kneebone said the rain would not affect
41 dam levels. It would take a couple of weeks of rain to soak catchments enough
42 for run-off to reach dams.

43 Dams were just under 20 per cent full, which was about 12 to 13 kilolitres better
44 than this time last year.

*The West Australian, 31 March 2003*

#X9

**Children Clash with police as protesters throw tomatoes and stones.**

By Kate Gauntlett and Minh Lam

1 EIGHTEEN people were arrested as up to 300 student protesters, some as young as 11,
2 clashed with police in angry scenes outside the United States Consulate in Perth yesterda
3 Protestors threw tomatoes, paint bombs, stones and plastic bottles at police-who claimed
4 some were filled with urine- and blocked a section of St George’s Terrace for several
5 hours.

6 Scores of police in riot gear, including some on horses, gathered outside the PLACE
7 building and advanced on the crowd.

8 Police said they issued four warnings to Youth and Student Against War to leave the road
9 But protesters claimed police did not give warnings, were provocative, injured several
10 people with horses and refused to compromise as organisers tried to hold a 10 minute
11 demonstration.

12 Groups of police moved in and removed key organisers from the crowd.
13 Nine people were charged with offences including failing to obey police. It was understo
14 a further nine people would be charged by summons.

15 Protesters had earlier broken through police lines during an organised march along Barra
16 Street, running through city streets to the consulate.

17 Supt. Chris Dawson, of central metropolitan district, denied police were heavy-handed at
18 blamed organisers for deviating from their authorised route and failing to ensure adequat
controls and marshalling.

"I certainly won't be interested in issuing permits to that group again," he said.

Supt. Dawson said protesters could exercise a democratic right but police also had an
obligation to ensure all members of society could about their business in a lawful manner.

National Union of Students president Daniel Kyriacou hoped events in the Perth and
Sydney would not silence the voices of an estimated 20,000 protesters across the country.
But he acknowledged greater organisation was needed before similar demonstrations were
organised involving non-tertiary students.

"I am disappointed that organisers of today’s event chose deviate from the pre-determine
rally route in Perth and Sydney," Mr. Kyriacou said.

"Equally I am disappointed by the heavy-handed approach taken by the NSW and WA
police forces in using riot gear against primary and high school students."

Federal Education Minister Brendan Nelson said he was deeply disturbed by reports of
yesterday’s protests.

"The organisers and those who actively sought to involve school students must take full
responsibility for anyone injured," Dr. Nelson said.

"While common sense suggests that many of the young people in the protest crowd would
have been equally appalled at the violence it was clearly a very dangerous situation for all
who were present." (The West Australian 27 March. 2003)

#X10

The river, Kings Park, Freo Doctor blow into WA icon list

By Steve Butler
WHAT best symbolises WA? Is it King’s park and the Swan River? Or may be our summer saviour, the Freo Doctor, the Royal Show, or perhaps the humble sandgroper?
All will be revealed under the WA Heritage Icons project which will place the State’s most beloved entities on an official pedestal.

Premier Geof Gallop will launch the project on November 4.

Kings Park, the Swan River and the Show are all expected to candidates for the inaugural list of 10 icons to be announced next year.

But The West Australian believes a parliamentary committee could also recommend other State symbols such as the sandgroper and the Fremantle Doctor.

Others likely to make the final list include His majesty’s Theatre and the old Midland railway workshops, which will both notch up their centenary during next year’s 175th WA birthday celebrations.

The project will begin with a public nomination process and will be administered through the National Trust. Dr. Gallop kept details of the project to himself last night but said it would provide West Australians with an opportunity to take special pride in their State.

“People will be able to think about icon events, places and buildings and reflect on just what is important in WA,” Dr. Gallop said.

“The project will be underpinned by the concept of heritage, but it goes much further than that. It really is something special and so much more than just a park or a river.”

“There will be things that link to us all in different ways.”

The South Australian Government developed a similar project in 2001, citing local icons such as the Balfours Frog Cake, the Bay Tram, Penfolds Grange and the Hills Hoist.
An invitation to the WA launch states: "A Western Australian Heritage Icon is something that connects us, as the people of Western Australia. Collectively they represent the significant features of the State and our shared experiences and provide a sense of community."

(The West Australian, October 20, 2003)

#X11

Woman, 75, lay dead two years
Recluse did not want to be noticed say neighbours

MELBOURNE

AN ELDERLY woman whose body was found in her suburban home last week had been dead for almost two years.

Police discovered the remains of the reclusive 75-year-old, believed to be Elsie Maude Brown, draped in a blanket on a couch in her Melbourne home last Wednesday.

Victoria Police Insp. Greg Parr said the body was thought to be nearly two years old.

Newspapers and mail found inside the house dated back to May 2001.

Six months earlier, neighbours Tina and JamJamie Murcia had contacted authorities when broken glass remained on the pavement outside the home of their usually tidy neighbour and mail was visible at the front door.

When police forced her door open, Mrs. Brown called out that she was OK. Insp. Parr said she was angry at being disturbed.

"She wasn’t happy at all to see us, actually complained to the neighbours that they’d gone to the bother of ringing police," he said yesterday.
Ms Maucia notified authorities again recently after Melbourne Water rang her about Mrs. Brown’s outstanding bills.

Ms Murcia, like other neighbours, said the gruesome find confirmed her worst fears.

“My husband and I always thought it would be this way, but it’s still very sad,” she said.

“But she didn’t want to be noticed. She didn’t want anyone to know she was even in there. She didn’t have lights on at night - never. It was like she wasn’t there.”

Mrs Brown owned two adjacent properties, both with shopfronts and rear residences, in Bentleigh, for at least 30 years.

The local council said she had not been on its books as someone needing care.

“Unless someone contacts us with some concerns, we have no idea who needs help,” a spokesman said. “We cannot be knocking on doors making sure everyone’s OK.”

Neighbour Maurice Hadley who has lived in the street for 27 years, said he had not seen Mrs. Brown, whom he knew as Betty, for about four years.

“I reckon it’s an indictment on society, I really do,” he said. “It typifies the type of society now.”

(The West Australian 15 March 2003)
Curfew won’t work

Dr. Gallop, do you live in the year 2003 or are you stuck in a time warp?
You suggestion of a curfew on young people in Northbridge is absurd. By
doing this you would be taking away a basic human right to freedom.

The young people of today are creative and talented. These talents need to
be nurtured and driven by adults, whether it be family, friends or
communities.

Surely, you can come up with an idea that is more appropriate to assisting
young people? (sic). The adage that “children should be seen but not heard”
departed from our lifestyles many years ago. Life, and family life in
particular, is about communicating on all aspects.

The police and welfare authorities already have the power to detain young
people if their personal safety is at risk.

You need to go back to the think tank, hit warp speed and return to 2003.
Young people have a ring to a life style, entertainment and freedom to
choices for themselves.

TONI MITCHELL
Cooloongup
(The West Australian, April 19, 2003)

#X13

Don’t insult P-platers

As a law-abiding, safe and courteous driver, I consider this proposal to restrict
night-time driving by P-platers an insult. I waited until I had finished my TEE
studies before I learnt to drive. I have had my licence for more than a year and I
am nearly 19.
For a year I have been old enough to vote, drink, and join the army to blow up innocent Iraqis, but apparently not to drive home from an evening university class. I have never had a traffic fine or an accident. I have also undertaken a safe-driver course, where I learnt practical skills for driving in difficult conditions.

Wouldn't it be logical if these proposed restrictions were placed on anyone who repeatedly breaks the road rules, P-platers or not? I can just see the uproar at that proposal. Somehow, many non-P-platers feel that they are above the rules because they are experienced.

Has there also been a thought in this proposal for the strain on our already stretched police service? Policing such a proposal would be difficulty and time consuming. Theoretically they would have to stop every P-plater seen at night and ask their destination and let them go if it is for work or study. Those P-platers who regularly drive dangerously would probably have little problem with breaking one or more law and taking off their P-plates to drive unmolested.

At the moment, there seems to be a persecution campaign against young people, as though we are the cause of all the evil in this world. Look at yourself, older generation and what you have done. Not every young person is a criminal.

RENE TURNER
Forrestfield
(The West Australian, April 2, 2003)

#Y1
Nine dead, 41 in hospital, Veteran driver killed, Ex-judge to head inquiry ‘We’re going too fast’
Staff reporters

Excessive speed is almost certain to have caused yesterday’s commuter train crash near Waterfall south of Sydney that killed nine people and badly injured 41.
Officials refuse to speculate on why the four-carriage Tangara slammed into a sandstone cliff in isolated bushland in the Royal National Park, but survivors spoke of the train suddenly speeding up immediately before the impact.

Nonee Walsh, an ABC reporter who was in the rear carriages said: “The train just seemed to suddenly speed up to the point where people in my carriages looked up in alarm. Then it appeared to hit a corner, there was a loud bang and we went over. My carriage landed on its side.”

Miriana Petrovski said her cousin Krstana Eftimovski, who was in the second carriage, turned to a friend soon after the train left Waterfall station and said: “I don’t know how we are going to make it alive. We’re going too fast.”

The accident has ensured rail safety will be a major issue in next month’s state election and the Premier, Bob Carr, moved quickly to appoint former Supreme Court judge Peter McInerney to head a judicial inquiry.

Mr. McInerney conducted the inquiry into the 1999 collision at Glenbrook between a commuter train and the Indian Pacific express which killed seven people and injured 51. He visited the Waterfall site within hours of the accident.

Emergency workers were restricted in their efforts to rescue the 80-odd passengers the accident happened in rugged terrain about four kilometres south of Waterfall station. The area has poor access for vehicles.

Hospitals across Sydney were put on alert as rescue workers tried to cut free commuters pinned under pillars and seats in the smashed carriages.

The train driver Herman Zeides, a 27-year railways veteran who had just returned to work from five weeks’ leave, was killed. A couple who were travelling to Kembla to see their granddaughter start primary school are also believed to be dead.
At least three academics from Wollongong University and two students travelling to the Illawara for yesterday’s enrolment were injured.

Two of the 41 people in hospital were listed as night as in a critical condition, while 2 were serious and 18 stable.

While departmental and coronial investigations have already begun, the black box record was found in the train and taken to Hornsby, where State Rail experts will reconstruct events leading up to the crash.

The state secretary of the Rail, Tram and Bus Union Nick Lewocki said the accident may have been caused by mechanical failure. "What we do know is there was no crossover or switch gear at this particular section of track, so it's either problems with the track or a mechanical problem with the train."

Mr. Carr, speaking at the site refused to speculate on the cause of and said his thoughts were with the families of those killed. "There is nothing more tragic to contemplate than people going about their business, going to work...and then encountering the horrifically unexpected."

The Prime Minister, John Howard, also extended his sympathy to the victims and their families. The Opposition Leader, John Brogden, said: "We have had more than our fair share of tragedies in recent times - and today we will draw closer as a community."

The four carriages of the 6.24am Tangara service from Central to Kembla left the rails just before 7.0am became airborne and smashed into the cliff before tearing out steel stanchions for 100 metres.

The front driver's carriage struck first and dragged the rest of the train along the wall with two carriages crashing onto their sides.

The alarm was raised after two police officers ran along the track from Waterfall and discovered the wreckage.
The crash site is in a mobile phone black spot, but one injured passenger, Arnoushka Zehalko managed to walk along the track until her phone signals returned and ran 000. "I told them, 'we need everyone here'," she said.

Emergency service immediately swung into action. Army armoured personnel carriers were brought in to help rescuers cross bushland impenetrable to ordinary vehicles. Polish closed the Pacific Highway and six ambulances and two helicopters were sent to the scene.

Bodies lay in the wreck and beside the track and rescuers set up tarpaulins to shelter the injured from the hot sun as they waited to be taken to hospital.

(Sydney Morning Herald 1 Feb. 2003)

#Y2

University ignores Nelson, pays more instead of less

Aban Contractor

The Australian National University has become the first institution to ignore Federal Government demands that universities strip back entitlements for academic and general staff in exchange for more money.

Instead, 800 staff looked on yesterday as its Vice-Chancellor, Ian Chubb, signed a new Australian Workplace Agreement which gave them a 17.4 per cent pay rise over three years and 26.5 weeks paid maternity leave.

Professor Chubb said he had not heard from the federal Education Minister, Brendan Nelson since signing the deal.

"I think the [new workplace] guidelines were too intrusive and I couldn't see anything in them that could actually improve the ANU," Professor Chubb said.

Dr. Nelson said if the legislation was passed, the ANU would have to re-open negotiations.

The agreement was signed as thousands of university staff took part in a
nationwide strike, protesting against Federal Government attempts to tie
$404 million of funding to the tough new workplace changes.

About 10,000 staff, students and members of the public attended rallies and
public meetings in all capital cities opposing the move. Supported by seven
unions, picket lines were in place early and most classes cancelled.

The University of NSW did not take in the strike action because it already
has a certified agreement in place, but staff took part in the Sydney rally.

There was uproar in the House of Representatives after the Government
used its numbers to gag debate on its controversial legislation after only an
hour, refusing to answer questions or discuss Opposition amendments.

Labor's education spokeswoman, Jenny Macklin, said it was a vitally
important piece of legislation, but the Government's behaviour showed how
little it cared about its devastating impact.

The fact that the ANU Vice-Chancellor is willing to forgo tens of millions of
dollars in desperately needed funding shows just how untenable and extreme
the Government's IR conditions are," she said.

The leader of the House, Tony Abbot, said that there had been plenty of time
to debate the legislation over the past couple of days.

The chairman of the Senate committee investigating the Nelson package,
Labor's Kim Carr, said section 19-80 of the legislation gave the Government
the right to search, discover and seize university records without a warrant.

"Under this section, the secretary of the department will have the power to
appoint departmental officers, or any other persons, who will have access to
any premises of records of the provider for the purposes of conducting audit
and compliance activities," Senator Carr said.
"It goes way beyond any other education act which requires a magistrate to
be satisfied that cause exists to issue a search warrant and there is no court
authority required for the minister or his officials to undertake such action."

A spokesman for Dr. Nelson said section 19-80 did not provide the right to
search or seize documents in order to gather evidence for a criminal
prosecution.

"It provides for access by an authorised officer of the Department to a higher
education provider’s premises or records for the purpose of conducting
compliance and audit activities related to the act," he said.

"Compliance and audit activities will be related to ensuring that
Commonwealth funds were spent for the purposes of and subject to the
conditions imposed by the act."

(The Sydney Morning Herald, October 17, 2003)

#Z1

Education changes edge closer on day of protests

Orieta Guerrera

Farrah Tomazin
Canberra

Despite a national protest by university staff, the Federal Government’s
controversial higher education changes are a step closer, having passed the
lower house.

After a week of a heated debate in Parliament, yesterday two of the three
bills passed unamended through the House of Representatives, where the
Government has the numbers. The voluntary student unionism bill is yet to
be debated.

It came as up to 40,000 university staff staged a 24-hour strike against the
Government linking extra funding to workplace relations changes.

Universities will be denied $404 million funding if they encourage union membership or fail to offer all staff the option of individual contracts.

In Victoria, organisers said up to 1200 workers and students converged at the Atheneum Theatre, before marching to Treasury Gardens where scuffle broke out between demonstrators and a group of students shouting pro-Government slogans.

Organisers said the Victoria University of Technology, the Australian Catholic University, La Trobe University and Ballarat University were “virtually shut down”. Staff picketed at the University of Melbourne, RMIT and Deakin University, but many classes continued.

National Tertiary Education Union president Cafolyn Allport hailed the stopwork action - the second national strike in the union’s history - as a success.

“The success of the strike sends a clear message to the Senate that the vast majority of university staff are opposed to the Government’s proposed workplace requirements for universities and want the Senate to clock them,” Dr. Allport said.

Unions have warned the workplace changes would jeopardise staff conditions, while vice-chancellors have rejected them as an intrusion in the autonomy of universities.

Education Minister Brendan Nelson said it was reasonable to expect university staff to be given the choice between individual or union-negotiated contracts.

The Australian National University was defiant yesterday, signing a new
three-year enterprise agreement, without the Government requirements, with employees yesterday.

Dr. Nelson warned that the national university would be ineligible to receive its share of the $404 million if the legislation passed. "If ANU or any other university wants to, if you like, take a gamble, in terms of what will or won't pass the Senate, that entirely its decision," he said ABC radio.

The legislation, which will also allow universities to charge students HECS fees up to 30 per cent above the current level and double the number of domestic full-fee-paying students, will now go before the Senate.

The Government needs the support of all four independent senators after the Opposition parties vowed to block it. 
(The Age, October 17, 2003)

Nine passengers die, 41 injured, Witnessed cite speeding’
‘I don’t know if we’ll make it’
Darren Goodsr, Ellen Connolly
Less Kennedy, Joseph Kerr

Excessive speed is almost certain to have caused yesterday’s commuter train crash that killed at least 100 people and injured 41 on Sydney’s southern outskirts.

Officials refuse to speculate on why the four-carriage train slammed into a sandstone cliff in isolated bushland in the Royal National Park just before 7.30am but survivors spoke of the train speeding before the impact.
None of the ABC reporter who was in the last carriage, said: “The train just seemed to suddenly speed up to the point where people in my carriage looked up in alarm. Then it appeared to hit a corner, there was a loud bang and we went over.”
Miriana Petrovski said her cousin Krstana Eftimovski, who was in the second carriage, had turned to a friend soon after the train left PLACE station and said: "I don't know how we're going to make it alive. We're going too fast."

NSW Premier Bob Carr moved quickly to appoint former Supreme Court judge Peter McInerney to head an inquiry into the crash. Mr. McInerney visited the site, about 40 kilometres from central Sydney within hours of the accident.

Emergency workers were restricted in their efforts to rescue the 80 passengers because the accident happened in rugged terrain with poor vehicle access.

The driver of the train, Herman Zeides, a 27-year railways veteran, was among the nine people killed as the train's four carriages were crushed, torn open or overturned in the disaster.

A couple travelling to Port Kembla to see their granddaughter start primary school are also believed to have died.

Police said last night that seven of the nine victims had been removed from the scene but it could be some time before two bodies trapped underneath one of the carriages could be removed.

Police Commander Dick Adams warned the death toll could rise. "When we lift the carriages then we'll be able to determine if there are other victims there," he said.

At least three academics from Wollongong University and two students were injured. Two of the 41 people in hospital were last night in a critical condition. With 21 serious and 18 stable.

The train's black box recorder was taken for examination by State Rail
experts, who will reconstruct events leading up to the crash.

The state secretary of the NSW Rail Tram and Bus Union, Nick Lewocki, said mechanical failure may have caused the crash. "There was no crossover or switch gear at this particular section of track, so it's either problems with the track or a mechanical problem."

Mr. Carr refused to speculate on the cause and said his thoughts were with the families of those killed. However, he last night quashed speculation the high temperatures on Thursday may have buckled the rails.

"According to advice I received today...the track was inspected recently as yesterday, twice yesterday in view of the heat, and it was in altogether satisfactory condition" he told Channel Nine.

Prime Minister John Howard also extended his sympathy to the victims and their families.

The four carriages of the 6.24am Tangara service from Sydney's Central Station to Port Kembla left rails just before 7:30am, became airborne and smashed into the cliff before tearing out steel stanchions for 100 metres.

The front driver's carriages struck first and dragged the rest of the train along the wall with two carriages crashing on to their sides.

The alarm was raised after two police officers ran along the track from Waterfalls and discovered the wreckage. The crash site is in a mobile phone black spot. But one injured passenger, Arnoushka Zehalko, managed to walk along the track until her phone signal returned and rang 000. "I told them, 'we need everyone here'," she said.

Army armoured personnel carriers were brought in to help rescuers cross the bushland. Thirty-six ambulances and two helicopters were sent to the scene.
Bodies lay in the wreck and beside the track and rescuers had to cut free
commuters pinned under pillars and seats in the smashed carriages.

Tarpaulins were set up to shelter the injured as they waited to be taken to
hospital.

There will also be a coronial inquest into the crash and an investigation by
the rail safety body.

(The Age 1 Feb.2003)